

MANOEUVRES,

OR

Practical Observations

ON THE

A R T of W A R:

CONTAINING,

VOL. I.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. The Manual Exercise. | 3. A new System of Fortification, by making use of Standing Timber, &c. |
| 2. An Essay on the Command of small Detachments. | |

AND

General WOLFE's Instructions to Young Officers.

VOL. II.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Manœuvres for a Battalion of Infantry. | 3. Manœuvres in general, with a short Table, containing above two hundred and forty different Movements. |
| 2. Manœuvres for a Battalion, and Brigade of Infantry. | |

With 62 Copper-Plates.

By Major WILLIAM YOUNG.

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. MILLAN, Bookseller, near WHITEHALL:
Where may be had Sets of small PLATOONS in Ivory or
Wood, for Performing the Manœuvres.

W 4305



BOUND APR 4 1911

P R E F A C E.

HAVING some years ago published Manœuvres for a battalion of infantry, I find the Table of Words of Command, annexed thereto, is not generally understood. My being out of the kingdom prevented me from knowing this circumstance; otherwise I sooner should have endeavoured to explain the table, which has the advantage of being concise, and, if printed alone, might serve as a memorandum in the field, as, in this manner, the words for a great many manœuvres might be printed on a small card, or in any other way thought proper,

WORDS of COMMAND,

Containing above 240 Movements.

Battalion	from the	right. Plate 1st	advance	by files.
Wings	to the	left. P. 2d	retire. P. 5th	in Indian file.
G. Divisions	on the	centre. P. 3d	change your front.	by platoons.
S. Divisions	form the	flanks. P. 4th	right. P. 8th } wheel.	by sub-divisions.
Platoons	square	right. P. 6th	left. P. 9th } change front.	
	oblong	left. P. 7th	advancing. P. 10th	
	two deep	centre to the	retiring. P. 11th.	

WILLIAM YOUNG *inventor*.

The Table may be read in the following manner :

No.					
1	Battalion	from the	right	advance	in Indian file,
2			left		
3			centre		
4			right	advance	by platoons
5			left		
6			centre		
7		to the	flanks	retire	in Indian file,
8			right		
9			left		
10			centre	retire	by platoons.
11			right		
12			left		
13		on the centre	centre	change your front.	change your front.
14			flanks		
15			right		
16			left	advancing.	in line.
17			right		
18			left		
19	form the	square	advancing.	retiring.	by files.
20					
21		oblong	advancing	retiring	in line.
22					
23		on the march	advancing	retiring	by files.
24					
25		2 deep marching in line or	advance	retire	in Indian file.
26					
And so on through the Table, as by Battalions in the same manner.					
Grand	Divisions	from the right, left, centre, flanks,	advance, retire, &c.	See the plates.	
Sub					
Platoons					

200
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

BOOKS lately published by J. MILLAN,
near WHITEHALL.

- 1 LIST of his Majesty's Land Forces and Marines,
at Home and Abroad, &c. by Permission, for
1770, (all other Lists of the Army are spurious,
and of no Authority, in any Court or Dispute) 5s.
- 2 Gen. Wolfe's Instructions to young Officers; also
his Orders for a Battalion and an Army, &c. 2s.
- 3 Capt. Simes's Military Medley and Dictionary, with
Cuts coloured.
- 4 Muller's Works, of Fortification, Engineering,
Mining, Artillery, Mathematics, &c. &c. con-
taining upwards of 200 cuts, 8 vol. 2l. 8s. 6d. or
any Volume separate.
- 5 Manœuvres for a Battalion of Infantry upon fixed
Principles, &c. with 62 Plates, 10s. 6d.
- 6 New Exercise by his Majesty's Order, 1s.
- 7 Recruiting Book for all Officers in the Army, 2s. 6d.
- 8 Regimental Book, beautifully engraved, 4l. 4s.
- 9 General Returns for reviewing Horse, Dragoons, and
Foot.
- 10 All the standing Orders, Regulations, &c. for the
Army.
- 11 New Prussian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to. 7s. 6d.
- 12 List of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks,
Uniforms, Numbers of Officers, Private Men, &c.
neatly coloured, 10s. 6d.
- 13 Capt. Miller's Art of Self-Defence, 10s. 6d. on Cop-
per Plates.
- 14 Dillenius's general History of Land and Water
Mosses, &c. 1l. 11s. 6d.
- 15 The Value of Commissions on Full and Half-Pay,
with the Difference settled by the King's Command.
- 16 New Art of War, by Capt. Anderson, 7s. 6d.
- 17 Artificial Fireworks, improved with 60 Figures, by
R. Jones of the Artillery, the Second Edition, with
the Addition of three Plates, &c.
- 18 Military Dictionary, explaining all difficult Terms
in Military Discipline, Fortification, &c. by
J. Watson.

BOOKS lately published by J. MILLAN,
near WHITEHALL.

Voyages and Travels from Original Manuscripts, &c. from the Harleian Library, 2 vol. Folio, proper to be added to the six Volumes of Voyages and Travels in Folio, formerly sold for 3l. 3s. but now sold for 2l. 2s. for one Year.

20 The Drummer's Instructor, with the English and Scotch Duty, Beatings, Marchings, Calls, &c. neatly engraved on 12 Plates, by R. Spencer, Drum-Major in the Guards.

21 Half-Pay Certificates, Attestations, Furloughs, Discharges, Inlisting Bills, &c.

22 Major Rogers's Journal of the late War in America, 5s.

23 His concise Account of America, also the interior Parts, their many Nations and Tribes of Indians on the Great Lakes and Rivers, their Customs, Government. Number, &c. with many useful and entertaining Facts never before thought of, 5s.

24 Ponteach, or the Savages of America, a Tragedy, 2s. 6d.

25 Timberlake's Memoirs of the Cherokee Nations, 4s.

The above Four have great Encomiums in all the literary Productions.

26 Sheldrake's Herbal on above 116 large Folio Copper Plates, drawn in the most masterly Manner, from the Originals when in their highest Perfection.

27 Sheldrake on Heat and Cold, for Green-Houses, 1s.

28 Columella on Agriculture, by Gibson, 4to. 14s.

29 Palladio finely engraved, by Ware, 7s. 6d.

30 Hill's Review of the Royal Society, 10s. 6d.

31 Dr. Sharpe's English Hebrew, and English Latin Grammar.

32 ——— Defence of Xtianity, 3s. — Oligarchy, 1s.

33 Petiver's Natural History, 300 Plates, 6l. 6s.

34 Catesby's American Plants fit for British Growth, coloured, 2l. 2s.

35 Letters from a Persian in England, 3s.

36 Rural Life, a true Story, 1s. 6d.

37 Guillim's Heraldry, last Edit.

Gazettes, Transactions, or Sets completed.

Prints and Books in all Languages, Bought, Exchanged, and Sold.

THE

Manual Exercise,

WITH

Explanations,

As Ordered by

His MAJESTY.

LONDON:

Printed for J. MILLAN, near *Whitehall*.

M.DCC.LXX.

BOOKS published by J. MILLAN,
near WHITEHALL.

- 1 **B**Y Permission of the Right Honourable the Secretary at War, A List of His Majesty's Land Forces and Marines at Home and Abroad, to which is added all the Officers on Half Pay, an Alphabetical List of the Army, and Succession of Colonels for 1770, Price bound 5s.
- 2 Capt. Simes's Military Medley, 2d Edition, greatly improved, 10s 6d.
- 3 Gen. Wolfe's Instructions to young Officers; also his Orders for a Battalion and an Army, &c. 2s.
- 4 Discipline for the Norfolk Militia, 2d Edition, with Additions, and 55 large Copper plates, by Lord Townshend, &c. 10s 6d.
- 5 Manœuvres of Parade Duty, or Practical Observations on the Art of War, 70 plates, 10s 6d.
- 6 Muller's Works of Fortification, Engineering, Mining, Artillery, Mathematics, &c. containing upwards of 200 cuts, 8 vol 2l 8s 6d.
- 7 Recruiting Book for all Officers in the Army, 2s 6d
- 8 Regimental Book, beautifully engraved, 4l 4s
- 9 General Returns for reviewing Horse, Dragoons, and Foot
- 10 All the standing Orders, Regulations, &c. for the Army
- 11 New Prussian Field Regulations, for foot, 4to, 7s 6d
- 12 List of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Numbers of Officers, Private Men, &c. neatly coloured, 10s 6d
- 13 Captain Miller's Art of Self-Defence, 10s 6d. on Copper-plates
- 14 Dillenius's General History of Land and Water Mosses, &c. 1l 11s 6d
- 15 The Value of Commissions on Full and Half Pay, with the Difference settled by the King's Command
- 16 New Art of War, by Capt. Anderson, 7s 6d
- 17 Artificial Fire works, improved with 60 Figures, by R. Jones of the Artillery, the 2d Edit. with the Addition of three Plates, &c.
- 18 The Drummers Instructor, with the English and Scotch Duty, Beatings, Marchings, Calls, &c. neatly engraved on 12 Plates, by R. Spencer, Drum-Major in the Guards
- 19 Rural Life, a true Story, 1s 6d
- 20 Voyages and Travels from Original Manuscripts, &c. from the Harleian Library, 2 vol. Folio, proper to be added to the six Volumes of Voyages and Travels in Folio formerly sold for 3l 3s. but now sold for 2l 2s

N,

ary at
Ma,
all the
Army,
s.
oved,

Orders

a Ad-
hend,

ns on

ining,
f 200

oot
ny

anks,
neatly

pper-

s, &c.

h the

y R.
on of

Scotch
graved
a the

From
ded to
rmer-



Manual Exercife,

As Ordered by

By HIS MAJESTY.

*Words of
Command.*

Num of Motions.

Explanations.

*Poife your
Firelocks !*

2

1st. **S**EIZE the Firelock
with your Right

Hand, and turn the Lock outwards, keeping
the Firelock perpendicular.

2d. Bring up the Firelock with a quick Mo-
tion from the Shoulder, and feize it with the
Left Hand just above the Lock, so that the
Fingers may lie up the Stock, and Elbows
down, and the Thumb to lie upon the Stock;
The Firelock must not be held too far from the
Body, and the Left Hand must be of an equal
Height with the Eyes.

B 2

1st.

<i>Words of Command.</i>	<i>Num. of Motions.</i>	<i>Explanations.</i>
2 <i>Cock your Firelocks !</i> }	2	1st. Turn the Barrel opposite to your Face, and place your Thumb upon the Cock, raising the Elbow square at this Motion.
3 <i>Present !</i>	3	2d. Cock your Firelock by drawing your Elbow down, placing your Thumb upon the Breech Pin, and the Fingers under the Guard. Step back about six Inches to the Rear with the Right Foot, bringing the Left Toe to the front ; at the same Time the Butt End of the Firelock must be brought to an equal Height with your Shoulder, placing the Left Hand on the Swell, and the Forefinger of the Right Hand,

be

*Words of
Command.*

Num. of Motions.

Explanations.

before the Trigger, sinking the Muzzle a little.

4 *Fire!*

1

Pull the Trigger briskly, and immediately after bringing up the Right Foot, to the inside of the Left, come to the Priming Position, with the Lock opposite to the Right Breast, the Muzzle the Height of the Hat, keeping it firm and steady, and at the same Time seize the Cock with the Fore-finger and Thumb of the Right Hand, the Back of the Hand turned up.

5 *Half-Cock
your
Firelocks!*

1

Half bend the Cock briskly with a draw back of the Right Elbow, bringing

<i>Words of Command.</i>	<i>Num. of Motions.</i>	<i>Explanations.</i>
6 <i>Handle your Cartridges!</i>	1	ing it close to the Butt of the Firelock. Bring your Right Hand with a short Round to your Pouch, flapping it hard; seize the Cartridge, and bring it with a quick Motion to your Mouth, bite the Top well off and bring the Hand as low as the Chin, with the Elbow down.
7 <i>Prime!</i>	1	Shake the Powder into the Pan, placing the three last Fingers behind the Hammer, with the Elbow up.
8 <i>Shut your Pans!</i>	2	1 st . Shut your Pans briskly, drawing your Right Arm at this Motion towards your Body, holding the

*Words of
Command.**Num of Motions.**Explanations.*

the Cartridge fast in your Hand, as in the former Position.

2d Turn the Piece nimbly round to the loading Position with the Lock to the Front, and the Muzzle the Height of the Chin, bringing the Right Hand behind the Muzzle; both Feet kept fast in this Motion.

9 *Charge
with
Cartridge!*

2

1st. Turn up your Hand and put the Cartridge into the Muzzle, shaking the Powder into the Barrel.

2d. Place your Hand, closed, with a quick and strong Motion upon the Rammer.

1st.

<i>Words of Command.</i>	<i>Num. of Motions.</i>	<i>Explanations.</i>
10 Draw your } Rammers ! }	2	1st. Draw the Rammer with a quick Motion, half out seizing it at the Muzzle back-handed. 2d. Draw it quite out, turn it, and enter it into the Muzzle.
11 Ram down } your Car- } tridge ! }	1	Ram the Cartridge well down the Barrel, instantly recovering and seizing the Rammer back-handed at the Centre, turning it and entering it as far as the lower Pipe, placing at the same Time the Edge of the Hand on the butt End of the Rammer, with Fingers extended.
12 Return your } Rammers ! }	1	Return the Rammer bringing up the Piece with the Left Hand to the Shoulder,

*Words of
Command.**Num. of Motions.**Explanations.*

Shoulder, seizing it with the Right Hand under the Cock, keeping the Left Hand fast at the Swell, turning the Body square to the Front.

13 *Shoulder
your
Firelocks !* }

2. 1st. Quit the Left Hand and place it strong upon the Butt.

2d. Quit the Right Hand and throw it down the Right Side.

14 *Rest your
Firelocks !* }

3. 1st. Seize the Firelock with the Right Hand, turning the Lock outwards.

2d. Raise the Firelock from your Shoulder, and place your Left Hand with a quick Motion above the Lock, holding the Piece right

*Words of
Command.**Num. of Motions**Explanations.*

right up and down in both Hands before you, and your Left Hand even with your Eyes.

3d. Step briskly back with your Right Foot placing it a Hand's breadth distant from your Left Heel, at the same Time bring down the Firelock as quick as possible to your rest, sinking it as far down before your Left Knee as your Right Hand will permit without constraint your Left Hand at the Feather Spring, and your Right with Fingers extended held under the Guard taking care to draw in the Muzzle well towards your Body, and to dress in a Line with the Butt End.

15 *Order your
Firelocks!*

3

1st. Place your Firelock nimbly with your Left Hand

*Words of
Command.**Num. of Motions.**Explanations.*

Hand against your Right Shoulder.

2d. Quit the Firelock with the Right Hand, and sinking it at the same Time with your Left, seize it at the Muzzle, which must be of an equal height with your Chin, and hold it close against your Right Side.

3d. Lift up your Right Foot, and place it by your Left; at the same Time throw back your Left Hand by your Left Side, and with your Right, bring down the Butt-End strong upon the Ground, placing it even with the Toe of your Right Foot; the Thumb of your Right Hand lying along the Barrel, and the Muzzle kept at a little distance from your Body.

<i>Words of Command.</i>	<i>Num. of Motions.</i>	<i>Explanations.</i>
16 <i>Ground your Firelocks!</i>	4	1st. Half Face to the Right upon your Heels and at the same Time turn the Firelock so that the Lock may point to the Rear, and the flat of the Butt-End lie against the inside of your Foot, at the same Time slipping the Right Foot behind the Butt of the Firelock, the Right Toe pointing to the Right and the Left to the Front. 2d. Step directly forward with your Left Foot, about as far as the Swell of the Firelock, and lay it upon the Ground, your Left Hand hanging down by your Left Leg, and your Right kept fast with the Butt-End against it.

*Words of
Command.**Num. of Motions.**Explanations.*

3d. Raise yourself up again nimbly, bringing back your Left Foot to its former Position, keeping your Body faced to the Right.

4th. Face again to the Left upon your Heels, and come to your proper Front, letting your Hands hang down without Motion.

17 Take up
your
Firelocks! } 4

1st. Face to the Right upon both Heels.

2d. Sink your Body down, and come to the Position described in the second Motion of grounding.

3d. Raise yourself, and Firelock, bringing it close to your Right Side.

4th

<i>Words of Command.</i>	<i>Num. of Motion.</i>	<i>Explanations.</i>
18 <i>Rest your Firelocks!</i>	3	4th. Come to your proper Front seizing the Firelock at the Muzzle, as in Explanation fifteen. 1st. Bring your Right Hand as far as the Swell. 2d. Raise the Firelock, high up in a Perpendicular Line from the Ground with your Right Hand, and seize it with the Left above the Spring, the Cock the Height of the Waist-Belt. 3d. Step back with your Right Foot, placing it behind your Left Heel, and come to the Rest.

*Words of
Command.**Num of Motions.**Explanations.*

9 *Shoulder
your
Firelocks!* } 2

1st. Lift up your Right Foot, and place it by your Left; bring the Firelock at the same Time to your Left Shoulder, and seize the Butt-End with the Left Hand, keeping it in the same Position as above described.

2d. Throw your Right Hand briskly back.

20 *Secure your
Firelocks!* } 3

1st. Bring the Right Hand briskly up, and place it under the Cock, keeping the Firelock steady in the same Position.

2d. Quit the Butt with the Left Hand, and seize the Firelock with it at the Swell, bringing the Elbow close down upon the Lock;

The

*Words of
Command.*

Num. of Motions.

Explanations.

21 *Shoulder
your
Firelocks!*

3

The Right Hand kept fast in this Motion, and the Piece still upright.

3d. Quit the Right Hand, and bring it down your Right Side, bringing the Firelock nimbly down to the Secure; the Left Hand in a Line with the Waist-Belt.

1st. Bring the Firelock up to a perpendicular Line, seizing it with the Right Hand under the Cock,

2d. Quit the Left Hand and place it strong upon the Butt.

3d. Quit the Right Hand, and bring it smartly down the Right Side.

*Words of
Command.**Num of Motions.**Explanations.**Fix your
Bayonets !*

3

1st. and 2d. Motions,
as in the Two first of the
Secure.

3d. Quit the Right
Hand, and bring the Fire-
lock smartly down to the
Left Side with the Left
Hand, as far as it will ad-
mit without constraint,
seizing the Bayonet at the
same Time with the Right
Hand, and fixing it, plac-
ing that Hand just below
the Brass, with the Piece
kept close to the hollow of
the Shoulder.

*Shoulder
your
Firelocks !*

3

1st. Quit the Right
Hand, and bring up the
Firelock with the Left,
seize it again under the
Cock with your Right, as
in the second Motion of
the Secure.

D

2d.

<i>Words of Command.</i>	<i>Num. of Motions.</i>	<i>Explanations.</i>
		2d. Quit the Left Hand and place it strong upon the Butt.
		3d. Quit the Right Hand, and bring it down the Right Side.
24 <i>Present your Arms!</i> }	3	As explained in the Motions of the Fourteen Word of Command.
25 <i>To the Right Face!</i> }	3	1st. Bring up the Firelock, with a quick Motion high before you, till your Left Hand comes even with your Eyes, with the Fingers of that Hand extended along the Stock just above the Feather Spring. The Right Foot to be brought close up to the Left Heel in this Motion.

*Words of
Command.**Num. of Motions.**Explanations.*

2d. Face to the Right, taking care in Facing, to hold the Firelock right up, and down, and steady in your Hands.

3d. Step back with your Right Foot and come down to your Present.

6 *To the Right
Face.* } 3

As in the foregoing Explanation.

7 *To the
Right
about Face!* } 3

As in the foregoing Explanation, coming to the Right about, instead of to the Right.

8 *To the Left
Face!* } 3

1st. Bring the Right Foot briskly to the Hollow of your Left with the Firelock, in the same Position as in the first Motion of facing to the Right.

2d. Face to the Left.

	<i>Words of Command.</i>	<i>Num. of Motions.</i>	<i>Explanations.</i>
			3d. Come down to the Present.
29	<i>To the Left } Face !</i>	3	As before,
30	<i>To the Left } about Face !</i>	3	As before, coming to the Left about, instead of to the Left.
31	<i>Shoulder } your Firelocks !</i>	2	As in the two Motions of Explanation nineteen.
32	<i>Charge your } Bayonets !</i>	2	1st. As in Explanation one. 2d. Bring the Swell of the Firelock down strong upon the Palm of the Hand, turning upon both Heels to the Right, the Right Hand grasping the Piece at the Small behind the Lock, and as high as the

*Words of
Command.**Numb. of Motions.**Explanations.*

33 *Shoulder
your
Firelocks !* }

2

the Waist-Belt ; the Firelock upon a Level with the Barrel upwards.

1st. Bring up the Firelock to the Shoulder, place the Left Hand upon the Butt, bringing the Feet square to the Front.

2d. Quit the Right Hand, and throw it down the Right Side.

34 *Advance
your Arms !* }

4

1st. and 2d. as in Explanation one.

3d. Bring the Firelock down the Right Side, with the Right Hand as low as it will admit without Constraint, slipping up the Left Hand at the same Time to the Swell, the

Guard

*Words of
Command.*

Num. of Motions.

Explanations.

Guard between the Thumb and fore - Finger of the Right Hand, the three last Fingers under the Cock with the Barrel to the Rear.

4th. Quit the Left Hand.

35 *Shoulder
your
Firelocks!*

4

1st. Bring up the Left Hand and seize it at the Swell.

2d. Come smartly up to a Poise.

3d. and 4th. Shoulder.

Ex.

EXPLANATION

O F

Priming and Loading.

Prime & Load.

	Num. of Motions.
1st Motion	10
2d Motion	10
3d Motion	10
4th Motion	10
5th Motion	10
6th Motion	10
7th Motion	10
8th Motion	10
9th Motion	10
10th Motion	10
11th Motion	10
12th Motion	10
13th Motion	10
14th Motion	10
15th Motion	10
16th Motion	10
17th Motion	10
18th Motion	10
19th Motion	10
20th Motion	10
21st Motion	10
22nd Motion	10
23rd Motion	10
24th Motion	10
25th Motion	10
26th Motion	10
27th Motion	10
28th Motion	10
29th Motion	10
30th Motion	10
31st Motion	10
32nd Motion	10
33rd Motion	10
34th Motion	10
35th Motion	10
36th Motion	10
37th Motion	10
38th Motion	10
39th Motion	10
40th Motion	10
41st Motion	10
42nd Motion	10
43rd Motion	10
44th Motion	10
45th Motion	10
46th Motion	10
47th Motion	10
48th Motion	10
49th Motion	10
50th Motion	10
51st Motion	10
52nd Motion	10
53rd Motion	10
54th Motion	10
55th Motion	10
56th Motion	10
57th Motion	10
58th Motion	10
59th Motion	10
60th Motion	10
61st Motion	10
62nd Motion	10
63rd Motion	10
64th Motion	10
65th Motion	10
66th Motion	10
67th Motion	10
68th Motion	10
69th Motion	10
70th Motion	10
71st Motion	10
72nd Motion	10
73rd Motion	10
74th Motion	10
75th Motion	10
76th Motion	10
77th Motion	10
78th Motion	10
79th Motion	10
80th Motion	10
81st Motion	10
82nd Motion	10
83rd Motion	10
84th Motion	10
85th Motion	10
86th Motion	10
87th Motion	10
88th Motion	10
89th Motion	10
90th Motion	10
91st Motion	10
92nd Motion	10
93rd Motion	10
94th Motion	10
95th Motion	10
96th Motion	10
97th Motion	10
98th Motion	10
99th Motion	10
100th Motion	10

15

1 ft.

COME smartly
to the Recover
by springing the

Firelock strait up with the Left Hand, turning the Barrel inwards to the proper Height of the Recover; at the same Time that the Left Hand springs the Firelock, the Right Hand is raised briskly from the Right Side, and seizes the Firelock a-cross the Breast; as it rises below the Cock, the Left Hand comes with a quick Motion from the Butt, and seizes the Firelock strong above the Lock, the little Finger of the Left Hand at the Spring of the Lock, the Left Hand at an equal Height with the Face, the Butt close

to

Explanations.

to the Body, but not pressed, the Firelock perpendicular opposite the Left Side of the Face.

2d. Bring the Firelock down with a brisk Motion to the priming Position, the Left Hand holding the Firelock, as in priming, the Thumb of the Right Hand placed against the Face of the Steel, the Fingers clenched, and the Elbow a little turned out, that the Wrist may be clear of the Cock.

3d. Open the Pan by throwing up the Steel with a strong Motion of the Right Arm, turning the elbow in and keeping the Firelock steady in the Left Hand.

4th. Handle your Cartridge !

5th. Prime !

6th. Shut Pans !

7th. Cast about !

8th. and 9th. Load !

10th. and 11th. Draw Rammers !

12th. Ram down the Cartridge !

13th. Return the Rammers !

14th. and 15th. Shoulder !

Explanations.

N. B. The Motion of Recover and coming down to the priming Position, and opening Pans, to be done in the usual Time.

The Motions of handling Cartridge, to shutting the Pans, to be done as quick as possible, when the Pans are shut, a small Pause is to be made, and cast about together; then the Loading Motions are to be done as quick as possible; but before the Rammer is return'd, another small Pause is to be made counting one, two, between each Motion, till the Firelock is Shouldered.

E

Ex-

EXPLANATIONS
OF THE
Position of each Rank
IN THE
FIRINGS.

Front Rank.

Making ready.

Num. of Motions.

SPRING the Firelock briskly to the Recover keeping the Left Foot fast in this Motion ; soon as the Firelock is at the Recover, without any stop sink the Body briskly without stooping forward, with a quick Motion down upon the Right Knee, the Butt-End of the Firelock at the same Time falls upon the Ground ; the front Part of the Butt to be in a Line with the Heel of the Left Foot ; so soon as the Butt comes to the Ground, the Firelock is to be cocked, immediately seizing the Cock and Steel in the Right Hand.

*Words of
Command.**Names of Motions.**Explanations.*

Hand, the Firelock to be held firm in the Left Hand, about the Middle of that Part of the Firelock between the Lock and the Swell of the Stock; the Point of the Left Thumb to be close to the Swell pointing upwards.

As the Body is sinking, the Right Knee is to be thrown so far back as the Left Leg may be right up and down, the Right Foot to be thrown a little to the Right, the Body to be kept straight, the Head up looking to the Right along the Rank, the same as if Shouldered; the Firelock to be upright, and Butt about four Inches to the Right of the inside of the Left Foot.

*Words of
Command.**Num. of Motions.**Explanations.**Present!*

1

Bring the Firelock briskly down to the Present, by extending the Left Arm to the full length with a strong Motion ; at the same Time spring up the Butt by the Cock with the Right Hand, and raise up the Butt so high upon the Right Shoulder, that you may not be obliged to stoop too much with the Head, the Right Cheek to be close to the Butt, and the Left eye shut, and look along the Barrel, with the Right Eye from the Breech Pin to the Muzzle ; keep the Left Elbow down in an easy Position, and stand as steady as possible, the Thumb of the Right Hand to remain in the Position

*Words of
Command.**Num of Motions.**Explanations.*

as described in the third Ex-
planation of the Manual.

Fire!

1

Pull the Trigger as di-
rected in the Manual, and
so soon as the Piece is fired,
give yourself a strong spring
upon your Left Leg, rais-
ing your Body briskly and
straight up keeping your
Left Foot fast, and bring-
ing the Right Heel to the
inside of the Left; at the
same Time the Firelock is
to be brought up to the pri-
ming Position, and half
cocked immediately; a
short Pause is to be made,
then handle cartridges and
go on with the Loading
Motions described in the
Explanation of Prime and
Load.

Center

Center Rank.

Making ready.

SPRING the Firelock briskly to the Recover so soon as the Left Hand seizes the Firelock above the Lock, the Right Elbow is to be nimbly raised a little, placing the Thumb of that Hand upon the Cock, the Fingers open by the Plate of the Lock, and as quick as possible force the Piece to the Cock, by dropping the Elbow, and forcing down the Cock with the Thumb, stepping at the same Time moderate Pace to the Right, keeping the Left Foot fast; as the Firelock is cocked, the Thumb is to fall below the Cock, the Right Hand seizing the Firelock close under the Cock firmly; the fore-Finger not to be before the Trigger: The Piece to be held in this Position perpendicular opposite the Left Side of the Face, the Butt close to the Left Breast, but not pressed, the Body to be straight, and as full to the Front as possible; the Head kept up, looking to the Right of the Rank, that the Body and the Firelock may not stoop forward, nor lean much out of the Rank.

Spring

*Words of
Command.*

Num. of Motions.

*Explanations.**Present !*

1

Spring the Firelock from the Body to Arms length with a quick Motion, pressing down the Muzzle with the left Hand and spring up the Butt with the Right Hand, as in the foregoing Explanation of the front Rank.

Fire !

1

As in Explanation four in the Manual, with this Difference, that the Left Foot is to be brought up to the Right at the same Time that the Firelock is brought down to the priming Position.

The Loading Motions as in the Explanations of Priming and Loading, and at the last Motion of Shouldering, to spring to the Left again and cover the File Leaders.

Rear

*Words of
Command.*

Num. of Motions.

Rear Rank.

Making ready.

Recover the Firelock and Cock as before directed for the Centre Rank. As the Firelock is recovered and cocked, step briskly straight to the Right with the Right Foot a full pace, bringing the Left Heel about six Inches before the Right Foot; the Body straight and as square to the Front as possible.

Present!

I As in Explanation of the Centre Rank.

Fire!

I As in Explanation of the Centre Rank, and as the Firelock is coming down to the priming Position, the Left Foot is to be brought back to the Right, and at the last Motion of Shouldering, to spring to the Left again, and cover the File leader.

F I N I S.

ESSAY

ON THE

Command of small Detachments.

With Eight Copper Plates.



Printed for J. MILLAN, near *Whitehall*.

M.DCC.LXVI.

[Price Two Shillings.]

JUST PUBLISHED.

1. **B**Y Permission of the Right Honourable the Secretary at War, A List of His Majesty's Land Forces and Marines at Home and abroad, to which is added all the Officers on Half Pay, an Alphabetical List of the Army, and a Succession of Colonels for 1766. Price bound 5s.
- 2 MILLAN'S UNIVERSAL REGISTER, of Lords and Commons, Court and City Offices, Army and Navy, &c. to which is added a Succession of Colonels, for 1766. Price 3s. with an Almanack, and 2s. 6d. without
- 3 MAJOR ROGERS'S Journal of the late War in North America, 5s.
- 4 His Concise Account of North America, &c. 5s.
- 5 Lieut. Henry Timberlake's Memoirs, (who accompanied the three Cherokee Indians to England in 1762)
- 6 Rutherford's Importance of the Colonies to Great Britain.
- 7 PONTEACH, or the Savages of America, a *Tragedy*,
- 8 Muller's System of Mathematicks, Fortification, Engineering, Artillery, &c. about 200 Cuts, 7 vols in 6, 2l. 6s. or any volume separate
- 9 Regimental and Recruiting Books
- 10 Returns Weekly, Monthly, and General, Discharges, Furloughs, Attestations, &c.
- 11 The Manual Exercise with Explanations, as ordered by his Majesty
- 12 New Prussian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to 7s. 6d.
- 13 Pettiver's most copious System of Natural History, containing several thousand Figures on above 300 large Folio Copper Plates, 6l. 6s.
- 14 Dillenius's general History of land and water mosses and Corals, containing above a thousand figures on 85 Royal 4to. Copper Plates, 1l. 5s.
- 15 Columella's Husbandry, by Gibson, 4to. 14s.
- 16 Langley's Gothic Architecture, 13s.
- 17 ——— Treasury of Designs, 15s.
- 18 Signals and Flags of all Nations, 5s.
- 19 Peerage of Great Britain and Ireland, 1l.
- 20 Capt. Miller's Art of Self Defence, 10s. 6d.
- 21 Artificial Fireworks improved to the Modern Practice with about 60 figures upon Copper Plates by Lt. R. Jones of the Artillery, pr. 7s. 6d. bound.

Command of small Detachments.

AS none of our Military Authors descend minutely enough into the method of commanding small Detachments, and of Fortifying the ground they are ordered to take Post upon, I thought a few hints upon this subject, might be acceptable to many young Officers, who have not yet made a Campaign, and particularly, to those, who have not had a mathematical and Military Education. If the Practice of a Regiment in time of Peace, resembled what it must perform in War, there wou'd be no occasion for this Treatise; but an Officer who has only seen the common Exercise, the formalities of parading the Piquet, the Marching off the Quarter Guard, and receiving regularly the Rounds, will find himself at a loss, when these give way to more material Service, that is to say, when he is ordered to command an advance or rear Guard, to cover a foraging Party, to take post near the Enemy, to defend a Chateau, a Village, a Bridge, &c. or fortify his Detachment in whatever situation he finds himself; then will he have an opportunity of shewing his genius for the profession, and of deserving Preferment on account of his Services, which

to a real Soldier, is certainly the most agreeable way of obtaining it. Let us return to our little Essay, and suppose an Officer with an hundred Men ordered on command, and that he observes the following directions, till he has re-entered the Camp, dismissed the Detachment, and made his Report.

Upon coming to the general Parade, he will enquire for the Adjutant of the Day, if the Major of Brigade is not present, with whom he must be very explicite, as to the situation of the Place he is to march to, and if he is to retreat upon the Enemies approach with a superior force, or if he is to maintain his Post; in case the last is order'd, he must try if possible to get some entrenching tools, and an order to the Commanding Officer of Hussars, to send him from the neighbouring Villages, thirty or forty Peasants, with Spades and Hatchets.

Before he marches off the Parade, he must examine with the greatest Care, the Flints, the Ammunition, and the Provisions; and if these are not compleat, must absolutely refuse to march off, till the Major of Brigade, or Adjutant of the day has seen it done.

He will then examine the Guide, as to the route, and situation of the Country, and if he
finds

finds him any way confused, must desire the Major of Brigade to give him another, which may be easily done, if he has been careful enough to have half a dozen Peasants at his orderly Tent, who are relieved every twenty-four Hours.

Upon marching off the Parade, it is proper to give the Guide in strict charge, to a good and careful Soldier, as his escape may be of very bad consequence. During the march, a Corporal with six men makes the advance Guard; Where Ground admits of it, the detachment marches by Platoons, and I wou'd rather it was two deep than three, because the front ranks Fire becomes very uncertain, from its apprehension of being fired upon by the rear Rank, whose fire is generally thrown away in the Air, so that the Center Rank gives the only efficacious Fire; whereas if there are only two ranks, the Fire of both will be equally good.

When the road leads through a Country where there are rising Grounds, flanking Parties must be sent out, under the command of two careful Serjeants, who take their routes by these risings, and thereby see if the Enemy wants to take Possession of them, which would be of the most dangerous Consequence, should it happen, before

fore the Detachment has gained a proper Situation for its Defence; in marching thro' Woods and inclosed Countries, flanking parties are likewise sent out, but then they may be commanded by Corporals, or lance Corporals; these Parties march in a string, one Man at 12 Feet from another, keeping always in sight of the Detachment. Upon approaching a Village it must halt, and the advance Guard march forward, to see if any Troops are concealed in the Village; if there are none, the Detachment marches on, the commanding Officer taking care that no Soldier enter the Houses upon any Pretext.

I shall now add a few Words upon the Place I would occupy myself, if commanding such a Detachment. In marching thro' woods, I should be at the Head of the Detachment; but in open Countries, where there is the greatest Danger of the Detachment's being cut off, especially if the commanding Officer is not well acquainted with the route, I would get on Horseback a good way into the Front of my little advance Guard, and make Suppositions with myself, that the Enemy's Cavalry, or Infantry would appear in various Parts of the Country, and thereupon examine what would be

be the most proper Post to seize in these different Cases ; my being betwixt my Detachment and the Enemy, would give me an Opportunity of judging, whether I could gain such or such Posts before they could gain them, or come up with me ; for example, I find myself in a plain, a quarter of a Mile in front of my Detachment, and observe some Squadrons of Cavalry a Mile in my Front, advancing towards me, I see a Wood on my left half a Mile from my Detachment, and a Mile from the Enemy's Cavalry ; I then plainly perceive, that before I can take Possession of this Wood, the Enemy must get up with me, or, which is equal, intercept me ; therefore I must take another Position. In coming on we passed a Village, situated in the Front of a Wood, half a Mile in the Rear of my Detachment at present, I gallop back, march to the Wood, and am under no Apprehensions of being attacked by Cavalry ; I send a Report to Camp of my Situation, and the Moment it is dark, march down to surprise or attack the Cavalry, if they have taken up their Quarters in the Village, but if the Enemy had been superior to my Infantry, I would have continued marching through the Wood,

Wood, and as I had greatly the Advance of them, I should be in no Danger, especially if I march silently and expeditiously, in the following manner, for Example, I find myself at the entrance of a wood, which is overgrown with underwood and brush, so that in several parts, a single man finds it difficult to pass ; my Detachment all along has been retreating by its Rear in Line, that its front Rank may always be *nearest the Enemy, to whom it presents itself on turning to the Right about.* I find I have twenty eight File remaining of my Detachment, after having sent out flanking Parties, advance and rear Guards ; therefore I compose four Platoons of seven File each, and upon entering the wood I make the right (or left) File of every Platoon march forward in a string, the 2d. 3d. 4th. 5th. 6th. and 7th. following in the same Order, so that the main Body of the Detachment, will be in four Columns, or will compose four Ranks, marching through the Wood ; each String within 14 Feet of another. The flanking Parties marching likewise in two Columns, but at a greater Distance, and one Man at about two or three Yards from another. The whole Detachment will now compose six columns, the advance

vance and rear Guards marching in open Line ; all this is executed in half the Time one would imagine, from the Number of words I have made use of in explaining it. See No. 1. As to forming the Line upon the Enemy's Approach, it is done in a few Seconds.

1st. Method. { The whole turn to the Right about, No. 2.
Files march obliquely to the left and dress.

2d. Method. { Front halts, No. 1.
Files march obliquely to the Left and dress
Turn to the Right about.

Upon getting thro' the Wood, I look out for some Chateau, Church, or well situated Village, which is to be defended as long as the Ammunition lasts ; a Chateau, or Church, may be defended much longer, but it seldom happens that Villages are capable of much Defence.

Let us now suppose that the March is accomplished, and that the Detachment is arrived at the Spot mentioned in the Orders, which is one of the following kinds of Positions.

C

I CASE

I. C A S E.

A Detachment of 100 Men is ordered to take post in a Plain.

Upon arriving at the Spot, mentioned in the Orders, the Officer will chuse the most proper situation for his Post, and place his Centries so, that they may communicate with those of the Officers, on his Right and Left, to whom, during the Night, he will send Patroles, that a mutual Intelligence may be kept up as to the Situation and Changes in the Enemy's Outposts and Camp. He will then trace a Work upon the Ground, and employ Peasants, and part of his Detachment, to compleat the Redout, with the greatest diligence.

E X A M P L E.

~~He will~~ measure off on the Ground, in as strait a line as possible, 50 Feet, placing a Bough or Twig at every two or three Feet distance, such as from *a* to *b* fig. 1st. When that is done, and all the Boughs are in a strait Line, he will cause a Trench 2 or 3 Inches broad, to be cut from one Bough to another, which will mark
the

the Line *a, b*. He will then take up the Boughs and mark off 50 Feet as upright as possible to *a, b*. and then cut a Trench from *a* to *d*, and so on from *d* to *c*. Upon measuring from *c* to *b* he may find it either under or over 50 Feet; but this Inaccuracy must not discourage him, for his Redout will still be good tho' not laid down mathematically just; besides, an Officer who in time of peace, accustoms himself to mark on the Ground the following kind of Figures, will in a short time be perfectly capable of constructing them by the Eye only. Ten Feet must be measured off from *a* to *e*, and the Line *i, b*. drawn at that Distance, as well as *i, b, g, f*. which mark the outside of the Earthen Wall or Parapet, which being made with a Slope inwardly and outwardly, will only be about 7 or 8 Feet broad at top; this Parapet could be made from the Sods cut in the Country about it, but as it will strengthen it greatly to have a Ditch before it, another parallel Line must be cut, at 16 Feet distance from the outward one, such as *k, l, m, n*. The Space where the Sod and Earth is taken out to make the Wall, is in Fig. 1st, marked with little Points, which shew it to be the Ditch. There must be a Space of three Feet left for a

C 2

Door,

Door, opposite to which there may be thrown up a little Wall, to prevent the Enemy from firing into it; and when the whole is finished, it will appear as the perspective View of the Redout in the Plates.

If no Wood can be had, the Wall of the Redout must be faced inside and out, with Sod, and a pretty considerable Slope must be given it, lest the Weight of Earth burst it in several Places: But if there are Branches of Trees or Willows to be got, Facines must be made, a Row of which must be laid in the little Trenches *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i.* and Stakes about three Feet long, with sharp Points, drove through them into the Earth at every three Feet Distance. Earth must then be taken up, and thrown in betwixt the two Rows of Facines, till level with them, and then a new Row of Facines must be laid upon the former, thro' both of which, Stakes are drove as before, to bind them together, more Earth thrown in; and thus the Work is continued till the Parapet is 6 Feet high.

To make Facines.

Lay upon the Ground four Branches of Willows, or if they can't be got, four Ropes of
Straw,

Straw, at about two Feet distant from each other, that they may serve as Bindings; take Branches of Trees or Willows, and lay them on these Bindings, so that they may reach a Foot beyond the flank ones; when these Branches are about a Foot high and : Foot broad, begin with the middle Willow or straw Ropes, and bind these Branches as fast together as possible : this must likewise be done with those at the Ends, so that you'll have a good round Facine a Foot thick, and betwixt 8 and 10 Feet long. In cutting the Branches, several will be found too thick for Facines, and are therefore to be made into Stakes called Picquets, one End of which is sharpened.

As the Earth Wall, called Parapet, is too high to fire over, there must be made with Sod, two Rows of Steps called Banquets, one Foot high and two broad; on the outside of the Ditch there must be laid Trees, with the Branches outwards (called *Abbatis*) as *o*, *p* fig. 1st. or where these can't be had, Stakes must be got 4 Feet long, and when the Parapet is about 3 Feet high, they must be laid upon it, one half of them sticking out, so that their Points may be presented to the Breasts of the Enemy; and as the Parapet is still raised three Feet higher, they will be kept so fast in that Situation, that it will be impossible
for

for the Enemy to pull them out; this is called fraised Work, and is the only tolerable Method of supplying the Place of an Abbatis.

As there is now given the Method of making a simple *Redout*, with *Parapet*, *Banquet*, *Ditch*, *Abbatis*, and *Fraise*; I shall for the future only give the inward Line.

When the Work is finished, the Mens Canteens and Kettles filled with Water, and Fewel enough in the Redout, the Officer will dismiss the Peasants, treating them with Affability and good Nature, and thanking them for their Services, though performed against their Wills; such a Behaviour has sometimes engaged them to bring Intelligence, when Money wou'd not: I have more than once experienced the Advantage of gaining their Friendship, insignificant as they may appear to be.

It is now necessary to say something upon the Defence of Works, a Subject I wou'd gladly avoid, as unluckily I differ in Opinion with many Officers, who suppose that Works are to be defended with Fire, and that as the Defendants are covered, and the Attackers are not, the former shou'd make use of as much Fire as possible, when the latter come within a proper Distance

tance of them : But I lay it down for a Maxim, *That Troops behave well till they come to what they believe the Point of Decision.* If after that, Things should be carried beyond their Imagination, they will despond. By the Preparations for loading, and by the Care of the Officers that the Defendants should level well, they firmly believe that their Fire is to disperſe the Enemy. It is here, that in their own Minds they fix the *Point of Decision*, and for ſome few Rounds their Courage does not flag, but upon ſeeing the Enemy ſtill advance, and their grand Defence of no Conſequence, they ſink, they throw down their Arms the Moment a Man mounts the Parapet ! whereas, if they are told that they are not to fire, that they are to keep under cover (except Officers and Centries) till the Enemy arrives at the Abbatis, or if there is none, till the Enemy arrives at, and endeavours to croſs the Ditch, where they are to receive them with Bayonets ; they will then look upon this as the *Point of Decision*, and will have prepared their Minds for it ; if a Behaviour ſo unſuſpected ſhould not ſtrike Terror into the Enemy, perhaps ſome few of the Braveſt may endeavour to croſs the Ditch, but nine tenths will ſtop there, and it's then that the Ammunition of the Defendants is to be uſed,

and

and not before: Imaginary Hopes and Fears are stronger than the Reality, therefore the Troops who give fire, having most to fear, will be beat by those who keep it up. There is no Profession where the Study of Human-nature is more necessary than in ours. To illustrate what I mean in a Military Sense, I'll suppose I have 250 Men given me to attack the Redout, fig. 1st. defended by 100 Men; I send 50 Men to approach each Face, with Orders not to go too near, but to keep upon it an incessant Fire, and endeavour to obtain a return from the Enemy; if they do so, I'm sure of gaining the Redout, for the Moment the 200 march, the remaining 50 strip themselves of Accoutrements, Ammunition, and of their Coats, their Firelocks unloaded, and Bayonets fixed. What I wou'd now draw from the Knowledge of Mankind is, that the 50 Men seeing their Comrades engaged in front, will have the greatest Desire to attack, and being deprived of Ammunition, Coats, &c. they will look upon getting over the Parapet, as the *Point of Decision*; on the contrary, the Enemy thinking they have only to defend themselves, against the first Attackers, they will throw down their Arms the Moment a Man mounts
the

the Parapet ; in this Case the 50 will attack one of the Corners.

Peter the Great was ignorant in Military Affairs when he fortified Narva, but knew it well when he fortified Pultowa.

The prosecuting of this Subject would lead me beyond the Intention of this Book, which is only for the use of young Officers, I shall therefore return to my Subject, and suppose that every thing being compleated, the Officer has remained at his Post, till he sees a Relief coming.

Upon its approach, he will send out a Serjeant to make them halt, and desire the commanding Officer, or any other, to come in to the Redout, from whom he will ask the old and new Parole, and countersign, the Orders he has to relieve him, &c. &c. And then inform him of every thing that he knows concerning the Enemy, the Peasants, his own Communications, Patroles, &c. When this is settled, he will go through the usual Parade Formalities of relieving, which are seldom attended to in War. He will then march his Detachment back to Camp, using the same Precautions he observed in coming out.

When he arrives in Camp, he will dis-

D

miss

miss his Detachment, and Report to the General of the Day, not only every thing that has happened, but his own Opinion upon what should be done, for the greater Security of the Camp, in changing the situation of Posts, &c. and even in attacking or surprizing the Enemy's Out-guards; though this is no Part of his Duty, yet it sometimes happens that a Subaltern, who has seen a great deal of Service, knows more of Military Affairs, than his Superior who is only making his first Campaign.

2. C A S E.

A Detachment of 80 Men is ordered to take Post where two cross Roads meet. Fig. 2d.

Mark upon the Ground a Square of 45 Feet each Side, so that where the Roads cross will be near about the Center of it, then in the middle of each Side measure inwardly 10 Feet from *f* to *e*, drive 8 large Stakes into the corners *a, e, b, e, c, e, d, e*, and mark a little Trench between them, which shews the inside of this Redout; the Banquet, Parapet, Ditch, Fraise and Abbatis will be no more mentioned in the ensuing Pages,

as

it is understood they are always to be made as before explained.

3. C A S E.

A Detachment of 100 Men is ordered to take Post in the Front of a Wood, Fig. 3.

Lay down the Square *a, b, c, d*, and upon one Side of it only, raise the upright *e, f*, on which measure off 10 Feet, then the Lines *a, b, c, e, d*, will shew the inside of the Parapet.

4. C A S E.

A Detachment of 100 Men are so situated in a Plain, that they cannot be soon nor easily supported. Fig. 4.

In a Situation of this kind, one should take uncommon Pains in fortifying the Post, especially if there is not Wood enough at hand to make an Abbatis, the Use of which is to prevent the Enemy from getting into the Ditch, to supply its Defect therefore, the Redout must be so contrived, that the greatest Part of the Ditch may be flanked; it's true the whole might be so, but that would require the Constructing of a regular Polygon, in place of which, we must

be content with the following Method, as we have not supposed the Reader acquainted with Geometry.

Measure off b, c , upon the Ground 80 Feet, take two Cords of the same Length, make one end of one of them fast at b , and one end of the other at c ; let two Men take each one of the loose Ends, and march out towards the Front; if the Cords are equally stretched out, these two Men can meet at no other point in the Field, than the point a where a Mark must be made, and the Lines a, b, b, c , and c, a , traced with Boughs, a, d, b, d , and c, d , must be 17 Feet each, and Perpendiculars d, e , of 17 Feet must be laid upon the Ground, so that a, e, d, c, e, d and b, e, d , will shew the Inside of the Parapet.

5. C A S E.

A Detachment of 60 Men are ordered to maintain the point of the Hill. Fig. 5.

Lay down the Square a, b, e, d , of 35 Feet each Side, and from the center e with a cord of 18 Feet make the half Circle e, f, d . then a, b, d, f, e . will shew the Inside of the Parapet.

6. C A S E,

6. C A S E.

A Detachment of 80 Men is ordered to defend the Bridge. Fig. 6.

Lay down the Line *d, e*, of about 40 Feet, *c, b*, of 30, and *a, b*, of 10 Feet each, then will *a, b, c, d, e*, shew the Inside of the Parapet which is to defend the Bridge.

7. C A S E.

A Detachment of 120 Men is ordered to defend a Village. Fig. 7.

It is impossible to give particular Rules for defending a Village, as all depends upon its Situation, and the Materials that its Houses consists of; yet if four stone Houses can be found in it, so situated, that they flank one another as fig. 7. the Roofs should be taken off if covered with Straw, and the Houses cleared of all Combustibles, Loop-holes must be made in the Walls and Floor, the Stairs taken away, and Ladders only used, as the under Story must be abandoned during the Attack; the Avenues to these

Houses must be filled with Waggon and Carts, from which one Wheel is taken, and with the branches of Trees, &c. The mud Walls round the Gardens and some of the Houses must be levelled, and the Hedges cleared, lest they shelter or cover the Enemy from small Arms. If however there is a Church in the Village I would restrict myself to the defence of it alone, by making an Abbatis round its Yard, and by posting a sufficient Number of Men in the upper Part of the Church and Belfrey. In Villages where we have not any of these Advantages, we must barricade the Streets, and raise Parapets of Earth, taking care always to keep a proper Communication betwixt the detached Parties; in short as the Situation of Streets, Gardens and Walls in Villages are so very different one from another, there is no giving Directions, without drawing many Plans, which at present I have not Leisure to do, and shall now only give one general Rule, which is, that whether the Gardens, Houses or Entries of Villages are to be defended, the Parties should be so posted as to flank each other, and that a Communication should be made from one to another, so that none may be cut off.

8. C A S E.

A Detachment of 200 Men is to defend the Chateau a, round which there is a walled Court b, c, d, e. Fig. 8.

If the Enemy can bring Cannon to make a Breach, the first thing to be done is to strengthen the Court Wall, by raising a Wall of Earth behind it, of 12 Feet thick, such as *g, h*, and then the Outside of the Wall must be flanked, by raising Redouts of 12 Feet each Side, such as *f*, one of which covers the Gate *k*, which Redouts are entered by Doors cut out in the Wall of the Court and Castle.

9. C A S E.

A Detachment of 50 Men is ordered to defend a House and Garden. Fig. 9.

If the House alone is large enough to require 50 Men to defend it, and the Garden surrounded with a Wall, which is too extensive to be defended by the Detachment, it must be levelled with the Ground, lest the Enemy take possession of it, and under its Cover keep on the

the Detachment a superior Fire; then the first Flight of Stairs must be taken away, and Ladders made use of in their Place, which are drawn up on the Enemies approach; till they enter the house they are fired upon from the Loop-holes in the Walls, and upon their entry into the lower Story or Terre-plein, they are fired upon from the Loop-holes in the first Floor, under which they cannot long remain.

10. C A S E.

A Detachment of 100 Men is ordered to defend the Ford of a River. Fig. 10.

Nothing in this case is required but a simple Parapet, not even a Ditch; but Harrows must be got from the Neighbouring Villages, to put into the River, the Teeth uppermost; and where a sufficiency cannot be had, branches of Trees, stript and well pointed, must be so placed as not to be seen above Water, and fastened to the Bottom with Picquets, lest the Stream carry them down; for in a situation of this kind, the only Misfortune that can happen to an Officer, is that of not being attacked, which must be the case if the Enemy knows how the Ford is defended.

It

It
is co
com
He
most
a ma
by su
Woo
Cava
of Vi
that
It ma
poste
Guar
partic
tellig
with
upon
placi
upon
Gua
inten
piece
chusi
fortifi
a Re

It often happens that the chusing of the Post, is committed to the Care of the Officer who commands the Detachment; in which case He should first post the Videttes upon the most commanding points of view, and in such a manner, that the Enemy may not cut them off by surprize, under cover of a Hedge, Ravin, Wood, &c. When this is done; the Guard of Cavalry is posted, near the Center of the Chain of Videttes, on a Spot in their Rear, so situated, that the Cavalry cannot be seen by the Enemy. It may seem strange, that the Videttes should be posted before a place is chose for the Cavalry Guard, but it must be remembered that small parties of Cavalry are intended for speedy intelligence, and not for defence, when join'd with Infantry; therefore their post will depend upon the points of Ground, most proper for placing Videttes, and till these points are fixed upon, it is improper to chuse a Spot for their Guard. On the Contrary, as the Infantry are intended to be made use of, in maintaining some piece of Ground, their first care must be, the chusing of a Spot, that is capable of being well fortified, and so situated, as to afford the Cavalry a Retreat.

E

For

For Example, an Officer is detached with 100 Infantry, and 20 Cavalry, with orders, to chuse his Post in front of a certain Village, upon any Spot of Ground he thinks most proper, for defending the Road leading to that Village.

After having passed the Village, he will naturally ride forward with his Cavalry, observing the proper precautions; he will send out Patroles, to find out the Enemys nearest Posts; examine all Roads, and even foot Paths, leading from the Enemy, to the Army he belongs to; he will endeavour to learn from the Peasants, every thing the Enemy has been doing, and form conjectures, upon what their intentions may be; and think of nothing but his profession, till relieved.

I shall now suppose the Patroles returned, and that the commanding Officer has wellreconnoitred the Ground, and that he has found a chain of 5 points for his Videttes, from whence there are commanding Views; he will then easily find a Spot for his Cavalry Guard; which having done, he will chuse, and fortify a Post for his Infantry, within sight of his Cavalry Post, from whom he is to receive frequent Patroles, and likewise the Enemys Deserters, Jews &c.
the

the moment they are found. If the Enemy advance strong in Cavalry, ours must retire to the Infantry Post, from whence they will retire towards Camp, should the commanding Officer think it necessary, which I imagine will be the Case, as one should be very delicate in risking Cavalry to no purpose.

If the Enemy advance strong in Infantry only, the Cavalry Post will remain in the adjacent Country, harrassing the Enemies Outparties.

I must now add another case which happened to an Officer of my acquaintance; He was detached with 50 Men at about 5 Miles from any assistance or support; the Enemy had in that quarter, about ten Thousand Men. The first day, he had only to do with Hussars, against whom he easily maintained himself, by taking Post in the Front of a Wood. and at night changed his post; it was fortunate for him he did so, for the Enemy had sent Infantry and Cavalry to surprize and cut him off.

The second Day, he was only alarm'd by the Hussars Outposts, for the Enemy imagined he was retired to Camp, and before the General had received the Report of his continuing there,
and

and in consequence thereof, before their Infantry arrived at my friends Post, it became dark, and he had time to alter his Situation; The third day there was a general movement, and the Country where he was, greatly reinforced. I give this example only, to shew that it sometimes may happen, that fortifying of Posts is dangerous and of no consequence— but as I said at the beginning of this Essay, “ If “ the Post is ordered to be defended to the “ last.” It cannot be too well fortified.

I would here gladly add a few Words upon Winter Campaigns, making of false fires to deceive the Enemy, and prevent their surprizing the Troops at the real one, but I justly fear the censure of American Officers, who from their long experience must treat this subject with the greatest accuracy.

As in writing these few Hints, my whole Intention was to be of Service to young Officers, who have not yet seen Service, I cannot conclude it without advising them not to be carried away with the prejudices of parade Officers, who look upon, as only essential, the Manual Exercise, the chequered firing, coming down together, the tallest Men composing

sing the front Rank, the retreating by beat of Drum, as front Rank, make ready ! and many other Things equally useless ; for they will find that real Discipline consists in making the Men fire with the greatest exactness at a Mark ; in being accustomed to march daily through Woods, Rivers, Ravins, and over Hills and Dales, in messing regularly, in being sober and clean, and in obeying implicitly the Orders of their Officers, who they will be taught to respect, by seeing them very frequently, and always willing to teach them their Duty, and ready to punish their Faults.

FINIS.

ERRATA in the MANOEUVRES.

Page	Line	for	Read
4.	24.	right	Left
17.	1.	Left	Right
21.	omit Explanation,		

BOOKS Printed for J. MILLAN,
near White-hall.

- 1 **P**rior's Posthumous works, 2 vol. 8vo 10s.
- 2 Orthopœdia; or Deformities of Children, 2 vol. 12mo. 6s.
- 4 Sheldrake's Herbal, on above 100 large folio Copper-plates, drawn in the most masterly Manner from the Originals when in their highest Perfection.
- 5 Sheldrake on heat and cold for Green-Houses, 1s.
- 6 Palladio finely Engraved by Ware, 7s. 6d.
- 7 Hill's History of the Royal Society, 10s. 6d.
- 8 Dr. Sharpe's English Hebrew, and English Latin Grammars.
- 9 — Defence of Christianity, 3s. Oligarchy 1s.
- 10 Letters from a Persian in England.
- 11 Inigo Jones's Designs for Chimnies, Cielings, Temples, &c. 10s. 6d.
- 12 Pine's Horace, 2 vols. 2l. 2s.
- 13 A System of Camp Discipline, Adjutants Duty, Garrison Duty, Regulations for the Land Forces, Kane's Campaigns, and Military History, from 1660, with many Copper-plates, 7s. 6d. in the Press.
- 14 Tandon's French Grammar, to learn without a Master, 5th. edition, 2s.
- 15 Morris's Lectures on Architecture 2 parts, 6s.
- 16 Capt. Miller's art of self defence, 10s. 6d.
- 17 Capt. Bontein's large Map of Jamaica, 7s. 6d.
- 18 Coins, Weights and Measures of all Nations, Antient and Modern, 5s.
- 19 Succession of Colonels to each Regiment to 1766.
- 20 Baronetage of England, 5s.
- 21 Compleat Card Player, 2s.
- 22 Lists of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Number of Officers, Private Men, &c. *Neatly coloured*, 10s. 6d.
- 23 The Description and use of a Logg, to try a current when a Ship is under sail, to which is added, the use of Hadley's Quadrant, by a Seaman, 1s.

JUST PUBLISHED.

1. **B**Y Permission of the Right Honourable the Secretary at War, A List of His Majesty's Land Forces and Marines at Home and abroad, to which is added all the Officers on Half Pay, an Alphabetical List of the Army, and a Succession of Colonels for 1766. Price bound 5s.
- 2 MILLAN'S UNIVERSAL REGISTER, of Lords and Commons, Court and City Offices, Army and Navy, &c. to which is added a Succession of Colonels, for 1766. Price 3s. with an Almanack, and 2s. 6d. without
- 3 Muller's System of Mathematicks, Fortification, Engineering, Artillery, &c. about 200 Cuts, 7 vols in 6, 2l. 6s. or any volume separate
- 4 Regimental and Recruiting Books
- 5 Returns Weekly, Monthly, and General, Discharges, Furloughs, Attestations, &c.
- 6 The Manual Exercise with Explanations, as ordered by his Majesty
- 7 New Prussian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to 7s. 6d.
- 8 Pettiver's most copious System of Natural History, containing several thousand Figures on above 300 large Folio Copper Plates, 6l. 6s.
- 9 Dillenius's general History of land and water mosses and Corals, containing above a thousand Figures on 85 Royal 4to. Copper Plates, 1l. 5s.
- 10 Columella's Husbandry, by Gibson, 4to. 14s.
- 11 Langley's Gothic Architecture, 13s.
- 12 ——— Treasury of Designs, 15s.
- 13 Signals and Flags of all Nations, 5s.
- 14 Peerage of Great Britain and Ireland, 1l.
- 15 The Horse Guards, East and West fronts with a plan of the whole Building from the Design of Mr. Kent taken by Mr. Milton, Engraved in the most beautiful manner by Mr. Foudrinier on 3 large Folio plates printed on fine Imperial and Royal Writing Paper.
- 16 All Shell and other Fish both Salt and Fresh Water, brought to British Markets, with the Times of their being in season, from the original Paintings of Mr. Vanhaken Engraved on 9 full Royal sheet Copper Plates.

24 MAJOR ROGERS's Concise Account of North America, particularly of the Interior Country, never before so Accurately and Minutely described by any Author price 5s.

25 MAJOR ROGERS's Journal of the late War in North America, 5s.

Both the above Works, which abound with Usefull Information, and Agreeable Entertainment, are in the highest Esteem with all Readers of Taste; which is confirmed by the Characters given of them in several literary productions.

Artificial Fireworks

Improved to the Modern Practice, from the minutest to their highest branches, Contain- ing, Aigrettes, Amber-lights, Balloons, Bat- teries, Chinese-Fire-Ships, Cohorns, Cones, Crackers, Cascades, Dodecadrons, Ducks, Earthquakes, Flights, Flyers, Fountains, Gerbes, Globes, Gold-rain, Grand Vo- lutes, Leaders, Lights, Matches, Mortars, Morons, Moons, Neptunes-Chariot, Potts, Pumps, Rain-falls, Rockets, Sea-Fights, Silver-rain, Spur-fire, Squibs, Stars, Sky- Rockets, Swans, Swarms, Thunder in Rooms, Towing-Rockets double and single, Tour- billons, Trees, Water-fire-works, Wheels, Yew-Trees, with all their Ingredients, Pre- parations, Machines, and manner to make them &c. with about 60 of the principal figures, beautifully Engraved on Copper Plates.

By ROBERT JONES,
Lieutenant in the Royal Regiment of Artillery.

Printed for J. MILLAN, near *Whitehall*.

(Price Seven Shillings and Sixpence.)

M.DCC.LXVI

erica,
ore fo
uthor

North

eful
n the
con-
erary

S
the
ain-
Bat-
nes,
cks,
ins,
Vo-
ars,
otts,
hts,
ky-
ms,
our-
eels,
Pre-
ake
ipal
ates.

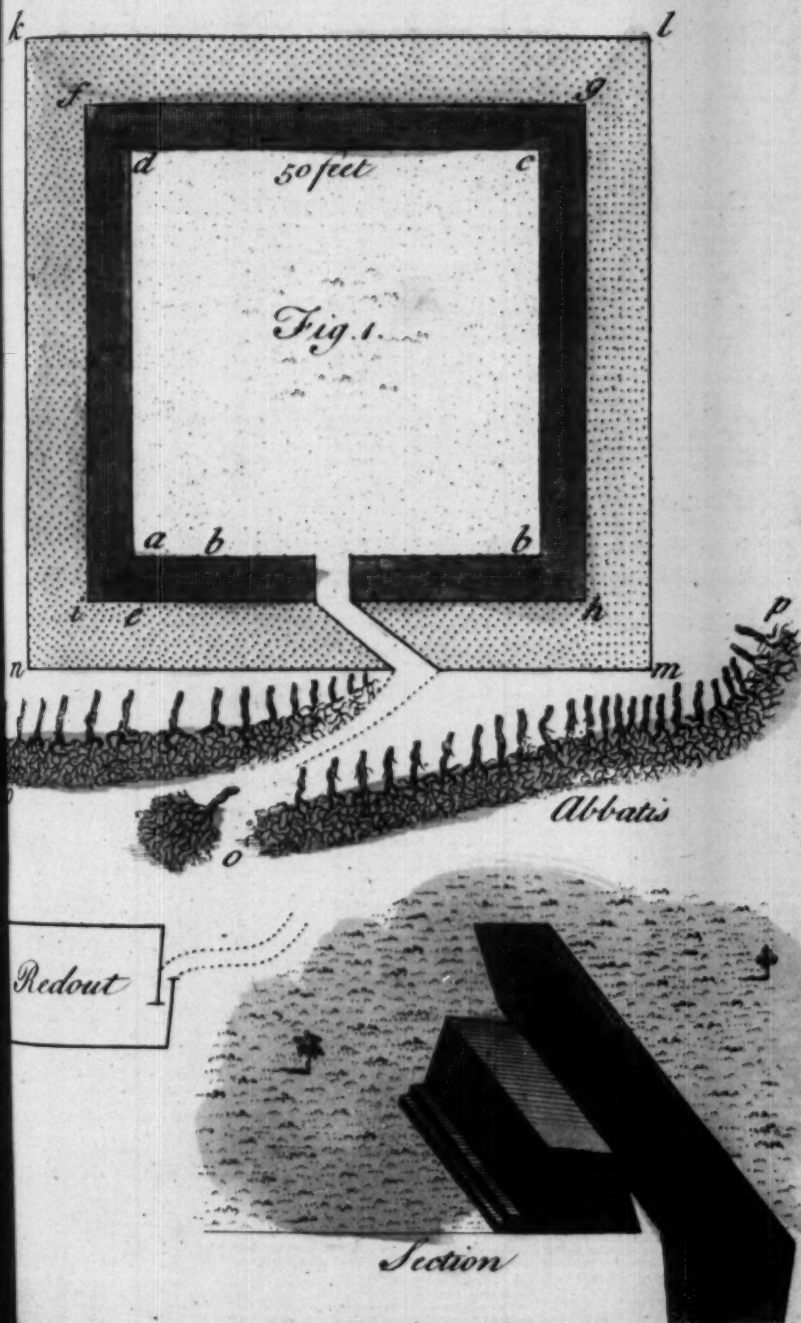


Fig. 2.

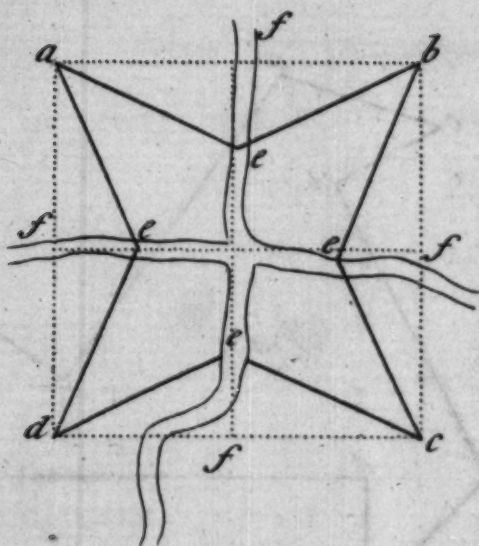
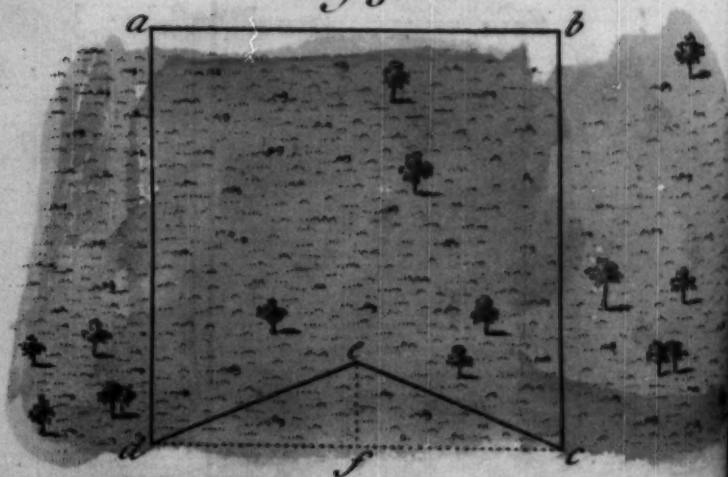
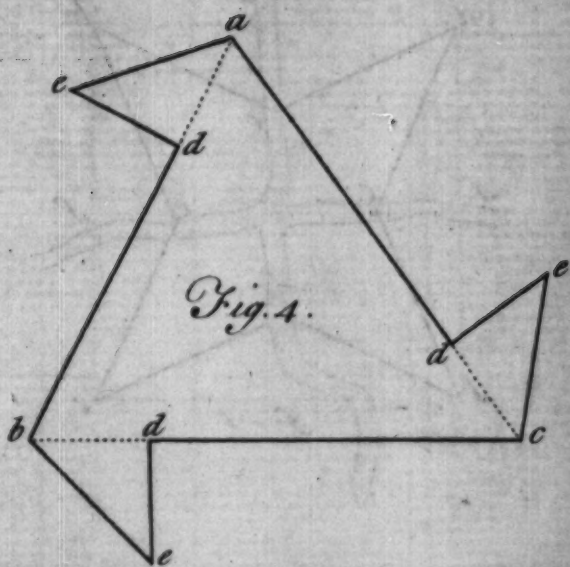
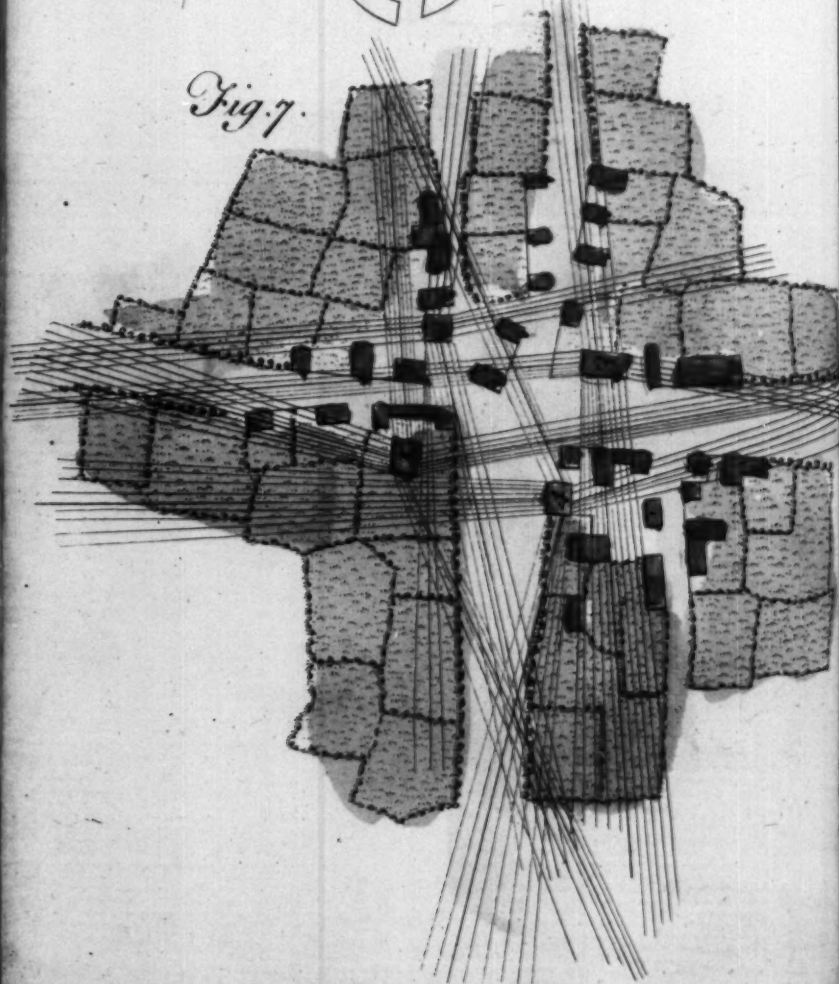
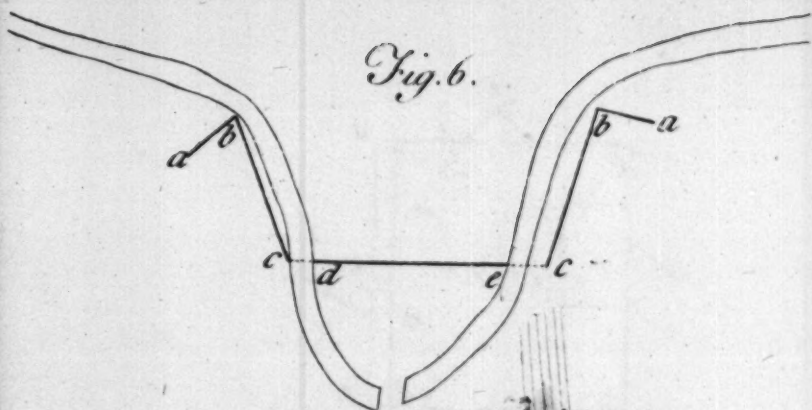
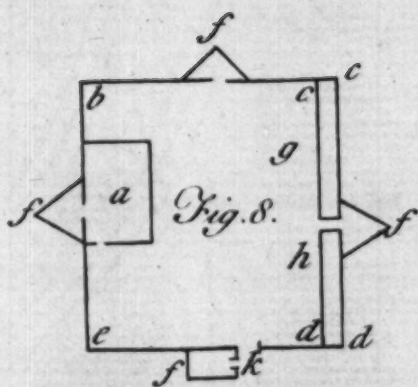


Fig. 3.

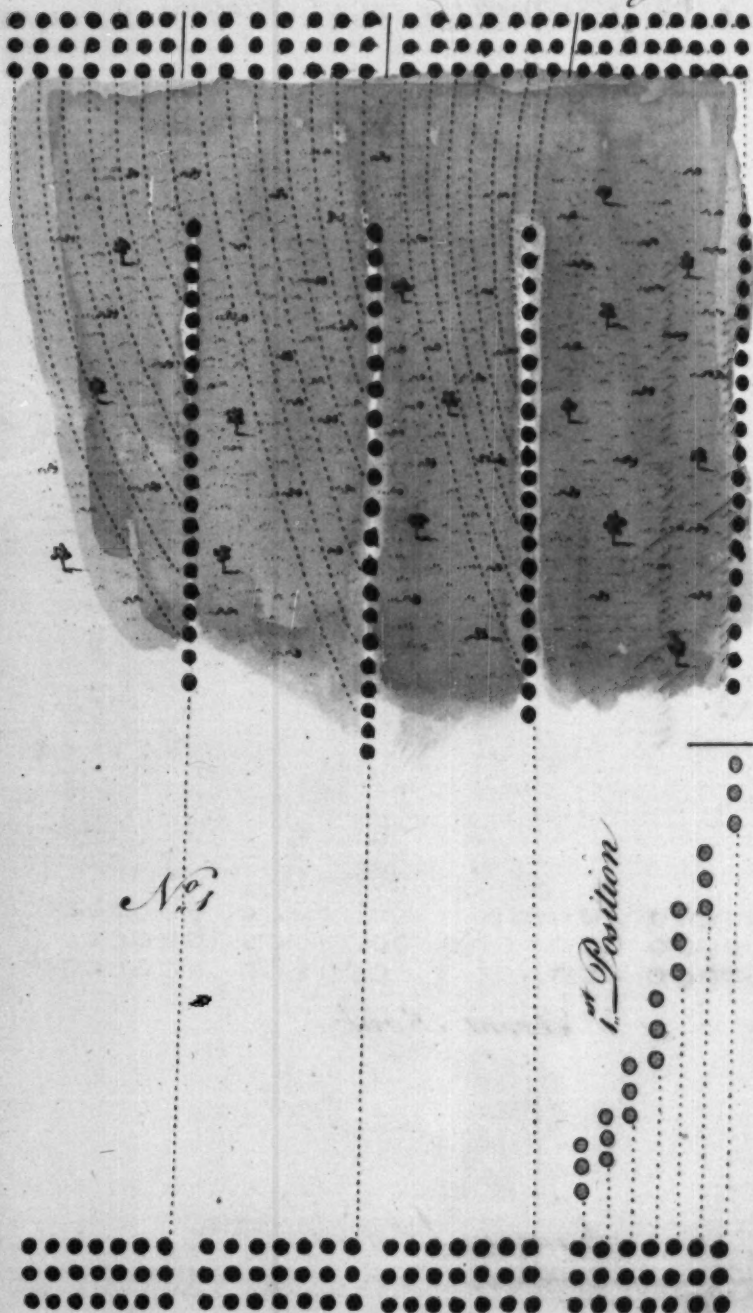








Forming by second method, retrograde.



2^d Position retreating.

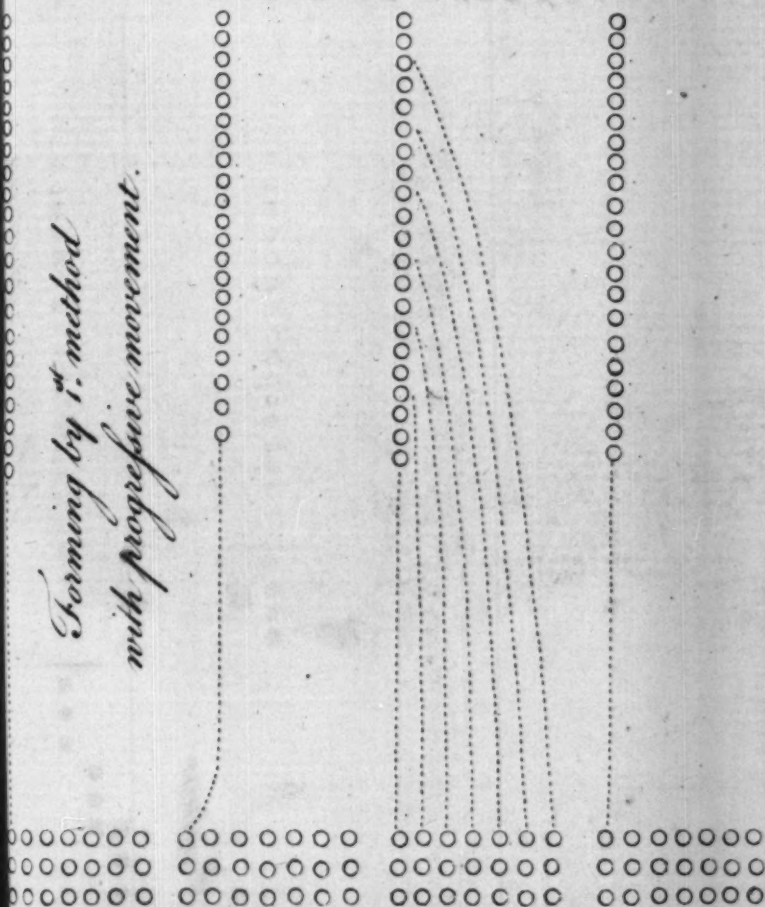
No. 1

1st Position

Front Rank.

N^o 2. Retreating in 4 Columns.

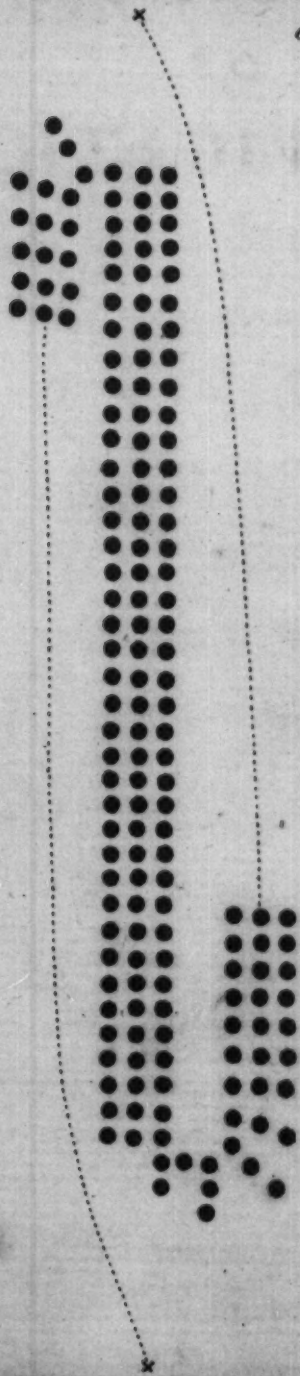
*Forming by 1st method
with progressive movement.*



Front Rank.

Enemy / Pursuing

N^o 3. Counter marching quickly.



NEW SYSTEM
OF
FORTIFICATION,

Constructed with Standing Timber, &c.

OR THE
SENTIMENTS
OF A
West-India Savage

ON THE
ART of WAR.

Represented on a COPPER-PLATE.

ely meant to prevent the present cruel
intended general Massacre of the pre-
sent Natives of St. VINCENT.

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. MILLAN, near Whitehall.

M D C C L X X.

BOOKS lately published by J. MILLAN,
near WHITEHALL.

- 1 **L**IST of his Majesty's Land Forces and Marines at Home and Abroad, &c. by Permission, (all other Lists of the Army are spurious, and of no Authority, in any Court or Dispute) 5s.
- 2 Gen. Wolfe's Instructions to young Officers; also his Orders for a Battalion and an Army, &c. 2s.
- 3 Capt. Simes's Military Medley and Dictionary, with Cuts coloured.
- 4 Muller's Works, of Fortification, Engineering, Mining, Artillery, Mathematics, &c. &c. containing upwards of 200 cuts, 8 vol. 2l. 8s. 6d. or any Volume separate.
- 5 Manœuvres for a Battalion of Infantry upon fixed Principles, &c. with 57 Plates, 10s. 6d.
- 6 New Exercise by his Majesty's Order, 1s.
- 7 Recruiting Book for all Officers in the Army, 2s. 6d.
- 8 Regimental Book, beautifully engraved, 4l. 4s.
- 9 General Returns for reviewing Horse, Dragoons, and Foot.
- 10 All the standing Orders, Regulations, &c. for the Army.
- 11 New Prussian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to. 7s. 6d.
- 12 List of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Rank, Uniforms, Numbers of Officers, Private Men, &c. neatly coloured, 10s. 6d.
- 13 Capt. Miller's Art of Self-Defence, 10s. 6d. on Copper Plates.
- 14 Dillenius's general History of Land and Water Mosses, &c. 1l. 11s. 6d.
- 15 The Value of Commissions on Full and Half-Pay with the Difference settled by the King's Command.
- 16 New Art of War, by Capt. Anderson, 7s. 6d.
- 17 Artificial Fireworks, improved with 60 Figures, by R. Jones of the Artillery, the Second Edition, with the Addition of three Plates, &c.
- 18 Military Dictionary, explaining all difficult Terms in Military Discipline, Fortification, &c. J. Watson.

TO

MR. OTLEY,

THIS

TREATISE

IS HUMBLY DEDICATED BY

THE AUTHOR.

LONDON, Dec. 1, 1769.

BOOKS lately published by J. MILLAN,
near WHITEHALL.

- 19 Voyages and Travels from Original Manuscripts, &c. from the Harleian Library, 2 vol. Folio, proper to be added to the six Volumes of Voyages and Travels in Folio, formerly sold for 3l. 3s. but now sold for 2l. 2s. for one Year.
 - 20 The Drummer's Instructor, with the English and Scotch Duty, Beatings, Marchings, Calls, &c. neatly engraved on 12 Plates, by R. Spencer, Drum-Major in the Guards.
 - 21 Half-Pay Certificates, Attestations, Furloughs, Discharges, Inlisting Bills, &c.
 - 22 Major Rogers's Journal of the late War in America, 5s.
 - 23 His concise Account of America, also the interior Parts, their many Nations and Tribes of Indians on the Great Lakes and Rivers, their Customs Government. Number, &c. with many useful and entertaining Facts never before thought of, 5s.
 - 24 Ponteach, or the Savages of America, a Tragedy, 2s. 6d.
 - 25 Timberlake's Memoirs of the Cherokee Nations, 4s.
 - The above Four have great Encomiums in all the literary Productions.
 - 26 Sheldrake's Herbal on above 116 large Folio Copper Plates, drawn in the most masterly Manner, from the Originals when in their highest Perfection.
 - 27 Sheldrake on Heat and Cold, for Green Houses, 1s.
 - 28 Columella on Agriculture, by Gibson, 4to. 14s.
 - 29 Palladio finely engraved, by Ware, 7s. 6d.
 - 30 Hill's Review of the Royal Society, 10s. 6d.
 - 31 Dr. Sharpe's English Hebrew, and English Latin Grammar.
 - 32 ——— Defence of Xtianity, 3s. — Oligarchy, 1s.
 - 33 Petiver's Natural History, 300 Plates, 6l. 6s.
 - 34 Catesby's American Plants fit for British Growth, coloured, 2l. 2s.
 - 35 Letters from a Persian in England, 3s.
 - 36 Rural Life, a true Story, 1s. 6d.
 - 37 Guillim's Heraldry, last Edit.
- Gazettes, Transactions, or Sets completed.
Prints and Books in all Languages, Bought, Exchange
and Sold.

P R E F A C E.

AS there appear to be thrown
out in the uncultivated ideas
of a Canibal of St. Vincent, some
hints relative to the fortifying
of such islands, as are now mostly
in woods, I have presented his
thoughts to the publick in his
own words, hoping some more
experienced officer will improve
upon them, and present a plan,
which not only may be *speedily*,
but

but *cheaply* executed—two advantages very necessary, in the present *unprotected* state of our new-ceded islands, at this critical juncture.

*A Field Officer of
Engineers.*

LONDON, Dec. 4, 1769.



THE
SENTIMENTS
OF A
CANIBAL, &c.

LET me examine my thoughts, Defence
and let self-preservation ac-
quaint me with the methods necessary to
preserve my existence, and that of my wife and
children, in the attack that may now be made
upon us by these Baccaras.

I am as strong and active as they Discipline.
are, but am not skilled in all these
things they do at Kingston, walking in lines,
turning about from one side to another,
and twirling their guns about: Do these
things make them invulnerable? It must
help, for I never see any part of them,
but their front, except the sides of six, and
the backs of twenty, when the line turns
B about,

about, though I counted sixty when they had done.

Manoeuvre.

I will get some Canibals to join me, for we must be more than two or three: four will make an equal front every way, so that they can't kill us behind our backs; our wives and children will be kept safe in the midst of us, and protected from these Baccaras, so that we may not be under the necessity of killing them ourselves, as we resolved to do at our last meeting at Masareca.

Operations.

I will propose to the rest of the Canibals, to join us in this matter, which they will rather do, than kill their families; and we will divide our forces into different bodies, and assemble on several hills at considerable distances from each other, and there make openings for ourselves, by cutting down the trees: in the night time, or when the Baccaras are not upon their guard, we will send out small parties from the different posts, who knowing our Canibal paths through the woods, may unexpectedly fall upon the plantations, and burn and destroy them.

Let me consider what the Baccaras will do in that case, that I may provide against their mischievous intentions.

Militia.

The farmers will put on red cloaths, to look like warriors, and with some of their best negroes, they will divide themselves into parties, to block up the paths

paths, which lead from our country to their plantations; while their real warriors march along their great road into our country, where they will attack all our posts one after another, without losing many men; for they will stop at a distance from the trees we fell to prevent them from rushing in with their bayonets: they will cut down a few trees at proper distances, bore holes in their stumps, and fix their swivels therein, which they will make use of in place of cannon, and in this manner destroy our posts one after another; while we can only prevent it, by making the Canibals of our *unattacked* posts march from thence, and cut off the warrior Accaras communication with their own country, and thereby oblige them to march back for subsistence, as we did with the forty warriors we lately surrounded. But what is to prevent them from making such posts upon the great road? and when they want provisions, they can send convoys from one to another.

Subsistence.

Suppose then, that without making strong-holds, we disperse ourselves in the woods, and cut off their stragglers: that will be doing them some mischief, but thereby we will do ourselves more; for they will march without opposition, by their great road, into our defenceless country; kill our men, women and children; burn our houses, and destroy our provisions; and

leave us to escape in our canoes, or starve in the woods, daily running the risk of being killed, should any of us attempt to steal out to get provisions.

If we all assemble in a body to meet them, we will soon be beat and destroyed ; not but that we are better marksmen than they are ; but they have the advantage of cartridges, which fit any of their guns. They are accustomed to fire quickly, while we have nothing but Birmingham ware, of all sorts and sizes, and some of us are often obliged to put in slug for want of ball to fit our pieces ; and as to our poisoned arrows, which they are so much afraid of, we know that the touch of a twig, or branch of a tree, makes them miss their direction. No, no, it will not do to fight the warriour Baccaras in a large body. I see no other method, but that of making *strongholds*, so situated that only one of them can be attacked at a time, while the Canibals of the others leave their posts, and from the woods harraßs the Baccaras.

New plan of
fortification.

Let me now think what method is most proper to strengthen these *strongholds* ; for as to their situation, every Canibal knows that they must be placed on the tops of hills, very near the Baccaras great new road, so as to command it ; and so near water, that the Baccara warriours cannot come betwixt it and the *stronghold* without being killed by our shot, or poisoned by our arrows.

If I was sent with a hundred Canibals to defend one of these hills, let me consider what method I would take to do it. There are two ways the warriors can kill us; one is with shot, the other is with bayonets.

By making walls of trees and earth we can defend ourselves against the first; and by felling trees in proper places, and laying them upon one another with the branches outwards, we can provide against the other. Execution of it.

A four-sided figure prevents our being attacked in flank or rear; it must therefore be made use of, as we do not know how to make the places they call Bastions at Fort Royal. If the four-sided figure is too large, there will be intervals betwixt the Canibals; and if too small, there will not be room sufficient for huts and provisions; therefore, that I may not err, I will make twenty-five Canibals stand in a row, as the warriors do at Kingston; and then take a long *with*, and stretch it from the Canibal on the right to him on the left, where I will cut it short; and then get three more *withs* of the same length. Four Canibals shall take in their right and left hands the ends of these *withs*, and go as far from one another as they will permit; and when I see that the four corners are equally open, I will make them stop, and put in stakes at the corners, and all along the *withs*, so there

there will be what the Baccaras call a square figure. All the trees that are near these stakes in the line of *withs*, I will mark, that they may not be cut down; for they will help to support the earth, when interlaced with those cut down: this earth must be raised by the Canibals with their hoes on the outside of the line of *withs*, and it will make a good strong wall: it must be higher than a Canibal, to prevent his being shot. The place the earth is taken from will make a deep ditch, which the warriors will fall into if they endeavour to get over our wall. But how thick must the wall be to prevent large shot from coming through it? I do not know what to think of that matter, for I have often heard of a man's being shot through the body, (therefore it must be thicker than a man) but I never heard of a shot going in at a man's head, and out at his feet; so if the wall is as thick as a man's length, it will do. I will therefore leave all the trees standing that grow on the inside, at a man's length from the *withs* and *stakes*, which, when interlaced with some of those cut down, will support the earth on the inside of the wall; and that the Canibals may fire over it, I will make two banks of earth, one for the tall men, and one for the short.

Abbatis.

I think this wall will preserve us from their guns; and to prevent them from coming near us with their bayonets,

we

we will clear all the ground that is within twenty mens lengths of the *wall*; and we will make a line of trees all round us, placing the points from us; so that while the Baccara warriors are employed in cutting passages through them, we will have nothing to do but kill them with our guns and poisoned arrows; and if they but give us time to finish our *strongholds*, we will greatly strengthen them, by planting logwood hedges in the bottom of the ditches, which in two or three years will be so thick, that it will be impossible to pass through them, without cutting them down, which cannot be done for want of room to handle their cutlasses. But here comes *Arioua*; let me ask his opinion of this matter, for he was at the siege of Martinique.

Arioua. I have heard your School Theory. scheme, and I assure you it will not do, for the warriors will bring cannon to make openings in your *Abbatis*, and batter your parapet in breach.

Caliba But you cannot say any thing against my logwood hedge in the ditch: they cannot burn it, nor the growing trees, nor even the interlaced ones, till they cross the ditch, nor not easily then, being mostly hid in the earth.

Arioua. Yes, you will put off the planting of it, till the warriors attack you, and then it's too late: however, you have the pleasure of seeing these Baccaras act as you *do*, while our old Martinique friends act as you *ought*.

West India indolence.

Caliba. To prevent the warriours battering down our wall, we will make it three mens lengths in thickness, and make the wall higher; and we will leave trees standing in such a manner in the inside, that other trees being cut down, and laid sloping against the *wall*, places may be made proof against those hollow balls, which you say are so dangerous: and as you know, that if they cannot see our *wall*, they cannot batter it; therefore, before

M. Sax's plan:

the trees on the outside are cut down, I will lay an arrow on the *wall*, sloping towards the country, and looking along it, a Canibal shall go and mark all the trees below the place where my eye strikes them: I will

To supply the
want of coun-
terminees.

then mark each of them a man's length below that mark, and cut them down at that last mark, and lay others across them with notches, and so another row of trees across those, with branches a-top: for as the land must be cleared, there is no extraordinary labour in this: and as the ditch must be wide and deep, there will be no extraordinary labour in laying the earth taken from it, upon these trees, to the thickness of a man's length or thicker; so that this place will serve to keep our provisions and live stock in; and when the warriours have made their batteries on it, and have brought up their big guns to place thereon, (for they cannot batter our *wall* till they come almost to the brink of the ditch

ditch) we will then cut down the trees, and let their big guns and batteries tumble into the ditch; and then there will be such a fear among them, that we will not have any difficulty in chasing them away, and may bring their big guns, powder and ball, into our *stronghold* for our own use.

Arioua. We Canibals think ourselves very cunning; but we always find that the Baccaras *savez* more than we do. When we took forty warriors prisoners t'other day, we sent them all back, that they may fight against us again, and were content with blocking up their great road in several places; yet in a few days after the work was done, we saw a judge and a warrior Baccara ride into the very heart of our country, without the least difficulty.

Caliba. Had the Canibals taken my advice, that would not have happened, for I told them that they only ought to block up the great road, in the places where it runs betwixt two hills, and then continue the line through the woods, as well as upon the road; for one stop made in this manner would have been of greater advantage than all those we made, which the two Baccaras easily passed, by cutting with their cutlasses the brush wood, and going round the ends of the stops.

Practice excellent theory.

Arioua. Would not the Baccaras leave trees standing, which might be cut down in *difficult* passes, to increase the defence of their country,

An argument against new inventions.

country, in case it was attacked by our friends, the French ; if such *abbatis* or *strongholds* as you call them, were necessary ? And would not they make such *strongholds*, rather than be at the expence of stone-work, which costs them a great many Joes, and a very long time to execute ? Besides, your *stronghold* is not so durable as theirs.

The answer.

Caliba. I will answer all your objections, one after another. The Baccaras do not leave trees standing in the *strong passes*, because their king gives the lands to his Baccaras, and they cut down the trees to plant canes ; for two very good reasons ; the first is, that land in wood does not bring them any Joes, which they are very

Self-interest.

fond of ; and the second is, in case of war, every one of them would rather wish that the warriours meet on another man's ground, than on his ; wherever there are *strong passes*, there the warriours meet to decide the property of the island. And at such meetings, you know, they burn the canes, houses, and works ; take the negroes away, and play the devil. Now if you had a sugar plantation, would not you rather have the warriours met on my land, than on yours, to decide the property of the island ; for in that event you might *capitulatè*, and save your house, negroes, and canes ?

The routine of office.

The reason the Baccaras do not build *strongholds* with trees is this : They employ many people to buy lime, and tools ; they freight vessels to

em; they make long accounts! Whereas they made such *strongholds* as I mention, there nothing but negro labour is necessary, there would be only one account to keep; that an account of the number of negroes at work; there would be but few Baccaras employed, and poor Baccaras would not become rich men.

As to my *stronghold* being durable, there is no objection to it, The foresight of the canibals.

While the growing trees, making part of it, are alive. And you know that these trees live much longer than we poor Canibals; and even those to be cut down and interlaced, won't rot for many years; but if they do rot, are not they replaced very easily? for I hope, neither the Canibals, nor their sons, ever will clear away those growing upon our *strong passes*, as these foolish Baccaras do. Indeed Publick good. no Canibal dare do it, as places strong by nature are in common for the defence of our country.

Arionau. Let me say what I will, Invidious malice find you are resolved to resist the English Baccaras, but I wish our *comperes* of St. Lucie may not lead us into a scrape: you know very well that they swear vengeance against the English, and for what reason you know not; for if they abandoned their lands in this island, the English had a right to take them, rather than let them remain uncultivated: and you see these French Baccaras, who remain, are as well treated as the English are, by all the judges in Kingston, Good policy. and love the English, though they

hate their *compatriotes* of St. Lucie. I am afraid these St. Lucie *comperes* want to make the cat's-paw of us, foolishly thinking to get back their lands, now planted by the English, in good sweet canes, in place

Trade and increase of culture.

of manioc and tobacco, which they left them in: for my part,

I will not be led by the nose by them, but will live in friendship with the English Baccaras, as long as I can: had there not been all these disturbances, I might have got some more negroes from Mr. Cells: he gave me credit for two last years, for which I paid him very honestly with the tobacco they and my family planted; but now, that these disturbances are begun, we are obliged to smuggle off our produce to St. Lucie, and get nothing in return, but firelocks, powder, and ball, which will one day be our destruction.

Effects of bad Government.

Caliba. I see the advantage of living in friendship with the English Baccaras; but do you imagine they will let us keep our land?

Gentle and humane Methods.

Arioua. No; but t'other day,

I was at Canowan, and a poor Baccara there told me he would give me his land, which is above twenty quarrés, for mine which is not five; and though his land is not so good as mine, there is enough to maintain my family, and make a good cotton crop besides, especially as there is good fishing there: so I will make the change, and would advise you to do so likewise, with some other

poor

poor Baccara at Canowan, the Union, Mustique,
or in some other of the Grenadine islands.

Caliba. So I would, but they say our
lands are to be sold, and that these poor
Baccaras will not be allowed to exchange
lands with us, nor will they allow the rich
Baccaras to buy from us.

Arioua. The English Baccaras
are not cruel; they will not ex-
tirpate us, though we well deserve it, for ex-
tirpating the natives, who gave us shelter in
our distress; they must therefore find us land
somewhere, as they must have
possession of ours, to secure the

Mercy

Security.

quiet of the island, in case of a war with the
French Baccaras. They will buy the lands of
these poor Baccaras in the Grenadines, and
give them to us in exchange; and then they
may sell our lands to whom they
please, or give them to the poor

*Method propo-
sed.*

warriours when they take their pay from them;
for though there will be no more occasion for
them, when all is quietly ended, yet, if the
French Baccaras become troublesome, they will
want the assistance of experienced war-
riours hereafter. I know that the bloody
Baccaras say, that we will be as
troublesome, when settled in the

*Self-interested
Planters.*

Grenadines, as we are now; but how can that
be? for if we joined the French Baccaras, the
English could easily land in these small
islands, and destroy our women and chil-
dren, and burn our plantations: do they
think

think we would be fools enough to join the French Baccaras, who refused us shelter in St. Lucie, though we told them we expected every day to be extirpated? The French Baccara's tongue is very fine, but he never *fills my eye* since the siege of Martinique.

Objections.

Caliba. In some months there is no water to be found in these small islands; and if we go to Beguia, Coriouacon, or St. Vincent, to bring it in our canoes, they may refuse to let us have it.

Answered.

Arioua. We foolish Canibals, and some foolish Baccaras, always thought there was want of water in these islands; but you see the industrious English Baccaras find enough, by digging of wells; for there is now above two hundred negroes in the Union, and several settlements in the other Grenadine islands, who subsist by the water they find in that manner.

Caliba. But won't they make slaves of us, when we are once in their power?

Arioua. Our St. Lucie *comperes* make us believe so, to answer their own purposes.

Cruelty.

Caliba. Did not they sink four of our canoes, and drown all the poor Canibals, a few days ago?

Formidable

against rash
attacks.

Arioua. There may be bad men amongst them, as well as amongst the French. Did not General Feuquiere send French warriors to attack us,

when

when I was a boy; and had they succeeded, would not they have taken our country from us at that time?

Caliba. I have heard talk of that affair, and if our forefathers were able to beat off and destroy five hundred regular French warriors, who had been in long wars, at a time the number of Canibals were small, why can't we beat three times the number, now that our force is increased?

*Difficulty of ex-
tirpation.*

Arioua. For a very good reason. The English Baccaras have large possessions in this island; from whence their warriors can be supplied with provisions and ammunition; and troops, if necessary, may be had from the other islands: whereas the French landed in an enemy's country, and could not even be supplied with provisions from their own shipping, on account of the surf where they landed; nor had they good houses to shelter their sick and those who were not on immediate duty, which the English have. It was the climate and bad management, which occasioned the defeat of the French: the English will guard against both; they have good and skillfull warriors, many of them now living on their lands in the different islands, who are not only inured to the climate, but know how to provide against its bad effects, and to carry on the war with success.

*Advantages in
attacking pru-
dently.*

Resources.

Caliba,

Caliba. But as we are idle at present what prevents us from building a *stronghold* on the hill beyond Maseraca? It cannot possibly be taken with swivels, nor till the warriors have brought up great big guns to make holes in the wall; and should they delay doing so for a few months longer, it will be almost impossible; for you see that since we stopped the great road, the brush-wood grows up very fast, and much thicker there ^{Danger of} than amongst the woods, having ^{delays.} more air to encourage its growth so that, in a very short time, it will be much easier to make a new road, than to clear the old one.

Arioua. Your fort will never do, I believe you forget that I was at the siege of Martinique. I tell you the English warriors will make a mine under your rampart, and blow it up.

Caliba. Mine! rampart! What's that?
Arioua?

Arioua. A mine is a hole which they fill with powder, and a rampart is a wall of earth.

Caliba. How will they make a hole under my wall?

Arioua. They will make a hole in the glacis very deep, and then work forward like a rat, till they come to the bottom of the ditch; and from thence into the rampart.

Caliba. I wish you would speak plain. I believe you forget that I was *not* at the siege of Martinique. What's glacis?

Arioua

Arioua. Glacis is the sloping earth you said you would make from the ditch outwards.

Caliba. And did not I tell you it would be hollow below? What's to hinder some Canibals from staying there, time about, night and day? And when any of these rats appear, let them knock them on the head, for they cannot come out above one or two in front, without much extraordinary labour.

Arioua. You are so fond of your fort, that I shall take leave of you; but must tell you, that there never was a proper fort without flanks, bastions, curtains, ramparts, parapets, banquets, bermes, and glacis.

Caliba. Good God! what are all these? I see I know nothing of the matter. But perhaps, if they were explained to me, I would understand them as well as I now do that a mine is a hole filled with powder, and could as easily provide against the bad effects of them, or make them turn out to our advantage. Since *Arioua* will not inform me, I'll ask some of the French deserters, and in place of carrying them back to general D'Ennery, at Martinique, as we used to do, we will let them stay here to make *flanks*, and other things for our forts, if these things will do them good. I do not like that fellow *Arioua*; he lives near the English Baccaras, and knows he will first suffer, but does not consult the publick good. Now

Common sense
wants the as-
sistance of ex-
perience.

Self-interest and
pedantry.

D

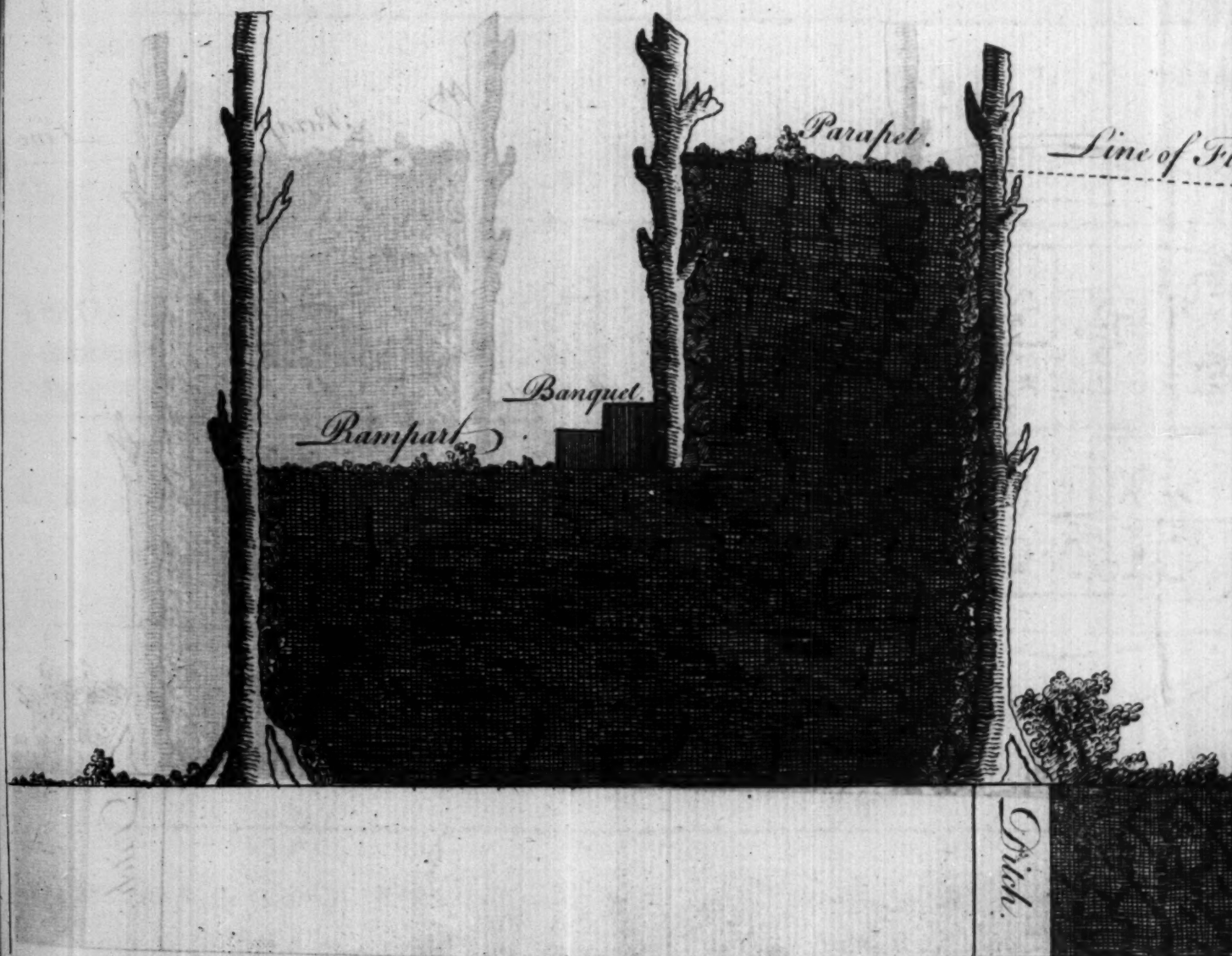
that

that I think of it, I once saw him talking to one of these poor Baccaras, that became rich by building stone forts: he has learned these hard words from some of them, for I don't believe he was at the siege of Martinique, though he says so.

I'll go to work; it is time enough to capitulate when a breach is made.

The E N D.

g to
rich
hese
on't
que,
api-
ns



re of Pine.

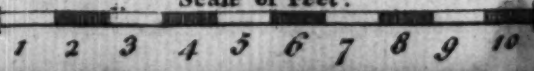
Glacis.

Top of Logwood hedge.

In place
Counter of mine.

Elevation of the Ditch
Scale of Feet.

Caliba feet.



GENERAL WOLFE'S
INSTRUCTIONS
TO
YOUNG OFFICERS:

ALSO HIS
ORDERS for a Battalion and an Army.

TOGETHER WITH
The ORDERS and SIGNALS used in Em-
barking and Debarking an Army by Flat-
bottom'd Boats, &c.

AND
A PLACART to the CANADIANS.

To which is prefixed
The Resolution of the House of Commons for
his MONUMENT; and his CHARACTER,
and the Dates of all his Commissions.

ALSO
The DUTY of an ADJUTANT and
QUARTER-MASTER, &c.

L O N D O N:
Printed for J. MILLAN, opposite the Admiralty,
Whitehall. M DCC LXVIII.

ADVERTISEMENT.

ALL spurious Lists must be very deficient and erroneous; the *Piracy* of the Army List, with the application for authority, in opposition to the only desirable authority, is absolutely the most audacious, invidious invasion on property that ever was attempted; and I hope the universe could not produce eighteen more booksellers who would be concerned in such a scandalous insult upon trade.

With the same conscience they would, if possible, strip mankind, even one another.

This is your Liberty and Property!—Booksellers, fomenters of defamation, sedition, treason, and blasphemy, are the very grave of liberty! O grief of griefs!

By means of such daring desperadoes the liberty of most nations has suffered.

Just published, for J. MILLAN.

1. List of his Majesty's Land Forces and Marines, at Home and Abroad, &c. for 1768. By Permission, 5s.
2. Muller's Works, of Fortification, Engineering, Mining, Artillery, Mathematics, &c. &c. containing upwards of 200 cuts, 7 vol. 2l 6s. or any volume separate.
3. Manceuvres for a Battalion of Infantry upon fixed Principles, with 57 plates, 10s 6d.
4. New Exercise, by his Majesty's Order, 1s.
5. Recruiting Book proper for all Officers on that Service, 2s 6d.
6. Regimental Book, with proper Heads, beautifully engraved, 4l 4s.
7. General Returns for reviewing Horse, Dragoons, and Foot.
8. Ditto Monthly and Weekly, Recruiting, &c. &c.
9. New Prussian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to. 7s 6d.
10. A List of the Forces of above Forty Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Number of Officers, private Men, &c. neatly coloured, 10s 6d.
11. Artificial Fireworks improved, with 60 figures, by Robert Jones of the Artillery; the second edition, with the additions of three plates, 7s 6d.

HOUSE of COMMONS,

WEDNESDAY, Nov. 21st, 1759.

RESOLVED,

THAT an humble address be presented to his Majesty, most humbly to desire his Majesty, that he will be graciously pleased to give directions, that a monument be erected in the collegiate church of St. Peter, Westminster, to the memory of the ever lamented late commander in chief of his Majesty's land forces, on an expedition against Québec, Major General JAMES WOLFE, who, surmounting by ability and valour all obstacles of art and nature, was slain in the moment of victory, at the head of his conquering troops, in the arduous and decisive battle against the French army, near Québec, fighting for their capital of Canada, in the year 1759; and to assure his Majesty, this house will make good the expence of erecting the said monument.—At the same time it was resolved, That the thanks of the house be given to the Admirals and Generals employed in this glorious and successful expedition against Québec.

A

ACCOUNT

ACCOUNT

O F

GENERAL WOLFE.

MAJOR General James Wolfe, son of lieutenant-general Edward Wolfe, born at Westerham in Kent 11th January 1726. By nature formed for military greatness; his memory retentive, his judgment deep, his comprehension amazingly quick and clear, his constitutional courage not only uniform and daring, perhaps to an extreme, but he possessed that higher species of it, strength, steadiness, and activity of mind, which no difficulties could obstruct nor dangers deter. With an unusual liveliness, almost to an impetuosity of temper, not subject to passion; with the greatest independence of spirit, free from pride. Generous almost to profusion, he contemned every little art for the acquisition of wealth, whilst he searched after objects for his benevolence; the deserving soldier never went unrewarded. Inferior officers experienced his friendly generosity. Constant and distinguishing in his attachments, manly and unreserved, yet gentle, kind, and conciliating in his manners, he enjoyed a large share of the friendship, and almost the universal good-will of mankind; and, to crown all, sincerity and candour, a true sense of honour, justice, and public spirit seemed the inherent principles of his nature, and the uniform tenor of his conduct.

He

He betook himself very early to the profession of arms, and with such talents, joined to the most unwearied assiduity, no wonder he was singled out as a most rising military genius; even so early as the battle of La-feldt, when scarce twenty, he exerted himself in so masterly a manner at a very critical juncture, that he was promoted to be a major of brigade, and got the highest encomiums from the great officer then at the head of the army.—During the whole war he went on without interruption forming the military character, was present at every engagement, and never passed undistinguished. Even after the peace, whilst others lolled in pleasure's downy lap, he cultivated the arts of war, and introduced (without one act of inhumanity) such regularity and exactness of discipline into his corps, that as long as the six British battalions on the plains of *Minden* are recorded in the annals of Europe, so long will Kingsley's stand amongst the foremost of that day. Of that regiment he continued lieutenant-colonel, till the great minister who roused the sleeping genius of his country called him into higher spheres of action. He was early in the most secret consultations for the attack of Rochfort; and what he would have done there, and what he afterwards did at Louisbourg, are recent in every memory.

He no sooner returned from thence than he was appointed to command the important expedition against Quebec: there his abilities shone in their brightest lustre; in defiance of numberless unforeseen difficulties from the nature of the situation, from the great superiority of numbers, the strength of the place, and his bad state of health, he persevered with unwearied diligence, practising every stratagem of war to effect his grand purposes: at last, alone in opinion, he formed and executed that great, that dangerous, yet necessary plan, which drew

out the French to their fatal defeat, and will for ever denominate him the Conqueror of Canada. But there tears will flow, there when within the grasp of victory, he first received a ball through his wrist, which immediately wrapping up, he went on with the same alacrity, animating his troops by precept and example ; but, in a few minutes after, a second fatal ball through his body obliged him to be carried off to a small distance in the rear, where roused from fainting in his last agonies by the sound of, " They run ;" he eagerly asked, " Who run ?" and being told the French, and that they were defeated, he said, " Then I thank God ; I die contented ;" and almost instantly expired.

Sunday Nov. 17th, at seven in the morning, his Majesty's ship Royal William (in which this hero's corpse was brought from Quebec to Portsmouth) fired two signal guns for the removal of his remains : at eight the body was lowered into a twelve-oar'd barge, towed by two twelve-oar'd barges, and attended by twelve twelve-oar'd barges to the Point, in a train of gloomy silent pomp, suitable to the melancholy occasion, grief closing the lips of the barges crews, minute guns firing from the ships at Spithead to the time of landing at Portsmouth Point, the ceremony continuing one hour. The 41st regiment of foot was ordered under arms before eight, and being joined by a company of the royal regiment of artillery, marched from the parade to the bottom of the Point to receive his remains. At nine the body was landed and put into a hearse, attended by a mourning coach, and proceeded through the garrison. The colours on the forts were struck half flag-staff, the bells muffled, rung in solemn concert with the march, minute guns were fired on the platform from the entrance of the corpse to the end of the procession ; the company of royal artillery led the van, with arms reversed ; the corpse followed, and the

41st regiment followed the hearse, their arms reversed, they conducted the body to the Land-Port Gates, where the artillery opened to the right and left, and the hearse proceeded through them on their way to London. Though many thousands assembled on this occasion not the least disturbance happened, nothing was heard but the murmurs of broken accents in praise of the ever-to-be admired hero. At night, on the 20th, his remains were deposited in his family vault at Greenwich.

Adjutants Duty of the British Foot.

ADJUTANTS are to see all detachments before they be sent to the parade; that their arms be clean, their ammunition, accoutrements, &c. in good order, and that a serjeant be sent with them to the parade.

That they always choose three or four good serjeants that can write well, to wait orderly, and, if occasion happens, to carry verbal messages.

That they keep an exact journal of the duty of every one in their respective regiments; viz. all detachments, all sick, gone to or returned from the hospital, deserted, dead, entertained from year to year, discharged, or absent by leave; and that they give in a weekly return every Friday morning to the major of brigade in the usual method, to be given to the general of foot on Saturday morning.

That they always take care to send their sick to the hospital, and take measures for carrying the arms and accoutrements of the sick.

That all the adjutants of the British corps keep an exact list of duty with the majors of brigade; that they may see justice performed, and be able to

tell every body when they are near duty, in order to keep in camp, and provide accordingly.

That all adjutants keep constantly to all the rules and forms of discipline and exercise, now used in the British Foot, and on no pretence whatever to change or let fall any of the said customs till farther orders.

That when any detachment is sent out, a serjeant be sent with any number above ten, and a subaltern with any number above twenty. A serjeant may command to twenty, and a subaltern to thirty; and as the number of men doubles, to double the officers. A captain may command from fifty to an hundred. One captain, three subalterns, five serjeants, one hundred men; and so in proportion to greater numbers.

Orders for the Quarter-masters of the British Foot.

A quarter-master of a regiment should be an honest careful man, exact at his pen, and a good accomptant; very well skilled in the detail of a regiment, and ought constantly to know every individual circumstance of a regiment, as to duty and finances.

In garrison, he is always to be employed in seeing the quarters kept clean, and receive all things belonging to the vivres and hospital; provide all the camp equipage, and on all distributions of carriages, provisions, materials for work, to receive and distribute according to order, keep exact accounts, and return what is necessary or ordered, that the regiment may not be answerable for what is missing. That he be very careful in inspecting the bread and provisions, that no unwholsome food be received; and take care that deliveries be made
in

in just time. And whereas there are a great many things belonging to this employ which cannot be recited here, and that happen without rule, antient custom, and the custom of war, must be followed.

Orders for British Foot in Camp.

That all commanding officers, especially the majors of each battalion, take care that good communications be made on each flank; that grand divisions may march, if necessary; and that the camp be always kept clean, by making houses of office often; and have sentinels, that none may ease themselves any-where else.

That all sutlers, butchers, &c. take care to bury all their garbage and filth; and not to sell any thing after nine at night, on pain of being punished, as the major or adjutant shall think fit.

That no tents or huts be permitted in the front, or kitchens, or any thing but the quarter guard and houses of office, which are to be at least one hundred paces in the front of the quarter guard.

That no sutler offer to harbour any body in the regiment without the major's knowledge; who is to be very strict in examining what they are, and from whence they came, and have good security for their honesty.

That the major visits the sutlers very often; and not suffer any unwholesome provisions or liquor to be sold, or bad weights and measures used. In case he finds any, to acquaint the provost-general, who is to put the law in execution against them.

That no gaming be allowed any where but at the quarter guard.

That no soldier stirs out of camp without his officer's leave; and none all night, but by the commanding

manding officer's: the rolls to be called three times a day, and the absent punished.

That when any general officer comes to the head of the line, and the regiment under arms, all officers take their spontoons, and stand to their posts.

That every night, at retreat beating, the picquet draw out at the head of the colours three deep, and there go through all the manual exercise, and then be dismissed.

That the captain of the picquet order a patrol to go constantly every night, to put out all lights in sutlers tents, and suffer no noise to disturb any body, in the rear or any where else.

That all officers, when they are relieved from any post in the camp, or out-post, keep their men together, and march them to the corps they belong to, and then dismiss them; and that they do not suffer the men to straggle, or offer to come off without their men with them.

That all officers march their men to the general parade in all the accustomed formalities, and draw them up in their rank, and keep their spontoons in their hands: they ground their arms, if so required.

That all officers under the rank of a brigadier encamp with their regiments, except there be an house near the regiment, not marked by the quartermaster-general; in such case, the colonel, or officer commanding the regiment, may take the said house.

That the quarter guard turn out, and give the respective generals the honours due to them.

Orders for the British Foot on the Day of March.

That no reveillé beats the day the army is to march, except ordered on purpose.

That

That so soon as a general beats, all officers and soldiers dress themselves, and prepare for a march.

That when the assembly beats, to strike and pack up all the tents, load all the baggage, call in the quarter and rear guards, and to stand to their arms in the streets.

That at the hour appointed for marching, all the drummers beat a march at the head of the line, and the minute they have done, all are to form and complete; and when over, the drum is to beat either on the right or left, where the march begins: all are to wheel, and begin the march at the same time.

That all officers march in their posts; and that no serjeant or soldier stir out of his rank and file.

That great care be taken to keep silence; and not to have large intervals in the divisions, or large distance in the ranks.

That all colonels and commanding officers see their regiments encamped before they quit them: and all captains and subalterns to see their men be encamped before they pitch their own tents.

That all brigadiers see their brigades into camp.

That when a regiment sends for straw, wood, or forage, there be an officer sent with them, which is generally the regimental quarter-master, to keep the men from plundering or committing any disorders, and lead them back to their regiments; and if there be danger, to send a sufficient guard with them.

That in case the commander in chief meets the army on the march, in order to see the march, all officers to alight, and see the men march in good order, and salute him; but not to salute the general of the foot, on the march, but to alight, and take their spontoons.

That so soon as the regiments come to the line, all the officers alight and march in order.

Jacobi Petiveri, Opera omnia Historiam Naturalem Spectantia.

With Latin and English Names, Native Places, &c.
Or his *Gazophylacium et Musci*, &c. in 3 volumes.

Containing about 7000 Figures of Rare Birds, Beasts, Reptiles, Insects, Fish, Beetles, Moths, Flies, Shells, Corals, Fossils, Minerals, Stones, Fungus, Mosses, Herbs, Plants, &c. from all Nations, on 309 large Folio Copper Plates, and about 800 Figures to Ray's History of Plants. The Shells, &c. have English, Latin, and Native Names.

N. B. Above 100 of these Plates, and Seventeen curious Tracts were never published before. Price 6l. 6s.

A Catalogue of MILLAN'S MUSEUM will be published when Time and Room will permit.

200	Gold	2000	Salts, Crystals, Sulphurs, &c.
500	Platina,	1000000	Shells, Coral, Pearls,
3000	Silver,		
100	Cinnabar,	10000	Fossils, Petrifications, &c.
2000	Copper,	100000	Birds, Beasts, Fish, Insects, Eggs, and Seeds,
200	Tin and Antimony,		Teeth, Horns, Canes, &c.
200	Iron and Magnets,		Prints and Pictures,
2000	Lead,	200000	Books, &c.
Some	Bismuth, Cobalt, Zink, Arsenic, Semi-Metals, &c.		
10000	Minerals, Fossils,		
10000	Stones, Amber, &c.		

All the high Gems,

Duplicates of which are very numerous, and will be sold or exchanged.

Directions to Travellers, or Collectors of Rarities at Home or Abroad, by Sea or Land.

ANIMALS, Vegetables, &c. in all their various stations, are ornaments to the most elegant collection, names, and country; viz. Fishes, serpents, lizards, fruits, &c. are easily preserved in arrack, rum, brandy, in many spirits, or in a strong pickle, or brine of sea water; to every gallon of which put four handfuls of common or bay salt, with two spoonfuls of alum powdered, in a pot, bottle, jar, or cask, well stopp'd with cork pitched.

Large

Directions to Travellers, &c.

Large fowls, if we cannot have them whole, their head, legs, and wings are acceptable; small birds are easily preserved by opening their bodies under the wing, and taking out their entrails. Stuff them with oakum or tow, mixed with pitch or tar, and being thoroughly dried in the sun, wrap them close and keep them from moisture.

The eggs of all, with the nets of the small, not omitting those of snakes, lizards, and tortoises, sea eggs, urchins, and stars.

Plants. Take that part of either tree or herb with flower, seed, or fruit on them, but if none gather them; and if the leaves by the root differ from those above, take both, put them into a book or a quire of brown paper (which you take with you) as soon as gathered, and once a week shift them to a fresh place to prevent rotting them or the paper.

Plants, seeds, and dry fruits, as nuts, pods, heads, husks, &c. with their leaves, flowers and fruit, if possible, dried and wrapp'd in paper; also a peice of the wood, bark, root, gum, or rosin of any tree or herb that is remarkable for beauty, smell, use, or virtue.

Insects; as beetles, spiders, grasshoppers, bees, wasps, fire-flies, &c. may be drowned as caught, in a wide mouth'd glass or phial of the said spirits or pickle, which you may carry in your pocket. Butterflies and moths, or night-butterflies, having mealy wings, which may be rubb'd off with the fingers, should be pinned when caught, and give the body a pinch to put it out of pain.

The best method to preserve their beauty is to pin them in a chip or cork-bottomed box, covering them with tobacco dust, snuff, or beat pepper, to save them from devouring insects.

Sea-shells are very acceptable, yet the land and fresh water are the most rare. Get them alive, and keep them whole.

Shells, &c. not otherwise to be had, are to be found in the stomachs of various large fish, and sometimes in small, as soles, &c. and on the backs of whales, &c.

Oysters,

Directions to Travellers, &c.

Oysters, cockles, scollops, &c. viz. Bivalves, or shells in pairs, should be preserved with their original ligaments or fixtures.

Sea and water-shells of the trochi, wilk, snail, volute, or buccina, &c. species have an operculum or door (without which they are not complete) these they shut when at rest to defend; the few without adhere to the rocks or ground for defence.

Clear the large of their fish without boiling if possible; the small may be kept with the operculum, and fish in them, without offence, in bran, sand, &c. to be dry.

Boiling oft hurts and even changes the colour; as lobsters, crabs, &c. corals, and all sea plants; weeds, &c. are beautiful.

Never let your shells, corals, &c. be touch'd with any coroding acids, such as spirit of salt, aqua-fortis, vinegar, &c. which will entirely destroy or exhaust them.

Small } Specimens } Large } Animals and Shells
Large } of the } Small } are most esteem'd.
when the different sizes cannot be had.

All coloured stones, earths, clays, minerals, metals, and ores to be taken as you find them; stones as have any resemblance to shells, fruits, wood, bones, &c. to be got as intire as you can, and slates that have the impression of plants, fishes, insects, or other bodies in or upon them; found in quarries, mines, pits, caves, or wherever the earth is opened.

N. B. Amongst plants, the most common grass, rush, moss, fern, thistles, thorns, or vilest weeds you can find abroad, may meet with the same acceptance as scarce plants; so in all other things the most common as well as rare, i. e. whatever you meet with, may prove acceptable presents, and have gain'd preferment where money could not avail.

Instructions for young OFFICERS.

By COLONEL WOLFE.

WHEN a young gentleman betakes himself to the profession of arms, he should seriously reflect upon the nature and duties of the way of life he has entered into, and consider, that it is not as the generality of people vainly imagine, learning a little of the exercise, saluting gracefully, firing his platoon in his turn, mounting a few guards (carelessly enough) and finally, exposing his person bravely in the day of battle; which will deservedly, and in the opinion of judges, acquire him the character of a good officer: no, he must learn chearfully to obey his superiors, and that their orders and his own be punctually executed.

As there must of necessity be in a new battalion many young and uninformed officers, I shall, as briefly as I am capable, inform them what I think their duty, and what consequently is expected from them.

They are, without loss of time, to make themselves perfect masters of the exercise of the firelock, that they may be able to assist in training the young soldiers in arms.

They are constantly to be present at roll-calling; and so soon as they can make themselves acquainted with the names and persons of the men of the companies they belong to; and so soon as possible with their characters, that they may know the proper subjects to encourage, and point out as examples, as well those also whom it will be necessary to keep a strict hand over.

They are to observe that the men are dressed in a soldier-like manner, and conformable to the orders of the regiment.

They are to get exact lists of the mens necessaries, and as well as the captains, of the arms, accoutrements, and stores.

They under the captains are to be answerable that the proportion of the soldiers pay, ordered by the commanding officer (*viz*) two shillings and four pence per week, be laid out in good and wholesome provisions.

They are to visit their companies quarters at least thrice a week, see that they are kept clean, well aired, and beds made; and that if the landlords have any just cause of complaint against the soldiers, or the soldiers against the landlords, the aggrieved may, by application through the proper channel, find redress.

They should frequently chuse the hour of the soldiers dining for their visitation, that they may judge whether their victuals are comfortably cooked; they should particularly at that hour inspect the quarters of those men who are billeted upon houses of the lowest class, as they are most likely to be prevailed upon, by the disobedient soldier, to give him liquor for his meat.

They must now-and-then occasionally go round the quarters between nine and eleven at night, to see that the men keep regular hours, conformable to orders, not always trusting to the reports of serjeants.

A young officer should never think he does too much; they are to attend the looks of the men, and if any are thinner or paler than usual, the reasons of their falling off may be enquired into, and proper means used to restore them to their former vigour.

GENERAL ORDERS.

SCOTLAND, Dec. 22, 1748.

UPON your arrival at the quarters allotted to the regiment under your command, you are, upon application from the excise or custom-house officer, to be assistant to them with what parties they may want, either to seize run goods, or to prevent an illicit trade being carried on, so prejudicial to his majesty's revenue and the fair trader.

As several disaffected and suspected persons are in the neighbourhood of your quarters, you are, so far as you are able, to enquire them out, and keep a watchful eye over all their motions, and if you should have reason to suspect that they are carrying on any designs against his majesty's person or government, you are, according to the urgency of the affair, to acquaint me with the particulars you may be able to learn, either by express or the post.

General WOLFE's Commissions.

James Wolfe, Gent. 2d Lieut. in Col. Edw. Wolfe's Marines	3 Nov. 1741.
Ensign, } 12 Foot, Duroures, — — —	27 March, 1742.
Lieut. } — — —	14 July, 1743.
Captain, 4 Foot, Barrell's, — — —	23 June, 1744.
Major, 33 Foot, Johnson's, — — —	5 Feb. 1746-7.
Major, 20 Foot, Lord George Sackville, } Lord Bury,	5 Jan. 1748-9.
Lieutenant Colonel, 20 Foot, Lord Bury, } Honeywood, Kingsley,	20 March, 1749-50.
Colonel, Brevet, — — —	21 Oct. 1757.
Brigadier General, in America, — — —	23 Jan. 1758.
Colonel, 67 Foot — — —	21 April, 1758.
Major General, — — —	1759.
Killed at Quebec, 13 Sept. 1759, after a glorious Victory.	

As there are still several attainted and excepted persons lurking up and down the country, you are, upon the notice of any such person or persons being in your neighbourhood, to apply to the civil magistrate, or next justice of the peace, for a warrant to apprehend him or them, and, if occasion requires, to be assistant to them in the execution of such warrant; or if there should appear to you a likelihood of their making their escape by prolonging the time in applying to a justice of peace to apprehend them, or in case the civil magistrate should refuse to grant such a warrant, you are in either of these cases to seize them by military force, and secure them till they can be carried before the next justice of peace, to be by him committed to the nearest secure prison, in order to their being punished as the law directs.

As the spirit of jacobitism and disaffection is kept alive by popish priests and nonjuring ministers, and as these people are originally and principally the cause of all the evil proceeding therefrom, you are to be very alert on enquiring them out, and when you shall ever find any of them associating to more than the number prescribed by act of parliament, immediately seize them, procure proof of their having so associated, and carry them before the civil magistrate, or next justice of the peace, in order to their being committed to prison, and suffering as the act directs. But as a certain number of days are allowed to such popish priests and nonjuring ministers, in order to their informing against them, you must not meddle with them till after the expiration of the term allowed them by the act; when, if they should not have informed, they too are liable to the penalty of the act, and consequently you are to secure them, and carry them before the civil magistrate, &c.

As the disarming act was this summer carried into execution, I send you herewith the acts of parliament

ment relating thereto, that you may know more particularly the intent and meaning of the same; and when you shall find any person carrying arms who is not qualified by law, or by a warrant granted by me so to do, you are immediately to seize him and carry him before the civil magistrate.

In the execution of all or any of the above orders, or any which you may hereafter receive, you are to take care that no person be injured either in his person or property, on pain of the severest penalties the civil or military law can inflict on the person offending.

You are from time to time to let me know what you shall do in consequence of the above orders, and to transmit to me regularly the monthly returns of the regiment under your command, so as to be here by the 28th day of each month.

By the act passed last session of parliament, the time for the general abolishing the highland dress is enlarged to the 1st day of August 1749.

But that the wearing and use of such parts thereof as are called the plaid, philibeg, or little kilt, is absolutely prohibited and abolished from and after the 25th day of this instant December, and as to these particulars the law takes place from that day.

His grace the duke of Newcastle has therefore signified to me his majesty's commands, that the same be punctually observed throughout the highlands, and that I should give orders to all the troops quartered in those parts to be particularly attentive to this service, and to take all due care that the act be punctually executed and observed, and the offenders brought to punishment according to law.

In obedience to these his majesty's commands, you are to seize all such persons as shall be found offending herein, by wearing the plaid, philibeg, or little kilt, and carry them before a civil magistrate in the same dress, that he may be convinced

with his own eyes of their having offended, in order to their being punished for the same according to law; in the performance of which, let no insult or abuse be offered to the person or persons of those who shall be so taken up and carried before the civil power, who are solely authorized to inflict the punishment as the act directs; but in case the magistrate before whom such offenders are carried shall refuse or neglect putting the law in execution, in that case let me know immediately the name of such magistrate, with the reason of his not doing it, that I may acquaint the duke of Newcastle with it, who will no doubt send immediately orders to the lord advocate of this country to prosecute him to the utmost for his contempt of the said act, by not putting it in execution.

That the people in the highlands might have no excuse by pleading ignorance, the lord chief justice Clerk wrote to the sheriffs depute of the highland counties, ordering them to give notice at every parish church, that they must quit the plaid, phillibeg, or little kilt, on Christmas-day, as the act directs, otherwise they would be carried before the civil magistrate and punished for it accordingly.

I must likewise desire you will let me know from time to time what obedience the people pay to this act, for they must and shall obey it, with the names of those magistrates who are industrious in putting the laws in execution, that I may take an opportunity of thanking them for performing their duty, and acquainting the duke of Newcastle with it.

You may acquaint the magistrates and justices of the peace in your neighbourhood with the contents of this letter, since it may be the means of inciting them the more readily to perform their duty.

P.S. Let a copy of this letter be sent to the officers commanding the several detachments of your regiment respectively.

Major

Major WOLFE's Orders,

At S T I R L I N G.

Feb. 12, 1748-9.—The major recommends very particularly to the men to keep their quarters clean, as he is convinced that nothing conduces more to their health; the serjeants and corporals will in visiting the quarters daily give the necessary attention to this article, that when the major, or any of the officers, inspect those quarters they may be found in proper order.

17.—The serjeants are always to wear their swords; they are not to put on great coats between troop-beating and tattoo, unless the weather should be remarkably bad: the corporals are never to be seen without their side-arms on.

19.—In order to prevent all future attempts towards passing any false money, the sentence of the court-martial to be put in execution against Samuel Hodgkinson, and Watkins the drummer. The major hopes it will effectually deter all men from such infamous and villainous practices; and he is determined to discourage as much as possible every act of knavery that may tend in the least to the discredit of the corps.

No soldier is to leave his guard during the 24 hours he is upon duty, without his officer's consent, as that and every other negligence, where the service is concerned, will be punished with rigour.

Every captain or commanding officer of a company is to appoint a place of parade for his company, where they are to be seen every morning at roll-calling by one of the officers, and from whence the corporals are to march the men for guard to the parade of the regiment. The major is to be acquainted

acquainted in writing with the place each captain fixes for his company.

24.—The soldiers are to avoid all kind of disputes with the inhabitants; and if at any time there should happen any tumult or riot, they are by no means to mix with the people of the town, or to be concerned with them. The officer of the guard is to order a detachment to seize any men who disobey these orders, and to make them prisoners; and the serjeants and corporals are required to prevent so much as depends upon them all quarrels and disturbances. It is likewise ordered there be not the least subject of complaint in any of the quarters.

25.—No soldier to go from his billet without leave, or by an order from the commanding officer of the company: any of the quarters that are found upon examination not fit for soldiers to continue in, shall be changed, and the officer who visited is to send in the names of such places to the quarter-master.

March 2.—Every subaltern officer of a company is to go round the quarters of his company at least once a week, and to see they are kept clean and the order obeyed.

6.—When the collector of the customs, or any of the officers of the revenue, apply to the officer upon duty to assist them, he is immediately to furnish a detachment, not exceeding a serjeant and 12 men, and make a report of it to the major, or whoever commands the regiment, as soon as possible.

7.—No men are allowed to work without the particular leave or recommendation of their captains or commanding officers, and their names to be given in writing to the major.

No working man is exempt from the reviews, nor is any man to be seen in the streets with a leather apron on, or other mark of his profession, and his

his regimental coat on ; whatever officer meets a man so offending is desired to confine him.

No serjeant, corporal, drummer, or private man, on any pretence whatsoever, sickness excepted, is to appear in the streets with a handkerchief about his neck.

9.—When soldiers walk in the country, they are not to break down either dykes or hedges, nor do any mischief whatsoever.

When ever any thing happens extraordinary in a company that should be reported, one of the officers is either to acquaint the major or commanding officer, or send his report of it in writing.

Every centry who is negligent on his post, or disobeyes any orders he shall have received, will be severely whipped ; and if it can at any time be proved that a centry upon his post receives a bribe of whatever kind, whether money or drink, that may conduce him to do any thing contrary to his orders, or in any shape betray the trust put in him, shall be punished without mercy.

27.—When the subaltern officers have visited the companies quarters, they are to report to the captains, and if any thing is wrong the captains are desired to make it known to the major.

The captains are likewise desired to enquire into the manner of the soldiers messing, and give orders that a sufficient part of their pay be laid out to provide victuals, and to appoint serjeants and corporals over the different squads that these orders be obeyed.

G L A S G O W,

April 3.—When any body of armed men are marched through the town, they are to keep silence and observe order in their march.

8.—It is positively ordered, that no soldier without the consent of his officer presume to purchase

or change his linen or necessaries with another soldier on any pretence whatsoever.

9.—Any serjeant upon guard that suffers a prisoner to get drunk shall be brought to a court-martial; and if ever prisoners shall be brought in that condition to their trial, the court-martial are desired to enquire whether the serjeant or centry is in fault, and punish the offender. All the officers are to examine every return brought to them with the greatest care, that they may not sign an improper one by mistake.

The prisoners that are sent to the black hole are to be allowed nothing but bread and water during their confinement, and any serjeant or centry that suffers the disobedience of these orders, shall be confined and punished.—The serjeant of the guard to have two pence per day to provide them in bread and water, and the rest of their pay to be stopt by the companies to provide necessaries.

When the officers go round the quarters they are to observe the condition of the sick men, and if any thing is wanting, or that they are not kept clean, proper directions are to be given.

All discharges, furloughs, or passes, are to be made out by serjeants of companies, and no money is ever to be demanded on that account. The men in each company that have liberty to work, and to be absent from roll-calling, are to attend the orderly serjeant of the company every evening, to know if there is any orders relating to them.

May 25.—The corporals to be very careful to warn the men for exercise; and all other duties and the first man that absents himself, either from exercise or a review, shall immediately be tried and whipt at the head of the company he belongs to; and any corporal who neglects to warn the men when he received the orders for that purpose shall be

be broke: no excuse will be allowed for any who transgress this order.

Two captains, 6 subalterns, 6 serjeants, 6 corporals, and 300 men of the regiment are ordered to work upon the roads from the pass of Lancey to the head of Lockern, and to march from Glasgow the 5th of June, by his royal highness the Duke's orders, given at the camp at Hellenrit, the 25th of April 1748. The tour of all duties, whether with or without arms, shall be taken from the eldest downwards. All paviours, carpenters, smiths, miners, and bricklayers, to be sent upon this service.

The men of these professions that have leave to work are therefore to be called off, in order to march with the detachment.

No recruits to be sent, and the awkward men are not to go unless they happen to be of the trades above-mentioned.

The major recommends to the captains and commanding officers to provide a coarse shirt for the men to work in, to preserve their better linen, but no check shirts to be bought.

The quarter-master to give receipts for every thing he receives: 12 men of the detachment are to have arms and ammunition; they are to carry their cartridge boxes only.

All the serjeants are to have their halberds, and the corporals their firelocks, and ammunition in their cartridge-boxes; all the rest of ammunition to be taken in.

No man that is come lately out of the hospital to be sent on the roads, nor none that are not in perfect health.

June 1.—It has been observed, that soldiers have been seen in the streets in the night, and that they have behaved in a very irregular manner; the major therefore positively forbids any man to appear out of his quarters, without a written leave from his officer,

cer, from half an hour after tattoo is beat till the reveille: any man who shall presume to disobey this order, and shall be discovered, to be put the next morning into the dungeon, and confined there for four days upon bread and water.

The officers are desired to seize and confine any soldier they meet in the streets contrary to this order, that hereafter there may be no complaints of disorders committed in the night.

The officer of the guard shall be answerable for the men on duty with him. The major desires none of the officers will oblige him by their behaviour to give out any orders that may relate particularly to them; and hopes they will avoid all quarrels and disputes with the inhabitants, which must necessarily tend to their discredit and create mischief; as may plainly be perceived from what has already happened.

Subsistence to be sent for the detachment to the 24th of June.

The lists of each company to be given in both to the major and officer commanding the party, with each man's particular trade mentioned.—It is hoped that the order in relation to paviours, carpenters, &c. has been as much as possible obeyed. In the choice of these men for this duty, what camp necessities every man receives to be carefully marked down by the serjeant or corporal of his company, that the same may be returned to the stores when they come back, or others paid for, if any should be lost.

The captain who commands the detachment for the roads, and the other officers, will take care that the men be not imposed upon by the sutlers, and punish those severely that are found guilty of any frauds.

No officers are to do duty with arms but in their regimentals.

gimentals, or in red or blue; the officers that go to the roads are to march in red clothes.

June 5.—The major observes the unsoldier-like practice of not coming to the places of parade and exercise still continues, notwithstanding the orders he has already given to the contrary; he therefore desires the officers to imprison the first who shall dare to disobey, that a necessary example may be made.

Some soldiers of the most infamous characters have lately deserted from the regiment, and proper measures are taken to discover and apprehend them; the major gives notice that the first deserter that is caught will be tried by a general court-martial, and may expect no pardon.

14.—The soldiers are not to fish in gentlemens ponds or lochs without permission, nor are they to go above two miles into the country without leave in writing from the officer commanding the company. Any soldier who shall take his firelock out to shoot, or who shall be known to use nets or snares for catching game, will be punished very severely.

EDINBURGH.

May 27, 1749.—Inclosed I send you by general Churchill's orders, a route for the march of three companies, six subalterns, &c. and 300 men from lord George Sackville's regiment under your command, to work upon the roads from the Pass of Lancey to the Head of Lochern. You have, annexed, orders and instructions which you are strictly to observe.

It is recommended to send sober men on this command, all disorderly men being to be objected against by major Caulfield, who is to have the entire direction of this work.

Arms and accoutrements to be carried with the party, for a serjeant, a corporal, and 12 men only.

The command to be composed of an equal number from each company in the regiment; and each man to receive from major Caulfield, or his assistant, one peck of oatmeal per week, which is to be accounted for to him out of the money arising from the work.

Signed,

Thomas Ashe Lee,
major of brigade.

Lord George SACKVILLE's Orders.

G L A S G O W.

July 7, 1749.—The soldiers who wait upon officers are to mount guard and do duty when ever their masters do; any corporal who neglects warning them will be broke. It is hoped that decency and a proper sense of their duty will for the future prevail upon the officers to attend divine service, that the commanding officer of the regiment may not be obliged to order them to march to church with their respective companies.

Major WOLFE's Orders.

August 15.—The men are not to mount guard in their accoutrements till further orders; each man is to keep his buff clean and the brasses bright, that at all reviews, exercises, or otherwise, they may appear well under arms.

17.—No soldier will obtain a furlough who neglects applying to the commanding officer of the company he belongs to; nor will that or any other indulgence

dulgence be granted for the future but at the officer's request.

A serjeant or corporal commanding a detachment upon any kind of duty is to be answerable for the behaviour of his men; or if he neglects to confine or punish such as are guilty of crimes, or endeavours to conceal them, he himself will be punished for suffering such irregularities.

The orderly corporal of each company is to make a report in writing every morning before the guard mounts, to his captain or commanding officer, of the mens names that are to mount guard, the men sick in the hospital or in their quarters, and of any thing else that is proper to be reported; this is to be the constant practice of the regiment.

When a man returns to the regiment that had leave of absence for any time, one of the officers of that company is to acquaint the commanding officer of the regiment and give him back his furlough.

No non-commissioned officer is ever to change any duty he may be ordered upon, without first obtaining the consent of the officer commanding the company he belongs to, and afterwards the consent of the commanding officer of the regiment; nor is any soldier to change his duty but with his officer's approbation.

The soldiers that have leave to reap are to make up the duty they have missed to their companies.

Any soldier that presumes to marry clandestinely, wanting creditable witnesses, and shall neglect the publick ceremonies of the church, or that shall not consult his officer before his marriage, that the woman's character may be enquired into, every such offender will be punished with rigour.

Soldiers that contract debts on any pretence whatsoever will be punished.

No serjeant, corporal, drummer, or private man of any company, is to wear any other than his regi-

mental coat, waistcoat, and breeches, without the leave of his commanding officer.

October 4.—It is ordered, that upon no account whatever any future indulgence be given to such of the working men as have misbehaved, contracted debts, or appeared dirty and slovenly; and they are strictly forbid hereafter to work under severe penalties.

The allowance to a serjeant for small mounting is 13 s. at 2 s. a yard is 7 s. and the shoes 3 s. 6 d. the ballance to those that received shoes 2 s. 6 d. and those that did not are to be paid 6 s. The allowance for small mounting to a corporal or drummer, and private man, is 8 s. their shirts at 1 s. 4 d. per yard is 4 s. 8 d. shoes 3 s. 6 d. total 8 s. 2 d. For every man that has been clothed the captain or commanding officer is to pay 2 d. to the paymaster, and charge it to the soldiers.

The camp necessities that are wanting of what was delivered to each company when they marched to the roads is to be made good, except such as the officers can certify to have been worn out in the service, the rest is to be paid for by the men that lost them.

The officer upon duty is to be very exact in sending out the patrols to prevent disturbances, and seize such soldiers as dare to disobey the orders.

The major expects to see the men sober; and it is his orders, that they parade without noise, and in a soldier-like manner.

P E R T H.

Oct. 27, 1749.—All the detachments are to report to the commanding officer at Perth once a fortnight, and with their first report they are to send a copy of their orders they receive from the commissary.

signed

sioned and non-commissioned officers they relieve:—It is to be a standing order in the regiment, that when pay is ordered for parties, the money is to be given to the officer that commands. Watch-coats are to be delivered to the serjeant of the guard for all centries; they are to be worn from the retreat to troop-beating in the morning only.

Nov. 10.—The king has been pleased to appoint the right honourable lord viscount Bury to be colonel of this regiment, in the room of the right honourable lord George Sackville promoted.

Returns of arms and accoutrements to be prepared according to the form in the adjutant's hands; all the bad arms, accoutrements, and cartridge-boxes, are to be brought to the Green, and laid at the head of each company, on monday morning at the review. Every company is likewise to give in a return of such accoutrements and cartridge-boxes as have already been condemned by the major, and they are not to be considered as in the regiment.

The guard to consist of one serjeant, two corporals, one drummer, and 30 men: an officer of the day to inspect; he is to march off, relieve the guard, see the duty done, and make his report: any serjeant in the officer's absence that suffers neglect of duty will be broke.

16.—When a soldier obtains a furlough it is to be registered in the company's book; and whatever soldier stays away longer than his leave of absence, without just reason, that time he has over-stayed is to be specified in the book, that such soldier may be refused a furlough upon any future application.—The men are likewise to be told that whoever makes an ill use of his officer's indulgence may expect to be punished at his return.

This week the men are to be paid their arrears to the 24th of October inclusive, and for the future they are to be cleared every muster.

The adjutant to mention the officer who is the next for duty in the publick orders, and that officer is not to go from the head quarters.

The officers are desired to observe the orders that have been given for frequently visiting the soldiers quarters, that they may be informed of their behaviour, and know in what manner they diet, and if the quarters are kept clean.

The serjeants and corporals are to give in an account in writing to the commanding officers of companies of the manner in which the different squads mess, the number that eats together, the houses where they diet, whether in their quarters or out, specifying the persons names that entertain such soldiers as do not eat in their quarters.

If any woman in the regiment has a venereal disorder, and does not immediately make it known to the surgeon, she shall upon the first discovery be drummed out of the regiment, and be imprisoned in the Tolbooth if ever she returns to the corps.

All soldiers that have the care of horses are to be provided with frocks.

The officer of the day is to understand himself upon duty in every respect relating to the service, and is very narrowly to overlook the guard and centries, and give orders for the patrols. The letting a prisoner escape is a reproach to the discipline of the regiment, and implies a remissness that cannot be too soon corrected.

When a prisoner is confined for theft he is to be put in irons.

The major observes, that the worst and idlest soldiers are those that are most frequently in venereal disorders, by which they are incapable of serving, and their duty is done by better men; he therefore thinks they should suffer for their intemperance; and orders that 6 s. be paid for the cure of the pox, and 4 s. for the clap; which sum of money is to be employed

ployed in providing necessaries and conveniencies for the hospital; and when the surgeon declares the man cured, the money is immediately to be paid him by the company in order to its being laid out for the common benefit of sick soldiers.

Jan. 1, 1750.—The soldiers may understand from the severity of the punishment of last monday and today, that a want of honesty and fidelity will be attended with the worst consequences to themselves, and that whoever acts the part of a villain must expect all the rigour of the strictest justice.

A list to be given to-morrow at orderly time of the number of women in the regiment that sell liquor of any kind, with the streets they live in, and by whose permission it is they sell such liquors, that proper measures may be taken to prevent their contributing to the uncommon villainies that have of late brought a reproach upon the regiment.

No soldier's wife is to futtle or sell liquor without the major's leave, on pain of imprisonment; and leave will only be obtained for such as are particularly recommended by the captain or commanding officers of companies.

A serjeant or corporal who brings a soldier drunk to the parade for duty, knowing him to be so, is immediately to be imprisoned together with the drunken soldier, in order to their being both punished as so scandalous and unsoldier-like practice deserves.

The recovering men of each company to be brought every monday morning to the doctor, that he may judge whether they are fit to do duty or not.

No non-commissioned officer is to presume to excuse any man from the review, exercise, or other duty, with or without arms, or take upon himself an authority that does not belong to him.

Letters

Letters have been sent to the major and other officers of the regiment unsigned; as this is a mean and underhand practice, it is positively forbid; if any man is discovered to be the writer of one of these sort of letters hereafter, he will be severely punished: the soldiers are to understand at the same time, when they have just and sufficient cause of complaint, they may address themselves in person to their officers, who will be ready to do them all manner of justice.

The companies are always to keep a copy of their muster-rolls, that they may at any time be referred to: the captain or commanding officers are never to carry them away when they leave their companies for any considerable time: the same to be done with such returns as are necessary to be preserved.

May 30.—No inhabitant of a town or other person, not serving in the army or navy, is ever to be received as a prisoner upon any guard, except when committed by the civil power, or confined for a capital crime as a present security; the officer or non-commissioned officer commanding a guard is to be answerable for any disobedience of this order.

The shameful drunkenness observed among the men, on pay-days in particular, is thought in a great measure to proceed from their not putting in a proportion of their pay regularly into their messes: the officers are to remember they have been more than once required to be very exact in this part of their duty, and that there is a standing order in the regiment for frequently visiting the quarters and messes; they are likewise desired to consider that any neglect on their part brings the men to disorders and crimes, and consequently to punishment, which would be avoided by a proper care of them, and watch upon their conduct.

Any non-commissioned officer who neglects his squad, and suffers the men to have their arms, accoutrements,

countrements, or clothes dirty, and does not do his utmost to prevent drunkenness, will be broke.—The recruits are to be taught all parts of their duty with the utmost care: they are to be quartered with good and honest soldiers, and by no means suffered to associate with such as are of a different character, and known to be infamous.

If any man of the party for the roads presumes on any occasion, or for any cause whatever, to shew the same sort of disposition to mutiny and disobedience, as was observed in some soldiers of the last year's detachment, particularly in the castle of Stirling, captain Trapaud, and the officers ordered to command them, are to make an immediate and severe example of the offenders: and when any man of the detachment commits crimes of a high nature, or is remarkably idle, he is to be sent prisoner to the regiment, with his prosecution in writing signed by the commanding officer.—It is recommended to the officers to be very distinct in all their reports, and to keep all their accounts with the utmost regularity, that the difficulty and confusion of last year may be avoided.

The officers, or non-commissioned officers commanding detachments are always to pay the ferries they pass over, and give in their demands to the paymaster so soon as it is convenient.

As the soldiers when accused of theft often allege in their defence that they find the things by accident, which they are charged of having stolen; to prevent for the future all excuse of this kind, it is positively ordered, that a soldier who finds goods, money, or any thing else of even the most inconsiderable value, do immediately shew the same to one of the serjeants of the company, whose duty it is to acquaint the officer, in order to its being restored to the owner; any man who disobeys this order will be punished as a thief.

No man under pretence of his having been at work is to appear dirty in the streets; and such as spoil their clothes, or in any shape disobey orders, are to be refused the liberty of working.

If any officer of this regiment sees a non-commissioned officer, drummer, or private man of any corps, in or near the quarters of the regiment, the officers is to examine the passport, and send that man to the commanding officer of the regiment; and if any non-commissioned officer or private man of this regiment sees any man of another corps in or near the quarters, he is to conduct such person to the then commanding officer.

All serjeants, corporals, drummers, and private men, whether upon duty or furlough, are always to address themselves to the commanding officer, acquainting him with the business they are sent upon, and shewing him their passport or furlough.

No recruit is to be excused from mounting guard, nor allowed then to work in the intervals of duty, till he has been a twelvemonth in the regiment, and is thoroughly acquainted with the service.

If a serjeant or corporal of a guard allows any thing to be carried into the black hole, besides the bread and water as the order directs, the first who dares to connive at a practice so positively forbid, will be instantly broke; and any soldier who attempts to carry in provisions to the prisoners shall be put into the dungeon in irons.

No man that has ever been convicted of theft is to be sent to work at lord Glenorchy's, nor any that have been often tried by courts-martial, unless there be a visible reform, lest their behaviour bring a reproach upon the regiment.

It has been observed that the soldiers have of late been employed in all sorts of dirty work, such as carrying coals, filth, &c. in the streets, and have been busy in the holds of several ships; they likewise have
condescended

condescended to clean the kennels: the colonel is ashamed and surprized to perceive that they are not below the meanest piece of drudgery for the meanest consideration; and since it is plain they have forgot what character they are in, the colonel for their credit, and the credit of the regiment, absolutely forbids all kind of dirty work whatsoever, and he will punish any offender with severity.

The colonel is very well pleased with the appearance of the men that are come from work, and with their performance this summer at the roads, and thanks the officers for the care they have taken of them, their diligence and activity; the sobriety and industry of the soldiers of that detachment are very much for the credit of the regiment, and must meet with general approbation. The colonel recommends to the captains and commanding officers of companies, to furnish their soldiers with every necessary that is wanting, and to advance such sums of money for them or their families as they judge proper.

D U N D E E.

Oct. 4, 1750.—A centry having been knocked down and wounded, the officers of the regiment offer a reward of ten guineas to discover the person concerned. The custom of sleeping upon their posts, which some of the men have so shamefully practised of late, will encourage these attempts. The colonel takes this opportunity to tell the soldiers, that he looks upon sleeping, or any want of vigilance in the centry, to be the highest breach of military discipline, and of the most fatal and dangerous consequence; he therefore warns them all, that he is determined to make a dreadful example of the first offender. A centry is not to challenge before

before twelve at night, after which hour till the reveille he is to challenge all that passes ; but at no time of night is a centry to suffer himself to be assaulted with impunity, or surprized upon his post.

The recruits and every young soldier are, when centry, to be placed nearest the protection of the main guard.

It is to be a fixed order in the regiment, that no serjeant of a company is to take upon him the debts of that company, nor otherwise to pay the company than by issuing the money as he receives it from the captain or commanding officer. At every payment of arrears an officer of a company to be present to see the accounts settled, and the ballance due paid.

In case of tumult or disturbance the officer of the day is immediately to take upon himself the command of the guard.

The colonel is extremely well pleased with the behaviour of the five companies since they came to town, and hopes they will continue the same regularity and sobriety, which they must be sure is of advantage to themselves, creditable to the regiment, and so useful to his majesty's service. As the officers are determined to discourage and punish every thing that is villainous and bad, so they are likewise resolved to countenance and reward such as distinguish themselves by a contrary behaviour.

The colonel being informed that the soldiers have got into a habit of gaming, insists on the serjeants and corporals doing that effectual part of their duty, so as to find them out, and put a stop to that very bad practice ; the first that they discover they are to confine, and they shall be brought to a court martial, and very severely punished.

If a serjeant or corporal, detached from the regiment on any duty whatsoever, shall return before he has executed it to the utmost of his ability, such

serjeant

serjeant or corporal may expect to be broke the moment he joins the regiment.

The recruiting officers are to acquaint the lieutenant colonel in what manner the parties who were sent with them upon that service behaved.

When the orderly corporal of any company knows that any soldier of that company is taken ill, he is to report him to the surgeon immediately, and not wait till such sick soldier chuses to be reported, which is sometimes the case; these delays give time for the distemper to encrease before a remedy can be applied, and endangers the man's life: a corporal who disobeys this order will be broke.

By lord Bury's regulation, a soldier that works in his quarters, with his officer's leave, pays sixpence *per* week; but as those who work at gentlemen's houses and upon roads, at the request of particular people, have more labour, and wear out more necessaries than the others, they are only to pay three pence *per* week.

The money arising from this stoppage, after paying the serjeant-major and quarter-master serjeant, is to be applied for the relief of the sick, in necessary expences for the hospital, &c.

Whatever duty the soldiers are ordered upon, it is to be done with alacrity and diligence.—The officers are not to suffer any neglect or disobedience either in the non-commissioned officers or private men to go unpunished.—The magistrates of Aberdeen made a complaint of a robbery, that is supposed to have been committed by two soldiers of this regiment; the colonel was in hopes that these practices were at an end, and that the number of villains he has been forced to whip out of the regiment, had given sufficient warning, and removed the evil; but since there are some still left, he desires they may be assured, that he will contribute all in his power to hang the first rascal that shall be

D

found

found guilty of a crime of this sort ; and such as are not delivered over to the civil power may expect the severest and most exemplary punishment that the martial law can possibly inflict.

B A M F F.

1750.—The colonel thinks the soldiers cannot better employ themselves in the intervals of duty than in some sort of work, and would by all means encourage labour and industry, as the best way to preserve their healths, and enable them to undergo fatigue whenever they shall be called upon ; but he will not allow the men to be engaged in any kind of dirty work, that may spoil or dirty their cloaths ; nor will he, upon any account whatsoever, suffer a soldier to undertake work of any sort, without the leave and approbation of the officer commanding the company.—The officers are very ready to grant any thing that is reasonable, and consistent with the discipline of the regiment, and therefore are to be consulted as the proper judges in this case.—If it appears at any time that a soldier neglects his duty under arms, or otherwise, or seems to have forgot any part of his military duty from constant attention to his trade or work, such soldier is to be kept close to his duty till he is again perfectly acquainted with what he ought never to be ignorant of.

No recruit at exercise to be stopped more than six-pence *per* week : this to be a standing order.

The non-commissioned officers upon duty are to give the recruits that mount guard with them all the instructions that are necessary ; and the lance-corporals are not to suffer the least delay or backwardness when they are called out to go centry, or to patrol ; and in general it is to be a constant rule, and the practice of the regiment, to turn out

readily

readily and expeditiously, whatever the duty be that the men are to be sent upon, without the least hesitation or excuse; and the serjeants and corporals upon guard are to see the exact execution of this order.

When court martials assemble all sort of order and decency is to be observed. No officer to appear as a member in a regimental court of judicature, but in red cloaths and his sash on; and the president and gentlemen who compose such courts cannot be too exact and circumstantial in their enquiries, that the sentence may be given upon sure ground, and with the strictest regard to justice.

The centries are forbid to sing or whistle or make any sort of noise upon their posts, by talking loud to one another, or otherwise, and particularly in the night; whoever disobey this order will be immediately relieved and imprisoned; and it is strictly ordered and required that the patrols and reliefs march silently through the streets: a serjeant or corporal who suffers his men to disobey this order will be broke.

The lieutenant-colonel desires that the captains and officers commanding companies, will always endeavour to find out and distinguish the men who have the best capacities, and are most diligent and obedient, that the regiment may be supplied with able serjeants and corporals.—And every officer who is detached from the regiment is to take particular notice of the men that are most vigilant and active in the discharge of their duty, and best acquainted with all the branches of it, that they may be promoted.—The officers, at their return, are to report the names of those that they think superior to the rest, to the commanding officer of the regiment. By this means the corps will be constantly furnished with good non-commissioned officers, upon which the discipline of it does in a great measure depend.

The officers are desired to discourage matrimony among the men as much as possible : the service suffers by the multitude of women already in the regiment.

Notwithstanding the orders that have been given, that the soldiers should not concern themselves with the mobs of the place they happen to be quartered in, the colonel is surprized to hear that several of the men had the impudence to insult some of the officers of justice, and to beat the executioner. This is therefore ordering all the officers, serjeants, and corporals of the regiment, to apprehend every man who shall hereafter presume to mix in riots of this kind, otherwise than as a spectator, that such offender may be brought to trial and severely punished. The colonel is likewise informed that some soldiers followed the women, after they were released, into the country, and joined with the boys and idle vagabonds of this place to treat the women with the utmost inhumanity, to the great scandal and dishonour of the corps : he looks upon the behaviour of those soldiers to be infamous in all respects ; and commands that for the future, in a like case, the non-commissioned officers take the shortest method they can desire, and the most effectual, to put an immediate stop to such proceedings.

1752.—The court-martial has judged the crime of Rigby the grenadier to be of so pernicious a nature that they have sentenced him to receive 600 lashes. His youth and former good behaviour are the only considerations that could induce the lieutenant-colonel to pardon him : but if hereafter any serjeant or corporal is known to receive a bribe from a highlander, or from any person whatever, found or known to transgress the laws, and does not seize the person, or report such transgression, he the non-commissioned officer, guilty of so heinous a crime, will be instantly broke, and severely punished : and

if any private soldier ever takes money, or a reward of any kind, that may lead him to betray his trust, such soldier will be whipped without mercy.—And if any serjeant or corporal, upon a patrolling duty in the Highlands, or commanding a detachment at a fixed post, shall make a false report of any sort, either to the officer from whom he is detached, or to the commander of the regiment, a non-commissioned officer so offending will certainly be broke.

It is with great satisfaction that the lieutenant-colonel has received reports from the captains and officers commanding in the different cantonments of the general good behaviour of the companies under their orders, of which he will not fail to acquaint lord Bury when his lordship joins the regiment; nor will he forget to mention how much reason he has to be pleased with the companies at Inverness. The soldiers must observe, that this sort of conduct is for their credit and advantage, and they may be assured it is highly agreeable to his majesty, and quite consistent with the nature of his government; whereas violence, robberies, thefts, and illegal actions in the troops of the army, are directly contrary to the king's just intentions, and are a dishonour to his reign.

The lieutenant-colonel and officers do plainly perceive that gaming is the source of a great deal of mischief; and therefore they are desirous to put an effectual stop to it: the centries are once more ordered not to suffer it near their posts, and the serjeants and corporals are required to visit and examine such houses and places of resort as are most to be suspected, at any hour of the day or night that they judge convenient, and to look through the quarters of the soldiers that they believe to be addicted to play.

The lieutenant-colonel is informed that several soldiers have been married in this town in a clandestine

destine and illegal manner : this practice is contrary to all order and discipline, and deserves an exemplary punishment, as well from the civil magistrates as from the military ; the first soldier who shall disobey the repeated orders that have been given upon this subject, and shall presume to marry in this infamous manner, and without his officer's knowledge, must expect to be proceeded against with the utmost rigour.—The lieutenant-colonel further recommends to the soldiers not to marry at all ; the long march, and embarkation that will soon follow, must convince them that many women in the regiment are very inconvenient, especially as some of them are not so industrious, nor so useful to their husbands, as a soldier's wife ought to be.

DOVER CASTLE.

Dec. 23. 1753.—The lieutenant-colonel has had complaints from the people in the neighbourhood of this castle against some women of loose disorderly conduct, supposed to belong to the garrison ; which however is not true.—The colonel is likewise informed that the soldiers have in an open, indecent, and scandalous manner frequented these same women, to the great dishonour not only of the corps they belong to, but to mankind in general : he therefore desires they may be informed, that he considers this sort of commerce with the sex as the last and most dangerous degree of brutality, ignominy, and vice ; and that he cannot but entertain an exceeding contemptible opinion of those who have been concerned in it. These women, encouraged by the soldiers, have done mischief hereabouts to the farmers : the soldiers will therefore for the future be looked upon as the abettors of these abandoned, infamous persons, and will be accountable

countable in some measure for their ill deeds, and punished accordingly.

Hazle, of capt. Maxwell's company, is not hereafter to be suffered to go without the castle gates; the lieutenant-colonel does not mean by this to prevent his deserting, but to punish him for his insolence: but he desires that Hazle, and Findals the grenadier, who has already been condemned for treason, may know, as well as all those who have been in the service of France, or desire to be there, that he sets no sort of value or estimation upon them, and that he had much rather they were in the Irish brigades than in the army of Great Britain; but if ever he hears that any deserter shall dare hereafter to threaten to desert, he'll be immediately whipped out of the regiment, with every mark of infamy, contempt, and disgrace, as unworthy to continue in it, and as a fit recruit for the rebel battalions, hired by the French to serve against their country.

As there is reason to believe that recruits are embarked at Dover Castle for the French army, and that deserters from our troops escape in the same vessels, any soldier of the regiment who can make discovery of such recruits, or apprehend any of these deserters, shall be rewarded over and above the allowance granted by act of parliament: the soldiers that lie in town have the finest opportunity for these sort of discoveries; and the lieutenant-colonel desires they may be informed, that diligence and prudence in this matter will be very agreeable to him, and advantageous to themselves.

His Royal Highness the Duke when he reviewed the regiment at Reading was pleased to express his approbation of several parts of the discipline of it; such as the manner of carrying the arms, of levelling, of marching, and of wheeling, and in particular of the silence and obedience that he observed, and ready compliance with orders, without the

the confusion sometimes perceived in the execution of things that seem new ; but his Royal Highness thought that general Pulteney's Regiment fired their platoons and subdivisions quicker than we did, wherefore lord Bury has commanded that we practise the same platoon exercise that they do ; for to the difference between their platoon exercise and ours, his lordship ascribes their superiority in this point ; and as his lordship is very desirous that no regiment should exceed his own in the performance of every part of their duty, and in matters of discipline, he desires we may begin to practise this platoon exercise as early as possible.

1754.—It is observed that some of the men make it a constant practice to get drunk every day, pay-day, or whenever they have any money, and that quarrels and riots are the ordinary consequences of this shameful and brutal excess ; these men are therefore to be informed, that some moderation in their drink would be more becoming, and that they may entertain themselves without proceeding to such extravagant lengths, by which the number of prisoners are every day augmented, their healths impaired, and their clothes spoiled, besides violence and insolence, the inseparable companions of drunkenness : they may be further told, that no trust or confidence can be put in men that have so little command of themselves ; because it is believed if duty and brandy were put into composition, the liquor would be likely to prevail : several examples of men that have left their guards and posts to drink, but too plainly confirms this opinion : hereafter those profest drunkards are to expect no manner of favour or indulgence, nor will they be considered as persons to be depended upon in times of danger and service ; and of course recommendations and other marks of their officers esteem and protection will be refused them. The officers will take

care that the men be acquainted with all orders that concern them, without which it is to no purpose to give them.

The lieutenant-colonel hopes that what the men have heard and seen upon the occasion (of the execution of a deserter) will make such impressions upon them as it ought to do; and that they will be prevailed upon by the melancholy example before them, and by the excellent discourse and exhortation of the minister, both yesterday and this day, to set some bounds to their excesses and debauchery, and thereby avoid the cause of every crime, and the punishment that must necessarily follow.

It has been observed, that some soldiers go out of these barracks with a full resolution to get drunk, and have even the impudence to declare their intentions, and that such soldiers use insolent and disrespectful language to the serjeants and corporals, pleading drunkenness and stupidity in excuse; these men may therefore be informed, that the first of them who shall take upon him, whether drunk or sober, to insult a non-commissioned officer, either in the barracks or upon duty, shall be put into the dungeon in irons till he be sufficiently convinced that modesty, sobriety, and obedience become the character of a soldier.

Jan. 31, 1755.—As it is highly probable, by the preparations actually making in France and in England, that a war is at hand, and as it is likely that the earl of Albemarle's regiment may be employed this summer on board the fleet, the lieutenant-colonel therefore desires that the soldiers (particularly the young ones) may be acquainted, that whoever shall desert for the time to come, will be considered by him, and by all the officers of the regiment, as a coward and a traitor, and will, if taken, be proceeded against as such, and condemned without mercy; but the lieutenant-colonel rather hopes, that

the

the soldiers will be glad of an opportunity to signalize themselves in his Majesty's service, and to give proof of their courage and fidelity; not doubting but the battalion (whatever duty it may be ordered upon) will fully answer his Royal Highness the Duke's expectations, and confirm the good opinion he has been pleased to entertain of the regiment. The utmost care to be taken in disciplining the young men; and the officers of companies are to use their best diligence in preparing them for service, as far as depends upon them: they are to be taught to fire at marks at different distances, and in different situations; to be fully instructed in the use of their bayonet; and not to be put into the ranks till they are compleat in the material exercise of a soldier. The officers will likewise take particular care that the recruits be regularly fed, and properly provided with necessaries, strictly observing former orders relating to the stoppages; and they are to look to their behaviour and manner of living, and to the company they keep, that a proper remedy may be applied in time when any thing is found amiss.

One of the subaltern officers to be constantly with the recruits when they exercise, to see they are properly instructed; and he is to make his report to the commanding officer in town every day after it is over.

Whatever the size of the recruit may be, he is to fire, kneeling and standing, to the front, to the rear, and obliquely, and from one rank to six deep; but this is not to be done till they are acquainted with the ordinary parts of their exercise, and either by an officer, the adjutant, or serjeant-major.

When the weather is mild, the companies are to be often under arms (either all together, or by detachments, as the commanding officer shall order)

to practise the platoon exercise in different shapes; to be taught to march, with a quick step, for particular occasions; and to attack or defend themselves with their bayonets in different orders, and as variety of circumstances may require.

When the companies come under arms to practise the platoon exercise, they are always to have pieces of wood instead of flints, that their practice may come the nearer to their business, and be more familiar to them.—As the alternate fire by platoons or divisions, or by companies, is the most simple, plain, and easy, and used by the best disciplined troops in Europe, we are at all times to imitate them in that respect, making every platoon receive the word of command, to make ready and fire from the officer who commands it; because in battle the fire of the artillery and infantry may render it difficult to use any general signals by beat of drum: but however, we are in other respects to conform to the established discipline, and to practise all those things that are required at the reviews, to which the knowledge of other matters will be no hindrance.

The commanding officer observes with concern, that several soldiers have lately been confined for quitting their guard without leave; and from his having accidentally made some discoveries himself, he concludes it is a crime that is often committed, to the great prejudice of the good order and discipline for which the regiment is remarkable.—He therefore orders that the prisoner Roulston be put in irons and confined in the dungeon; and the serjeant of the guard is desired to call the roll more frequently, and not at set times, as is commonly practised; and every man that shall be absent without leave shall immediately be confined in the black hole, and a report made to the commanding officer.—It is the business of every officer who meets a
 2
 soldier

soldier of the guard in the streets to inform himself certainly whether or not he has leave of absence.

W I N C H E S T E R.

The duke of Richmond's company marches to Tiverton to-morrow morning; the lieutenant-colonel desires the soldiers of that company may know, that he is highly pleased with the report made him by the commanding officer of their behaviour at Tiverton, and he has particular reason to be satisfied with their appearance and performance under arms, and the rest of their conduct since they came to Exeter; all which he shall take pleasure to make known to the duke of Richmond their captain, and to lord Bury; and he recommends to them to go on still in the right way, and they may be sure of the friendship and protection of their officers: and the lieutenant-colonel takes this opportunity to thank the officers and soldiers of the companies here for their extreme handsome behaviour under arms, the knowledge and diligence of the officers, and the obedience and attention of the soldiers was very conspicuous; and Sir John Mordaunt, who reviewed the regiment, expressed his satisfaction in the strongest terms, and will make a proper report to his Majesty and the Duke of what he saw.

The lieutenant-colonel hopes that every part of the conduct of the soldiers will correspond with their appearance under arms, and that they will behave themselves in such a manner during their stay here, that those who would be glad to complain against them may be disappointed, and the quiet honest subject freed from the danger of insult or abuse; for there is nothing that the king is so particularly displeased with, as the irregularity of soldiers in their quarters.—The colonel will indulge the deserving

industrious

industrious men to their utmost desire, and they shall be always sure of his aid and protection; but on the other hand he will not suffer any bad actions to go unpunished, nor allow a few vicious and disorderly men to fix their crimes and dishonour upon the whole corps.

It must necessarily happen that disputes will sometimes arise between the soldiers that are quartered in town and the inhabitants of a place, and between soldiers of the same and of different regiments; it is therefore the immediate duty of the subaltern officers of the companies to which such soldiers belong, who are engaged in these disputes, to go to the place and people where, and with whom such quarrels have happened, to enquire directly into the causes, and report it to their captain and to the commanding officer of the regiment; and when the matter appears to be of importance, or may be likely to be attended with ill consequences, the officers are then desired to take down in writing all the circumstances of the dispute, together with the evidences of persons present not engaged with the disputing parties; the court-martials may have light by means of these informations taken upon the spot, and the witnesses may be procured to clear the matter up; and in cases where soldiers are accused of robbery or theft, or other ill actions, the officers of the company are to do their utmost endeavours to be well informed in all particulars, with the names of the parties injured, and the nature of the offence, that they may make clear and proper reports to their commanding officer, that justice may be done upon the offender, as well as to those who have been injured. The officers, and particularly the young ones, are desired to read the orders with care, that they may not forget any point of duty contained in them.

His Majesty has been pleased to order that 100 men should be draughted from Lord Bury's regiment

to augment colonel Dunbar's, which is to be employed in the American service; and it is lord Bury's orders that the companies of his regiment should be levelled forthwith.

By the major's report, and by the accounts of the captains and officers who were present at the draught that was made from the five companies at Bristol, it appears that the soldiers did behave themselves upon that occasion with all the steadiness, cheerfulness, and obedience that may be expected from brave men and good subjects; not a man declined the service, and all marched off with a resolution never to dishonour the corps they served in, and to do their utmost for his Majesty's service and the good of their country; such troops as these, men that may be depended upon in all changes and circumstances, deserve to be considered as real soldiers, and to be valued and esteemed accordingly.

Several indecencies have been committed by the soldiers, and the rudest and most provoking affronts have been offered to women, even in the publick streets; the men are to be told that the practice of affronting and insulting the sex is unmanly and brutal to the highest degree, and leaves an impression very hurtful to the reputation of the regiment. The officers are to have exact accounts of the private habitation of every soldier who does not lie at his billet, that they may give directions to the non-commissioned officers to look to them as often as they think it necessary.

A detachment of three subaltern officers, three serjeants, three corporals, one drummer, and 96 men to march to-morrow morning towards Plymouth; they are to have 12 rounds of ammunition, their duty is to prevent any mutiny on board or desertion from the guard ships, which they are to execute with diligence and spirit.

As the use of soldiers on board a fleet in an engagement depends almost entirely upon a well directed fire, and as the objects to aim at, vary every instant, the soldiers are to practise to direct their muskets either to the right or left, and to take some particular mark in view before they fire, sometimes upon a level, sometimes above, and sometimes below; they are to fire standing in two ranks, with the lowest men in front.

Upon a sudden order to get under arms to march, or otherwise, all the officers of a company are to be with their men as quick as possible; and when they are assembled with their arms, ammunition and necessaries, the officers are to march them to the general alarm post of the regiment; this order is always to be observed. When the companies of a regiment are cantoned or quartered at any distance from each other (and it may not be improper to take this opportunity to say, that if it should happen in the course of a war, if there should be a war) that one or more companies be cut off or divided by an enemy from the bulk or body of the regiment, such company or companies are to charge that enemy without loss of time, and try to force their way through to the colours. As beating to arms in the night or upon an alarm is apt to create confusion and disorder, it should be practised as seldom as possible; but when there is a necessity for calling the troops suddenly under arms, either to resist an enemy or to march and surprize them, or for any purpose of war, the officers and non-commissioned officers of companies should call their own men out of their respective quarters, and assemble them silently and quietly at their place of parade, to march from thence in good order to the general alarm post of the regiment.

The lieutenant-colonel hopes that the captains will give directions for a necessary number of gun screws,

pickers, and worms, to be constantly provided in their respective companies, and properly distributed. And he recommends to all the officers of the regiment to consider of what importance it is to have the arms and ammunition of the regiment at all times in the most exact order.

If any foldier of the regiment is seen to make use of his bayonet to turn the cock screw of his fire-lock, or otherwise abusing that weapon, such foldier will be instantly imprisoned. It is necessary that every foldier in the regiment should be taught to put a flint into his piece, so as to procure the most certain fire, and not to cut the barrel; and it is likewise of great importance that every foldier should be taught to make up his own ammunition. These are things that are not to be neglected without detriment to the service, and therefore the lieutenant-colonel recommends them to the captains and officers as objects worthy their attention.

There are particulars in relation to fire arms that the foldiers should know; one is, the quantity of powder that throws a ball out of a musket in the truest direction to the mark, and to the greatest distance; a matter that experience and practice will best discover; foldiers are apt to imagine that a great quantity of powder has the best effect, which is a capital error. The size of the cartridge with ball is another material consideration, because when the musket grows foul with repeated firing, a ball too near the caliber of the musket will not go down without great force, and the danger of firing the piece when the ball is not rammed well home is well known: the foldiers should be informed that no other force in ramming down a charge is necessary than to collect the powder and place the ball close upon it. If the ball is rammed too hard upon the powder, a great part of it will not take fire, and consequently the shot will be of so much the less force.

As

As the war seems to be inevitable, the officers are desired to turn their thoughts to what may be most useful and serviceable to his majesty's affairs and the good of the country, as far as we can contribute to it; and if any officer has any thing at any time to propose that he thinks can be of use, the lieutenant-colonel will be particularly obliged to such officer for the discovery, and will give him all the thanks that are due. The lieutenant-colonel begs that the young officers will not look lightly over the orders and directions that are given, but that they will consider them as they are really intended, meant for their instructions, and his majesty's service.

If the soldiers of a company discover a maligner at any time, or one of those rascals that shun duty and danger, from cowardice or effeminacy, they are to inform the non-commissioned officers of the company, who is to acquaint the captain of it, that such female characters may be properly distinguished.

The lieutenant-colonel has been told that some have pretended illness to avoid field-days and ordinary exercise; how unfit such men as these are for war may be easily imagined, and how well they merit contempt and punishment: soldiers are to understand that constant and regular exercise is as necessary for their health as it is for their instruction; and that an army of men, undisciplined, untaught, and unused to any fatigue, is an easy prey to people trained in arms, and brought up in all the exercises of war. If ever the lieutenant-colonel hears, or is informed, that a soldier expresses himself to be dissatisfied with exercise, or work, or marching, or any other duty that falls to his share, or that he drops words tending to discourage the young men, or finds fault with whatsoever is ordered or appointed, he will particularly take notice of such soldier, and will treat him as so pernicious

and villainous a conduct deserves; and if any thing of that kind is ever discovered in a non-commissioned officer, he must expect no mercy or forgiveness. It is the distinguished character of a good soldier to go through every part of his duty with chearfulness, resolution, and obedience.

The commanders, in their respective quarters, will see that the soldiers are regular in their attendance on divine service; and it is hoped they do all in their power to abolish drunkenness and swearing (vices peculiar to the British troops) from amongst them; at least, that they will represent the infamy and brutality of such vices, and punish the offenders. — Several soldiers have taken upon them to marry without the consent or approbation of their captains: the lieutenant-colonel will have a list sent of these mens names with the first orderly man.

He has been informed that some mean rascals have agreed with the magistrates, or civil officers, in their quarters to marry prostitutes and common whores for pecuniary considerations, to the great dishonour and discredit of the troops. — If ever any thing of this sort comes to his knowledge, he will never forgive the offender, nor consider him in any other light than as the last and most contemptible of scoundrels, and will order him to be treated as such upon all occasions.

When the companies are reviewed in fair weather, the men are to do the platoon exercise with their knapsacks on, to accustom them to use their arms under this disadvantage; because it often happens that they are obliged to fight in that manner; and therefore great care should be taken to place them in such a manner upon the soldiers backs as to be the least inconvenient.

22. Oct. — The battalion is to march forthwith to the coast of Kent, to assist in the defence of the country. Thirty-six rounds of ammunition to be delivered

delivered to every man that marches, and as many rounds to be carried by the companies they belong to for the corporals and men as are gone on the recruiting service, but will probably join the division on the march. Arms and accoutrements are to be carried for seventy rank and file. All the flints are to be delivered to the men.

Every soldier of the regiment to be provided with a stopper of wood or cork for the muzzle of his musket, and something to stop the touch-hole, to keep out the wet in rainy weather.

It is his majesty's pleasure that bat and baggage horses be forthwith provided for the twentieth regiment of foot: and the captains and officers are to provide themselves as expeditiously as possible, either before they march, or upon the march, in consequence of the king's commands.

If, in this situation of things, a soldier should be wanting in his duty, maligner, or quit his division, or misbehaving upon the march, or in his quarters, he shall be punished with double severity; and the officers who lead the divisions are commanded to preserve the strictest order, discipline, and obedience. When the men are crowded in their quarters they must content themselves with straw, without murmur or complaint.

If the enemy lands (as they seem to intend) the lieutenant-colonel does not doubt but that the officers and soldiers will act against them with the resolution and courage of men who mean to distinguish themselves in the defence of their king and country, and with the spirit of a free people.

G R A V E S E N D.

The lieutenant-colonel has been told, that some of the men, rather than disagree with general Stewart's people,

people, or complain, were contented with straw and such covering as the houses in Dartford could afford. The lieutenant-colonel is extremely well pleased with this sort of behaviour, and thinks it manly and soldier-like; but at the same time he desires the soldiers may be assured, that they shall always be protected in their just rights when they make their demands through the officers, and with modesty and decency.

C A N T E R B U R Y.

The lieutenant-colonel is persuaded that the officers will in all respects maintain and keep up the discipline of the regiment in its full force, and he hopes the soldiers will behave themselves in such a manner as not to oblige their officers to use severity and correction.

A corps of well trained soldiers, ought at all times to value themselves upon an exact and regular performance of every part of their duty, but particularly at this time, when they may be most useful and serviceable.

If the battalion changes their quarters, they will carry every thing with them; but if the French attempt to invade the country, and we march in order to oppose them, the soldiers are not to be burthened with too many necessaries in their knapsacks. Three shirts, two pair of good shoes, three pair of strong worsted stockings, and one pair of soles, is all that will be wanted; the rest must be left behind, and directions will be given for the security of all the superfluous baggage of the regiment.

All the centries are to wear watch-coats from retreat-beating till day-light, and they may wear them in the day-time when it snows or rains, or when the weather is very cold; centries in sharp weather

should keep moving near their posts, especially when they have no box nor cover to shelter them from the inclemency of the air.

The next time the regiment is under arms it is to be formed in the following order of battle by companies. Captain Beckwith's company upon the right of the battalion, with the colonel's company upon its left, makes the right grand division under captain Beckwith's command; captain Wilkinson's company upon the left of the battalion, with the lieutenant-colonel's upon its right, makes the left grand division of the regiment under captain Wilkinson's command; captain Maxwell's company upon the left of the colonel's, with the major's upon its left, makes the second grand division of the right wing of the battalion under captain Maxwell's command; the duke of Richmond's company upon the right of the lieutenant-colonel's, with captain M^cDowall's upon its right, makes the second grand division of the left wing of the battalion under the duke of Richmond's command, or in his absence under captain M^cDowall's command.—These eight companies are each to be told off into two platoons for the present; but they upon other occasions may only be considered as one platoon, if their numbers or other circumstances require it.

The company of grenadiers is to be drawn up together upon the right of the battalion, and captain Grey's company as a piquet upon the left, each at a little distance from the battalion, and told off into two platoons.

The officers are to be with their own companies, Where there are two captains in a grand division, one of them is to be in the rear, and one lieutenant is to be placed in the rear of each of the other grand divisions.

One old soldier of every company (except the grenadiers) is to be chosen for the guard of the colours,

or a younger man of unexceptionable character, for whose behaviour the captain will be answerable; these men are to be such as have never been punished for any crime, or even under sentence.

This little platoon, with two serjeants, two corporals, supported by the hatchet-men, are to guard and defend the colours, and a proper officer will be appointed to command them.

If the battalion should be ordered to attack the enemy in this or any other order of battle, a captain or officer commanding a company or platoon shall be at liberty to except against any particular man, recruit, or young soldier, who appears timid, and turn such soldier out of the ranks, that his fears may have no influence upon the rest.

The regiment is not to be formed in this manner but when it is particularly ordered.

Instructions for the 20th Regiment (in case the French land) given by Lieutenant-colonel WOLFE at Canterbury.

Dec. 15, 1755.—Whoever shall throw away his arms in an action, whether officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier (unless it appears that they are damaged so as to be useless) either under pretence of taking up others that are of a better sort, or for any other cause whatsoever, must expect to be tried by a general court-martial for the crime.

If a serjeant leaves the platoon he is appointed to, or does not take upon him the immediate command of it in case the officer falls, such serjeant will be tried for his life as soon as a court-martial can be conveniently assembled.—Neither officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, is to leave his platoon

or abandon the colours for a slight wound ; while a man is able to do his duty, and can stand and hold his arms, it is infamous to retire.

The battalion is not to halloo or cry out upon any account whatsoever, although the rest of the troops should do it, until they are ordered to charge with their bayonets ; in that case, and when they are upon a point of rushing upon the enemy, the battalion may give a war-like shout and run in.

Before a battle begins, and while a battalion is marching towards the enemy, the officer commanding a platoon is to be at the head of his men, looking frequently back upon them to see that they are in order, the serjeant in the mean while taking his place in the interval, and the officers are not to go to the flanks of the platoons till they have orders, or a signal so to do from the officer commanding the battalion, and this will only be given a little before the action begins.

If the battalion should be crowded at any time, or confined in their ground, the captain or officer commanding a grand division may order his center platoon to fall back till the battalion can extend itself again, so as to take up its usual ground.

All the officers upon the left of the colours are to be upon the left of their platoons ; the captain of the piquet is to be on the left of his piquet, and the ensign in the center.

Every grand division consisting of two companies, as they now are, is to be told off in three platoons, to be commanded by a captain, a lieutenant, and an ensign, with a serjeant to each ; the rest of the officers and non-commissioned officers are to be distributed in the rear to compleat the files, to keep the men in their duty, and to supply the places of the officers or the serjeants that may be killed or dangerously wounded.

Every musketeer is to have a couple of spare balls; an excellent flint in his piece, another or two in his pouch, and as much ammunition as he can carry.

A soldier that takes his musket off his shoulder, and pretends to begin the battle without order, will be put to death that instant: the cowardice or irregular proceedings of one man is not to put the whole in danger.

A soldier that quits his rank, or offers to fly, is to be instantly put to death by the officer that commands that platoon, or by the officer or serjeant in the rear of that platoon; a soldier does not deserve to live who won't fight for his king and country.

If a non-commissioned officer or private man is missing after an action, and joins his company afterwards unhurt, he will be reputed a coward and a fugitive, and will be tried for his life.

The drummers are to stay with their respective companies to assist the wounded men.

Every officer, and every non-commissioned officer, is to keep strictly to his post and platoon, from the beginning to the end of an action, and to preserve all possible order and obedience; the confusion occasioned by the loss of men, and the noise of artillery and musketry, will require every officer's strictest attention to his duty.

When the files of a platoon are disordered by the loss of men, they are to be completed afresh with the utmost expedition, in which the officers and non-commissioned officers in the rear are to be aiding and assisting.

Officers are never to go from one part of the battalion to another, without order, upon any pretence whatsoever.

The eight companies of the battalion are never to pursue the enemy, without particular orders so to do; the piquet and grenadiers will be detached for

for that purpose, and the battalion is to march on in good order to support them.

If the firing is ordered to begin by platoons, either from the wings or from the center, it is to proceed in a regular manner, till the enemy is defeated, or till the signal is given for attacking them with the bayonets.

If we attack a body less in extent than the battalion, the platoons upon the wings must be careful to direct their fire obliquely so as to strike upon the enemy. The officers to inform the soldiers of his platoon, before the action begins, where they are to direct their fire; and they are to take good aim to destroy their adversaries.

There is no necessity for firing very fast; a cool well levelled fire, with the pieces carefully loaded, is much more destructive and formidable than the quickest fire in confusion.

The soldiers are to take their orders intirely from the officer of the platoon, and he is to give them with all possible coolness and resolution.

If a battalion in the front line should give way, and retire in disorder towards the second line, and towards that part of it where we are posted (according to the present order of battle) every other platoon, or every other company, is to march forward a little, leaving intervals open for the disordered troops to pass through, and after they are gone by, the battalion forms into one front, and moves forward to take post in the first line from whence the broken battalion retired.

If a battalion upon either flank gives way, and is defeated, the picquet or grenadier company, wherever it happens to be, is to fall back immediately, without any confusion, and protect that flank of the regiment.

The misbehaviour of any other corps will not affect this battalion, because the officers are deter-

mined to give the strongest proofs of their fidelity, zeal, and courage, in which the soldiers will second them with their usual spirit.

If the order of battle be such (and the country admit of it) that it is necessary to make breaches in the enemy's line for the cavalry to fall in upon them, the grand divisions of the regiment are each to form a firing column of three platoons in depth, which are to march forward and pierce the enemy's battalion in four places, that the cavalry behind us may get in amongst them and destroy them. In such an attack, only the first of the three platoons should fire, immediately present their bayonets, and charge.—These four bodies are to be careful not to run into one another in their attack, but to preserve the intervals at a proper distance.

All attacks in the night are to be made with the bayonets, unless when troops are posted with no other design than to alarm, harrafs, or fatigue the enemy, by firing into their out-posts, or into their camp.

If intrenchments or redoubts are to be defended obstinately, the fire is to begin in a regular manner, when the enemy is within shot, at about 200 yards, and to continue till they approach very near; and when the troops perceive that they endeavour to get over the parapet, they are to fix their bayonets and make a bloody resistance.

All small parties that are intended to fire upon the enemy's columns or marches, upon their advanced guard, or their rear, are to post themselves so as to be able to annoy the enemy without danger, and to cover themselves with slight breast-works of sod, behind the hedges, or with trees, or walls, or ditches, or any other protection, that if the enemy returns the fire it may do no mischief: these parties are to keep their posts till the enemy prepares to attack them with a superiority; upon which

which they are to retire to some other place of the same kind, and fire in the same manner, constantly retiring when they are pushed.

But when a considerable detachment of foot is posted to annoy the enemy upon their march, with orders to retire when attacked by a superior force, the country behind is to be carefully examined, and some parties to be sent off early to post themselves in the most advantageous manner to cover the retreat of the rest; this is always to be done in all situations when a considerable body is commanded to retire.

If an intrenchment is to be attacked, the troops should move as quick as possible towards the place, not in a line, but in small firing columns of three or four platoons in depth, with small parties between each column, who are to fire at the top of the parapet when the columns approach to divert the enemy's fire, and facilitate their passing the ditch, and getting over the parapet, which they must endeavour to do without loss of time.

It is of little purpose to fire at men who are covered with an intrenchment; but by attacking in the manner above-mentioned one may succeed.

If the seat of war should be in this strong inclosed country, it will be managed chiefly by fire, and every inch of ground that is proper for defence disputed with the enemy; in which case the soldiers will soon perceive the advantage of levelling their pieces properly; and they will likewise discover the use of several evolutions that they may now be at a loss to comprehend.—The greater facility they have in moving from place to place, and from one inclosure to another (either together or in separate bodies) without confusion or disorder, the easier they will fall upon the enemy with advantage, or retire when it is proper so to do, sometimes to draw the enemy into a dangerous position, at other times to

take possession of new places of defence that will be constantly prepared behind them.

If the battalion attacks another of nearly equal extent, whose flanks are not covered, the grenadiers and picquet may be ordered to detach themselves, and surround the enemy by attacking their flank and rear, while the eight companies charge them in front. The grenadiers and picquet should therefore be accustomed to these sort of movements, that they may execute their orders with a great deal of expedition.

If the battalion is to attack another battalion of equal force, and of like number of ranks, and the country quite open, it is highly probable, that, after firing a few rounds, they will be commanded to charge them with their bayonets, for which the officers and men should be prepared.

If the center of the battalion is attacked by a column, the wings must be extremely careful to fire obliquely. That part of the battalion against which the column marches, must reserve their fire, and if they have time to put two or three bullets in their pieces, it must be done. When the column is within about twenty yards they must fire with a good aim, which will necessarily stop them a little. This body may then open from the center, and retire by files towards the wings of the regiment, while the neighbouring platoons wheel to the right and left, and either fire, if they are loaded, or close up and charge with their bayonets.

If a body of foot is posted behind a hedge, ditch, or wall, and being attacked by a superior force is ordered to retire, the body should move off by files, in one or more lines, as perpendicular as possible, to the post they leave, that when the enemy extend themselves to fire through the hedges, the object to fire at may be as small as possible, and the march of the retiring body as quick as possible.

The

The death of an officer commanding a company or platoon shall be no excuse for the confusion or misbehaviour of that platoon; for while there is an officer or non-commissioned officer left alive to command, no man is to abandon his colours and betray his country.

The loss of the field officers will be supplied (if it should so happen) by the captains, who will execute the plan of the regiment with honour.

If the battalion should have the misfortune to be invested in their quarters (or in a post which they are not commanded to defend) by a great superiority, they have but one remedy, which is, to pierce the enemy's line or lines in the night and get off. In this case the battalion attacks with their ranks and files closed, with their bayonets fixed, and without firing a shot. They will be formed in an order of attack suited to the place they are in. All possible means will be used, no doubt, to surprize them; but if they are found in arms they are to be vigorously attacked with the bayonets.—It is needless to think of firing in the night, because of the confusion it creates, and the uncertainty of hitting any object in the dark.—A column that receives the enemy's fire, and falls immediatly in amongst them must necessarily defeat them, and create a very great disorder in their army.

All the young officers of the regiment are to be constant in their attendance upon the parade, and at the exercise of any detachment or companies, unless when other duties interfere; if any report is made to the commanding officer of the neglect or failure of attendance of any young officers hereafter, whom the major has directed to attend, such officers must expect to be severely reprimanded, and distinguished in public orders.

The regiment may take the field early in the spring, and therefore it is absolutely necessary that the of-

ficers should acquire some knowledge of their duty as quick as possible.

When the guard does the platoon exercise, the adjutant is to appoint a young officer to the right, and another to the left of the guard, and they are to give the words of command loud and distinct, with proper intervals between them; platoon, instead of take care, make ready, present, fire.

Lieutenant ——— is publicly reprimanded for neglect of duty upon guard; if the officers give ill examples it is not to be wondered that the soldiers are remiss.

When any officer omits to visit his guard frequently, to send out his patrols constantly, and to receive their reports, and when such officers go to bed at eleven at night, robberies and other lawless scandalous actions may be committed with impunity.

The young officers are to be informed that vigilance and an exact attention to their duty upon guard is expected from them in the strictest manner, and that nothing like what has already happened will be overlooked for the future.

The lieutenant-colonel is extremely well pleased to find that the soldiers of colonel Honeywood's regiment were not concerned in the robberies that have been of late committed, and he is willing to hope that the far greater part of them have a just abhorrence of such monstrous crimes.

The men should consider that they are upon the point of entering into a war for the defence of their country against an enemy who has long meditated the destruction of it: that a drunken, vicious, irregular army is but a poor defence to a state; but that virtue, courage, and obedience in the troops are a sure guard against all assaults: that the troops that are posted in this country are designed to repel the enemy's first attempt; and that they should be
in

in readiness to execute their part with honour and spirit, and not give themselves up to every excess, and to every irregularity in times like these: both officers and soldiers should exert themselves in every part of duty, and shew their countrymen that they deserve their esteem and consideration; and they should endeavour in a particular manner to recommend themselves to his majesty, and to the captain-general, by their zeal, fidelity, and valour.

Order of Exercise for the Regiment of Dragoons and the two Regiments of Foot quartered at Canterbury.

The enemy is supposed to have four battalions in one line, whose flanks cannot be turned: this supposed line shall be marked out by stakes of five feet seven inches above the ground, to regulate the movement of the troops, and to guide their levelling well; the two regiments shall conform to the practice of the army in their firings, and in their telling off the battalion.

At a proper distance from the enemy the three regiments shall form in order of battle; the infantry in the center in one line, one-third of the cavalry on each wing, and the remaining third as a reserve behind the center of the line. The cannon shall begin firing slow, and allowing time to take good aim as with round shot, the enemy being at a considerable distance; but when they approach within reach of grape shot, their firings shall quicken.

The firing of the infantry shall begin by platoons followed by that of sub-divisions, then by grand-divisions, as they approach nearer and nearer the enemy, so that this last firing may cease when they come within a few paces of his line, who being broke in his center, and attempting to form two
separate

separate bodies of his right and left in order to take our infantry in flank; the king's regiment shall wheel to the right on the center of each grand-division, and the twentieth regiment in like manner to the left; during the wheel the grenadiers on the flanks of the infantry charge with their bayonets any small parties of the enemy that may be nigh, but must be returned to their posts when the wheel is ended, that the grand divisions now fronting the enemy may without delay begin firing by platoons as a separate body, and shall march a slow oblique step; the king's regiment to their right, and the twentieth regiment to their left, while the three grand divisions and grenadiers in rear shall form the battalion also by an oblique step, those of the king's to the left, and those of the twentieth to the right; but as briskly as good order can admit of, and firing by platoons as soon as doubled up, that each body of the enemy may receive the firing of the troops, as they form a four, eight, twelve, and sixteen platoons successively; and our battalions then formed shall be back to back, covering each other, and the enemy's first situation crossing by our colours: the cavalry on the wings shall be on ground to the flanks of the line, while the infantry wheel and move from the center, and till the enemy's confusion shall give them an opportunity to charge; this movement of the cavalry to be observed as much as the ground will admit.

The reserve without loss of time shall march through the interval made by the wheeling of the battalion, to prevent the enemy's center from rallying, or to take his wings in flank or rear, should his confusion or movement offer an opportunity.

The officers who command platoons shall stop the firing when the cavalry charge, and dress their ranks and files, that the line may be formed by going to the right about and wheeling by battalion;

the king's to the left as now faced, the twentieth regiment to the right, while the cavalry pursue.

The cavalry shall be drawn up in two ranks, the reserve at 300 yards distance from the infantry till they begin to wheel, at which time they shall trot briskly, and in good order, through the intervals as above directed. The cavalry on the wings shall not approach nearer the enemy than 200 yards till they begin their charge, which shall be when the battalions are formed in their second position; they shall then charge on a brisk trot and in good order.

The lieutenant-colonel desires that the captains will acquaint their men that H. R. H. the duke has expressed his approbation of their appearance and behaviour under arms in very strong terms; and he has been pleased to say, he has conceived a good opinion of the corps, and does not doubt but they will take the first opportunity to distinguish themselves.

As the regiment has been particularly distinguished in the late promotions, and a number of officers of great merit taken out of the corps, it is hoped it will be the constant endeavours of their successors to promote the discipline and consequently the honour of the regiment. The captains are desired to omit nothing that will tend to the instruction and improvement of the young subaltern officers who are lately come amongst us, each in his own company, and to that end they may have a platoon or the whole company under arms as often as they please, giving notice to the commanding officer of the regiment.

Several captains having represented to the commanding officer of the regiment the remissness, neglect, and ignorance of some non-commissioned officers, particularly those of the last promotion, which neglects, &c. tend to weaken and destroy the regiment; that these non-commissioned officers, so far from

from doing their duty in the absence of their officers, by maintaining a necessary degree of subordination and obedience, do suffer and connive at many ill actions and irregularities and that when the companies are under arms they are incapable of giving any assistance to the officers, or even of completing and telling off the companies for the ordinary part of exercise; that they overlook and permit many unfoldier-like practices upon guard and other duties: those non commissioned officers are therefore to be informed, that the lieutenant-colonel is determined to reduce to the ranks all such as are wilfully negligent, or too ignorant for their stations; and it shall be his utmost endeavours (in which he desires the captains and officers to assist) to find out persons fit for these employments, and who will acquit themselves with spirit and diligence, being concerned to perceive that by the want of proper attention and proper behaviour in some of the serjeants and corporals, there is a visible decline in the discipline of the regiment.

Orders given by Major General WOLFE in America.

H A L I F A X.

Halifax, April 30, 1759.—The grenadier companies of Amherst's and Anstruther's regiments, with a lieutenant and twenty-five men of the light infantry of each of the four battalions in town, to embark to-morrow morning at day-break, at the Slip, where boats will be ready to carry them on board the transports. They are to carry with them their old tents and camp equipage; 200 rounds of powder and

and ball *per* man will be delivered to them on the wharf.

An officer of artillery, with a proportion of men for two six-pounders, with the guns and ammunition, to embark on board M'Ree's brig this evening.

His majesty has been pleased to appoint the following generals and officers to serve in the army commanded by major general Wolfe.

The Hon. Brigadier-Generals,	{	Monckton, Townshend, Murray.
Colonel Carleton,		Quarter-Master General.
Major Barry,		Adjutant General.
Majors of Brig. Capt.	{	Givilliam, Spital, Maitland.
Aid-de-camps, Capt.	{	Smith of Amherst's, Bell.
Assist. to Quart. Mast. General, Capt.	{	Leslie, Chaldwell.
Engineers,	{	Major M'Keller, subdirector and chief engineer, Capt. lieut. { Debbeig, Williamson, Lieut. Montrefor. Capt. lieut. Hollandt,
Officers appointed to act as Engineers,	{	Lieut. { Tonge, Goddard, Bentyal, des Barres.
Captain Derecuine, Captain of Miners.		
The ten regiments or battalions for this service in three brigades.		
Brigadier Monckton, Major of Brigade, Spital,	{	Amherst's, Kennedy's, Anstruther's, Fraser's.

Brigad.

Brigad. Townshend,	{	Bragg's,
Major of Brigade,		Lafcelles's,
Givilliam,	{	Monckton's.
Brigadier Murray,		Otway's,
Major of Brig. Mait-	{	Webb's,
land,		Lawrence's.

The three companies of grenadiers taken from the garrison of Louisbourg (viz.) Whitmore's, Hobson's, and Warburton's, are commanded by lieutenant-colonel Murray.

The three companies of light infantry (viz.) one from the garrison of Louisbourg, the two others to be formed from the army, are to be commanded by major Dalling.

The six companies of Rangers are to be commanded by major Scott.

These three corps do not encamp in the line.

The two companies of light infantry, commanded by captains de Laune and Cardin, are to be formed by detachments of well chosen men from the light infantry of every regiment and battalion, in proportion to the strength of the corps; every regiment furnishing one subaltern officer and one serjeant.

Order of Battle of the Army commanded by Gen. Wolfe in America, 1759.

Brigadier General Murray.

Lt.col Murray's.

Louisbourg Grenadiers.

Brigadier General Townshend.

Brigadier General Monckton.

Amherst.

Anstruther.

Kennedy.

Webb.

Lawrence.

Otway.

Col. Carleton.

Grenadiers of the Second Line.

Major Dalling.

Light Infantry.

Bragg.

Frazier.

Monckton.

Lascelles.

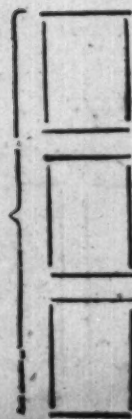
Major Scott.

Rangers.

Order

Order of Incampment of the Army in one Line.

Second Brigade.

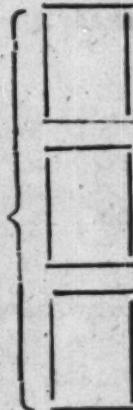


Bragg.

Monckton.

Lascelles.

Third Brigade.

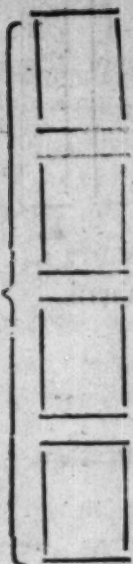


Webb.

Lawrence.

Otway.

First Brigade.



Amherst.

Anstruther.

Frazier.

Kennedy.

The detachments of the army will be generally made by battalions, companies of grenadiers, picquets, or companies of light infantry.

The picquet of every regiment shall be in proportion to the strength of the corps, but always commanded by a captain.

If the general thinks proper to order intrenchments in the front or rear of the army, the corps are to fortify their own posts.

The fleet from Louisbourg to sail in three divisions.

The first brigade is the white division,

Second brigade red division,

Third brigade blue division.

The grenadiers of Louisbourg and the Rangers will be appointed to one or other of these divisions.

If the regiments here have time to put a quantity of spruce beer into their transports, it will be of great use to the men.

Weak and sickly people are not to embark with their regiments; measures will be taken to bring these men to the army as soon as they are perfectly recovered.

Major general Wolfe will fill up all the vacancies in the army as soon as he receives general Amherst's commands.

A proportion of tools will be delivered to every regiment.

The corps are to receive thirty-six rounds of ammunition, some loose ball, and three flints *per* man. Casks of ammunition will be put on board small vessels ready to be distributed when wanted.

As the navigation in the river St. Lawrence may, in some places, be difficult, the troops are to be as useful as possible in working their ships, obedient to the admiral's commands, and attentive to all the signals.

No boats to be hoisted out at sea but upon the most urgent necessity.

After the troops are embarked the commanding officers will give all necessary directions for the preservation of their mens health. Guards must mount every day in every ship to keep strict order, and to prevent fire: when the weather permits, the men are to eat upon deck, and be as much in the open air as possible; cleanliness in the births and bedding, and as much exercise as the situation permits, are the best preservatives of health.

When the troops assemble at Louisbourg or the Bay of Gaspie the commanders of regiments are to make reports to their respective brigadiers of the strength and condition of their corps; and if any arms, ammunition, tools, or camp equipage, &c. are wanting, it is likewise to be reported, that orders may be given for a proper supply.

A report is to be made at the same time, by every regiment and corps in the army, of the number of men their boats will conveniently hold.

Gorham's and Dank's rangers will be sent to join Mr. Durell's as soon as any ship of war sails for the river. These two companies are to be embarked in schooners, or sloops, of the first that arrive, removing the soldiers into larger transports.

If any ship by accident should run on shore in the river, small vessels and boats will be sent to their assistance. They have nothing to apprehend from the inhabitants on the north side, and as little from the Canadians on the south. Fifty men with arms may easily defend themselves until succour arrives.

If a ship should happen to be lost, the men on shore are to make three distinct fires in the night, and three distinct smoaks in the day, to mark their situation.

The

The troops are to embark as soon after the arrival of the transports as they conveniently can, and as there are many more ships taken than there will be wanting (if they all arrive) they are to have a good allowance of tonnage.

When the regiments arrive at Louisbourg they are to give a return to the adjutant-general of the number of men they have lost since the reduction of Louisbourg, and of the number of men recruited since that time.

The six companies of Rangers are to give in the like return.

Captain Gorham's company of Rangers to hold themselves in readiness to embark to-morrow morning.

L O U I S B O U R G.

May 17th, 1759.

PAROLE WOLFE.

The regiments to give in a list of their volunteers, according to their seniority and service.

Captain Cramaké, of general Amherst's regiment is appointed to act as deputy judge-advocate to the expedition.

Lieutenant Dobson of general Lascelles' regiment is appointed by general Amherst a major of brigade in this army.

As the regiments arrive they are to have fresh beef delivered to them; and in general, whilst the troops remain in this harbour they are to be furnished with as much fresh provisions as can be procured. Bragg's regiment, the grenadiers, and Rangers, to hold themselves in readiness to embark at a day's notice.

Besides the thirty-six rounds of ammunition, with which every soldier is to be provided, a quantity of

cartridges in casks is to be put on board the transports.

If the captains of major Dalling's corps of light infantry object to any of their men, as unfit for that particular kind of service, the regiment are to change them, and send unexceptionable men in their room.

The regiment will be careful to try the ammunition as is delivered to them, that they may be sure it fits their arms.

The masters of the transports are not to be permitted to use the flat-bottom boats, or cutters, for watering their ships, or other purposes; they are solely intended for the use of the troops.

The tools that are to be delivered out of the arsenal of Louisbourg for the use of this army, are to be distributed to the troops after the arrival of the last regiment.

Every regiment and corps of light infantry are to give in a return to the Adjutant-General of the ammunition and flints wanted to compleat them to thirty-six rounds and three flints *per* man.

The commanders of regiments are to make a report to-morrow morning to the admiral of the condition of the transports: If any are judged unfit to proceed, or if the men are too much crowded, proper directions will be given thereupon.

It is particularly necessary for the service of this campaign, that the regiment be provided with a very large stock of shoes before they sail, as any supplies hereafter will be very uncertain.

The three Louisbourg companies of grenadiers, and the grenadier company of the regiments arrived, with the light infantry, companies of the whole, are to parade to-morrow morning at nine on the hill behind the grand battery.

When the troops are fitted in their transports for the voyage, every regiment and corps must give in a return of their flat-bottom boats, whale-boats, and

and cutters, all which are provided by the government independent of the transports boats.

The regiments and corps may be provided with fishing lines and hooks by applying to captain Leslie, assistant Deputy Quarter-Master General.

A subaltern officer and serjeant shall be left with the sick that are to be taken out of the hospital ship and brought into town.

Amherst's for this duty.

To prevent the spreading of distempers in the transports, the hospital ships will receive every man that may fall ill in the voyage.

When the troops receive fresh meat they are not at the same time to demand salt provisions.

As the cutters and whale-boats are meant for the service of the army, they are not to be given to any of the men of war, without an order in writing from the admiral.

Complaint having been made that the transports boats are often detained by the officers who come ashore, so that the masters of those ships cannot possibly get them properly watered, the general insists upon the officers paying the strictest obedience to the orders given by the admiral on that head.

The regiments are to send in a return of all their spare camp, equipage to the brigade major of the day to-morrow at orderly time.

The troops land no more; and the flat-bottom boats to be hoisted in, that the ships may sail at the first signal.

When three guns are fired from the saluting battery all officers are to repair to their ships.

The regiments and corps are to send to-morrow, at eight, to the artillery store for tools, in the following proportion, giving proper receipts.

Amherst's

	Pickaxes	Spades	Shovels	Bellhooks
Amherst's	50	20	10	10
Bragg's	60	20	10	10
Otway's	80	30	10	10
Kennedy's	70	30	10	10
Lafcelle's	70	30	10	10
Webb's	80	30	10	10
Anstruther's	50	20	10	10
Monckton's	50	20	10	10
Lawrence's	50	20	10	10
Frazier's	100	40	20	20
Grenadiers	50	20	10	10

The ammunition of all the regiments to be immediately completed to 36 rounds ready for service, and as much in casks; spare ball will be given out hereafter.

The regiments that want camp necessities will be furnished by the corps that have it to spare.

The regiments to clear their sea pay and arrears as far as they have money.

The admiral proposes sailing the first fair wind.

The commanding officers of transports are to oblige the masters (as far as they are able) to keep in their respective divisions, and carry sail when the men of war do, that no time may be lost by negligence or delays; they are also to report to the admiral all deficiencies in the ships, lest the masters should neglect doing it; and direct that the flat-bottomed boats be washed every day to prevent their leaking.

The regiments are to receive provisions for no more than three women *per* company of 70, and four *per* company of 100 men.

Monckton's, Bragg's, Otway's, Webb's, Kennedy's, and Lafcelle's to give a batt-man each for the engineers.

The

The following regiments to receive fresh provisions this afternoon, viz.

Otway's at	4
Amherst's	4½
Anstruther's	5
Monckton's	5½
Lawrence's	6

The regiments which want camp equipage are to send to capt. Leslie, Deputy Quarter-Master-General, at six this afternoon, to receive their proportion of what has been given into his care.

The regiments that want tents are to send to-morrow morning at six for 140 each to the Fair American transport.

Fresh provisions will be delivered to-morrow at five to all the corps at

RIVER ST. LAWRENCE.

Such of the transports as have sick on board which the commanding officers would chuse to send in the hospital ships, they are to signify it by hoisting a flag at the mizen peak.

N. B. The hospital ships are distinguished by a red vane at the foretop-mast-head; if they are to the windward of the hospital ship they are to bear down to her; if she is to the windward of them she will bear down.

The general has directed (though not in publick orders) that no woman be permitted to land with the troops, and that no insult of any kind be offered to the inhabitants of the island.

Each regiment is to have a sloop or small vessel to carry close in shore their spare ammunition, bedding, and what light articles the officers may want immediately; their heavy baggage may be left in the transport ships.

On

On board the Richmond Frigate.

Captain Dean will range the transports in proper order along the shore of the Isle of Orleans this afternoon, and to-morrow about six the signal will be made for landing.

The sloops and schooners that have rangers on board are to draw close in shore; the six companies of rangers and captain Cardin's light infantry are to be landed first, to reconnoitre the country.

The flat-bottomed boats only will be employed in landing the men, they are to assemble at the Leostoff at four in the morning, and from thence will be sent first to the Rangers, &c. then to Amherst's regiment, then to the other corps according to their rank, or the conveniency of their situation.

The men are to take their knapsacks, tools, camp necessaries, and one blanket of their sea bedding, besides their own blankets, 36 rounds of ammunition, and four days provision. The Rangers and light infantry are not to take their baggage on shore in the morning; two days provisions, and a blanket only.

As the weather in the months of July and August is generally very warm in Canada, there are to be no more than five men to a tent; or if the commanding officer likes it better, and has camp equipage enough, he may order only four.

Otway's, Webb's, and the highland regiment, who are each in numbers equal to two battalions, are to encamp their company in double rows of tents, that they may have more room and more air in their encampment, and consequently be healthy.

The two pieces of artillery in the Russel are to be landed after the troops are on shore, or sooner if there be occasion. The officers must be contented with

with a very little baggage for a day or two, until it can be conveniently carried to camp.

In each flat-bottomed boat there will be an officer of the men of war and 12 men: and no more than 70 foldiers are to be landed at a time; those will help to row the boats.

The provisions for the troops are for the future to be at full allowance.

All reports to be made to the brigadier of the day.

All detachments of light infantry or companies of Rangers, when posted in the front, rear, or flank of the army, if out of sight, are to acquaint the officer commanding the brigade or corps nearest to them of their situation.

The detachment which was under colonel Carleton's command is to return their tools and spare ammunition immediately to the commanding officer of the artillery.

Whenever the regiments send for straw or any thing else they may want, proper officers must go with the men to prevent such irregularities as the general saw yesterday, and will be obliged to punish very severely.

No detachments, either with or without arms, are to be sent to any distance from the camp without the knowledge of the brigadier-general of the day.

Regiments or detachments, when cantooned, must always have an alarm-post or place of assembly.

It is ordered once for all, that all are to keep close to the encampment, and are not to pass without the out-guard, or wander through the country in the disorderly manner that has been observed here.

The army must hold itself in constant readiness to get under arms, either to march or to fight, at the shortest warning.

When the ten companies of grenadiers of the line are collected as one corps they are to be commanded by colonel Burton, with major Morris to assist him.

Th

The grenadiers of Louisbourg and major Dalling's light infantry are to receive their orders from colonel Carleton; this last corps, two companies of Rangers, the Quarter-master's and camp colour-men of the army, and a hatchet-man, with a felling ax, of each regiment are to assemble at major Dalling's cantonment at 12 to-morrow, in readiness to march under colonel Carleton's command; captain Debbeig, Engineer, is to go with this detachment.

Major Scott is immediately to order a company of Rangers to take charge of the cattle for the use of the army.

All seamen found straggling from the beach up the country are to be taken up and sent prisoners to the cantonment guard at head quarters.

Four days provisions will be landed this day for the troops; the Rangers will receive for six.

All detachments and out-guards that are placed for the security of the camp are to fortify themselves in the best manner they can, either by intrenching, planting palisadoes, or by cutting down trees, and making a breast-work of the trunks, with the branches thrown forwards; in this situation a small party will be able to defend itself till succour arrives, or at least will give time for the troops to get under arms.

No centries are ever to be placed within point blank musket shot of a wood, unless behind stones or trees so as not to be seen.

In a woody country detachments must never halt or encamp in the little openings in the woods, nor ever pass through them without examining the skirts with all imaginable care and precaution. Next to valour the best qualities in a military man are vigilance and caution.

If the provisions can be landed and the carts brought up, the army will march tomorrow by the

left by files in one column, and in the order in which they should have encamped.

The general beats at four, the assembly at five, and the army marches at six.

Colonel Howe's corps of infantry with the quarter-masters and camp colour-men is to precede the march of the army two hours, and post detachments in all the suspected places of the road to prevent the column's being fired at from behind the trees by rascals who dare not shew themselves.

When captain Herring's company of rangers, which is appointed to guard the cattle and close the march of the army, have passed the nearest of colonel Howe's detachment, that detachment and the rest as they go along fall in behind the rangers and become a rear-guard, the carts of every regiment are to follow their respective corps,

There must be no firing of muskets, but in a soldier-like manner, by order of the commander of the corps, in the middle of the day.

Major Scott will give directions to the body of rangers upon this head; because this practice is more common among them: as the muskets are so soon loaded on any alarm, the regiments are to avoid the waste of ammunition, and frequent mischief that happens by their being loaded in the bell-tents; cases for the hammers of the muskets must be provided, that the arms may not go off and do harm.

The first soldier that is taken beyond the out-guards, either in the front, flank, or rear of the army, contrary to the most positive orders, shall be tried by a general court-martial.

Any soldier who is found with plunder in his tent, or returning to the army with plunder of any kind, not taken by order, shall be sent to the provost in irons, in order to be tried for his life.

An inclosed place being necessary near the camp for the security of the cattle of the army, the sol-

diers are forbid to break down any fence for fire-wood or other purposes where the cattle are shut in.

Those regiments who have not been able to find the sloops or small vessels allotted to them for their light baggage, are to take the smallest of their own transports for that purpose; orders to that effect have been given by the admiral.

The officer who commanded the detachment of Kennedy's regiment upon the water-side, and left his post without orders, in circumstances where the presence of such a detachment might have been particularly useful, and by falling with the out-posts, before the least previous notice, occasioned a false alarm in the camp, is put under an arrest, and will be tried by a court-martial as soon as it can be conveniently assembled.

Brigadier Townshend's brigade, and Anstruther's regiment, to march to-morrow; colonel Howe, with the light infantry of the whole line, as now encamped, is to precede the march of the brigade as directed yesterday, and at the same hour.

Colonel Howe, in posting the necessary detachments on his march, will place the light infantry of Otway's and Lawrence's nearest to their own camp, drawing off their several detachments as they pass.

Otway's and Lawrence's regiments are to hold themselves in readiness to embark when ordered.

Bragg's, Lascelles's, and Lawrence's regiments are to receive provisions this afternoon to the 4th of July.

The regiments are not to send for straw but with a proper party with arms.

A party of thirty men and a sub-officer from the line to parade in the front of colonel Murray's grenadiers to escort the men the regiment send for straw. captain Chaldwell will send a guide to shew them the proper place.

Anstruther's give the officer.

The men are not to straggle from their regiments on any pretence whatsoever.

If any regiments find it necessary for the present to fix posts for the security of their camp, they are to fix them till further orders. The posts to be ordered to take up all stragglers.

Those regiments that have baggage behind are desired to send detachments for it: an officer of the line to command the whole. This detachment to assemble in the front of Anstruther's regiment.

The commanding officers of corps will be able to judge the number of men necessary, as they should know by this time what quantity of baggage is behind belonging to their several corps.

Three hundred pioneers from the line only to parade in the road behind Bragg's regiment to-morrow morning at six; an engineer will direct them. They are to bring their tools, and are to be relieved by their respective regiments every four hours. Three captains and six subalterns for this duty.

General's guard to-morrow, one subaltern, two serjeants, two corporals, and forty private, Lascelles.

P O I N T O R L E A N S.

Parole countersign field-officer of the piquet, adjutant to-morrow.

July 2. 1759.—A serjeant and fifteen men from each regiment in camp to parade at the magazine, to receive orders from an officer of artillery, and remain with that corps.

Each regiment to send this evening to head quarters a list of five good fascine makers, if they have such.

All the birch canoes that may be found, are to be taken care of and carried to general Townshend's quarters.

The regiments and corps will receive provisions to-morrow to the 8th inclusive. Otway's, Anstruther's, three companies of grenadiers, rangers, artillery, carpenters, at six in the morning; Bragg's, Monckton's, and Lascelles's, at four in the afternoon.

Magazine guard, one captain, two subalterns, and fifty men, to parade at eight, in the rear of Bragg's.

When rum is to be issued out to the troops on account of the badness of the weather, or their having suffered extraordinary fatigues, any soldier who is known to have disposed of his allowance to another, or any one who will make any agreement on receiving such allowance, shall, by order of the commanding officer of the regiment, be struck entirely out of the roll when rum is delivered out, besides the punishment that may be inflicted for such offence by a court-martial.

The commanding officers of regiments are to enquire in their respective regiments for some serjeant who is qualified for a provost, and send his name and character to the adjutant general.

If any of the patrols from the out-posts should perceive any boat or canoe, newly brought from the other side, or hid near the shore, in such a manner that gives room to think the enemy is lurking in the woods, or intends it as a retreat, they are immediately to give notice thereof to the officer of the next post, who is immediately to dress a proper ambuscade for them, and report the same to the field officer of the picquet.

Brigadier general Townshend's brigade to be ready to embark at a very short warning; their tents to be left standing with a proper guard.

The

The line is never to turn out but when ordered; the quarter and other guards, and out-posts, to turn out to the commander in chief only, with shouldered arms, and but once a day; they are to pass the usual compliments to the brigadier generals.

The sutler who was drummed along the line this day for keeping a disorderly tent, and insulting an officer in the execution of his duty, is not to be permitted to return, but if found in camp is to be sent to the provost, and there kept in irons.

Monthly returns to the 24th of June to be sent in to the adjutant general as soon as possible.

ORDERS and REGULATIONS.

The object of the campaign is to compleat the conquest of Canada, and to finish the war in America; the army under the commander in chief will enter into the colony on the side of Montreal, while the fleet and army attack the governor general and his forces.

Great sufficiency of provisions, and a numerous artillery is provided, and from the known valour of the troops the nation expects success. These battalions have acquired reputation the last campaign, and it is not doubted but they will be careful to preserve it; from this confidence, the general has assured the secretary of state in his letters, that whatever may be the event of this campaign, his majesty and the country will have reason to be satisfied with the army under his command.

The general means to carry the business through with as little loss as possible, and with the highest regard to the safety and preservation of the troops: to that end he expects that the men work cheerfully and diligently, without the least unsoldier-like

murmur or complaint, and that his few but necessary orders should be strictly obeyed.

The general proposes fortifying his camp in such a manner as to put it intirely out of the enemy's power to attempt any thing by surprize, and that the troops may rest in security after their fatigues.

As the safety of an army depends in a great measure upon the vigilance of the out-posts, any officer or non-commissioned officer who shall suffer himself to be surprized, must not expect to be forgiven.

When any alarm is given, or when the enemy is perceived to be in motion, and that it be necessary to put the troops under arms, it is to be done without noise or confusion.

The brigades are to be ranged in order of battle by the brigadier generals at the head of the camp, in readiness to obey the orders they shall receive.

False alarms are hurtful to an army, and dishonourable to those that occasion them; the out-posts are to be sure the enemy is in motion, before they send their intelligence. Soldiers are not to go beyond the out-guards, the advanced centinels will fire upon those who attempt to pass beyond the proper bounds.

It may be proper to apprise the corps, that the general may perhaps think it necessary to order some of the light troops to retire before the enemy at times, so as to draw them nearer the army, with a view either to engage them to fight at a disadvantage, or to cut off their retreat.

The light infantry of this army are to have their bayonets, as the want of ammunition may at some times be supplied by that weapon, and because no man should leave his post, under pretence that all his cartridges were fired.

In most attacks of the night it must be remembered that bayonets are preferable to fire.

That

That the service of the campaign may be full as equal as possible upon the whole, the corps shall do duty for their several strengths ; no changes shall be made in the first regulations, unless any particular loss should make it necessary.

All cattle or provisions taken by any detachment of the army is to be delivered into the public magazines of the army, for the use and benefit of the whole. M^r Weir the commissary will give receipts for it.

No churches, houses, or buildings of any kind are to be burnt or destroyed without orders.

The peasants that remain in their habitations, their women and children, are to be treated with humanity ; if any violence is offered to a woman, the offender shall be punished with death.

If persons are detected in robbing the tents of the officers or sutlers, they will be (if condemned) certainly executed.

The commanders of regiments are answerable that no rum or spirits of any kind be sold in or near the camp, when the soldiers are fatigued with work or wet upon duty.

The general will order such refreshments as he knows will be of service to them, but is determined to allow no drunkenness or licentiousness in the army.

If any sutler has the presumption to bring rum on shore, in contempt of the general's regulations, such sutler shall be sent to the provost's in irons, and his goods confiscated.

The general will make it his business, as far as he is able, to reward such as shall particularly distinguish themselves ; and, on the other hand, he will punish any misbehaviour in an exemplary manner.

The brigadier generals are desired to inform themselves, if the orders and regulations are properly made known to their respective brigades.

Three

Three captains, three subalterns, and 350 men are to parade to-morrow morning at four, in the rear of Bragg's for the engineers ; they are to be relieved as usual.

Serjeant Prentice of Kennedy's regiment is appointed provost-marshal, and is to be obeyed as such.

Whenever any body of troops marches from this camp no women are to go with them, or follow, till further orders ; they will be subsisted here.

No woman to be petty-futler in the camp without proper authority, on pain of being struck off the provision rolls.

One serjeant and twelve men to parade this evening at seven, in the rear of Lascelles's, for a provost guard ; Bragg's for this duty, and to be relieved to-morrow at eight by Otway's.

Magazine and cattle guards as usual.

AFTER ORDERS.

Bragg's, Lascelles's, Monckton's, the light infantry, rangers, and the three companies of grenadiers to hold themselves in readiness to march to-morrow morning at ten ; they are to take half their tents with them to the water-side. Those who are not yet provided with four days provisions are immediately to do it.

As the ships that were to cover the landing, cannot fall down to their proper stations this day, the troops are not to embark, but be in readiness.

Brigadier Townshend's brigade to give 400 men for work, to be relieved as usual.

Order of march for the troops that are to embark.

Light infantry,

Grenadiers of the first brigade,

Grenadiers of Louisbourg,

Grenadiers

Grenadiers of brigade, Townshend's brigade,
 Bragg's regiment,
 Monckton's,
 Lascelles's.

All these corps to be told off into detachments of sixty men; the whole to march by the right by files.

MONTMORENCI.

PAROLE WESTMORLAND.

July 9.—A subaltern and twenty men of the picquet of each regiment are to lie in the front of the camp, and the whole to be ready to turn out if it should be found necessary.

A third of each regiment and corps (except the Louisbourg grenadiers) are to parade for work at day-break, and to be relieved as usual.

A serjeant and twelve men of the grenadiers of the first brigade to mount the general's guard immediately, and to be relieved to-morrow morning at eight by the same number of that corps.

The Louisbourg grenadiers to work as usual.

When the regiment and corps receive provisions, the quarter-masters are not to give the whole to the men at a time, but only as it becomes due.

When any man is killed or wounded, the officer commanding the corps is to report it to the adjutant general.

Whenever a detachment has finished the work they are sent upon, such as landing and carrying of cannon, stores, &c. the officer commanding is to report it to the head-quarters, that his men may be properly employed the remainder of their time, or that the relieving detachment may be directed where to work.

In

In order to preserve the health of the troops, each regiment and corps are to make new necessary-houses, at least every third day, and throw some earth in them daily. They are to be made by the front line as far advanced as they conveniently can, and those of the second line as far in the rear of the whole encampment.

The quarter-guards of the front line are to advance at least 100 yards, and if necessary are to throw up some little work to defend them. Bragg's grenadiers to mount as a guard in the new redoubt to night, and to remain there till break of day.

As the enemy has been observed to work on a battery on the other side of the water, to cannonade the camp, it is necessary to extend to the right to avoid their fire; the light infantry is therefore to take post in the wood, Bragg's and Monckton's are to decamp, and go to the ground assigned them by the quarter-master general; Otway's are to occupy the houses where the light infantry now are; a company of grenadiers to encamp in the redoubt; the artillery to be brought close under the hill; two posts to be fortified, one before Monckton's and one before Bragg's. A battery of six pieces of cannon to be marked out immediately to oppose the enemy's fire; and, as soon as it can conveniently be done, another battery of four guns shall be erected upon the summit of the hill overlooking the Fall, and commanding the ground on the other side.

In cases when the security of the camp must be immediately attended to, the troops must expect to meet with extraordinary fatigues; and as they go through them with alacrity and spirit, the general will not be sparing of such refreshment as he thinks will conduce to keep them in health.

When any centry of an out-post challenges, and is answered, "friend," he is to say, with a clear voice, "advance with the countersign;" when the person advances

advances he is to receive him in a proper posture of defence. Surprize may be prevented without risking the lives of our own soldiers.

The troops having lost provisions when they landed here, and having gone through some fatigue, the general has ordered them one day's fresh provisions extraordinary; great care is recommended for the future, as such indulgencies will not be granted but on very uncommon exigencies.

The regiments and corps may send for one woman *per* company from the Point of Orleans.

The piquet of Bragg's, on the left, to be relieved at six by a piquet of Monckton's, that of Otway's, on the right, by a piquet of Lascelles's.

The piquet on the left to be very attentive to the opposite shore, and the grenadier company in the redoubt is to detach a subaltern and twenty men to be posted among the stones to the right of this piquet.

Centinels at the out-posts to take notice of general officers.

It is recommended in the strongest manner to the commanding officers of corps to take very particular care of the ammunition: when any part of it is rendered unfit for immediate service, it is to be delivered in to the artillery.

The first brigade of the grenadiers to be at the water-side this night at nine, with all their baggage; when they arrive at the opposite side, captain Leslie will provide them with carts for their baggage.

The provision guard to be immediately augmented to thirty men with an officer; the officer commanding is to fortify his post with expedition, in the best manner he can.

Four days provisions to be delivered to the troops; the grenadiers and light infantry are not to receive any of the small species; pork and bread will be delivered as an equivalent.

The party at the landing-place to be relieved this night by a subaltern and thirty men of Anstruther's.

The provisions must be removed from their present inconvenient distance, to a spot under the little redoubt, which the assistant quarter-master general will pitch upon.

The six compaines of grenadiers of the line must be at the water-side this night at nine, with all their baggage : captain Leslie will attend on the opposite shore and provide them with carts.

The detachments ordered to cut fascines are to have escorts of the light infantry ; notice must be sent to colonel Howe in time, that a body of men are to be employed in that service at a particular hour, and the working party is not to go into the wood till the light infantry is posted.

The general has ordered two sheep and some rum to captain Casnum's company of grenadiers, for the spirit they shewed in- pushing those savage Indians.

It is however recommended to the officers to preserve their people with caution, lest they should be drawn too far into the woods, and fall into an ambuscade.

Any regiment or corps that has left spare ammunition on board their ships, are to report it to the brigade major of the day, naming the ships, and specifying the quantities.

The provision guard of Monckton's at the water-side is to be drawn off, except a serjeant and eight men, who are to go immediatly to the place where the provisions now are ; this guard to be relieved this evening by a serjeant and eight men of Bragg's.

The usual manner of placing centinels in a wood gives the enemy frequent opportunity of killing single men at their posts ; it is therefore ordered, that when a covering party are to take post in a wood, that it be divided into squads of at least eight men

men each, and placed within convenient distance of each other, so as to be able to communicate; half of these squads are always to have their arms ready, which will not be very fatiguing, since they are relieved in the same manner the working parties are. —When the strength of the covering party will admit of it, there should be a reserve behind the center, and the parties upon each extremity should be double in number to the rest. All out-posts are to have double centinels in the night, and they are to be so near the guard that they can retire to it if attacked.

The regiments of Bragg's, Lascelles's, and Anstruther's are to be under arms this evening at five, on the ground in the front of Otway's; they are to receive their orders from general Townshend.

Some molasses, and a gill of rum *per* man, to be delivered to the troops this day.

The regiments and corps to be drawn up this evening at their alarm posts at five, that every person may know where he is to be posted in case of an alarm.

The regiments in the front line to march up to the parapet in the front: captain Capel, with the two companies in the post upon the right, is to be drawn up in the post. —Anstruther's regiment, ordered to support colonel Howe's corps, is to be drawn up, one half on the right, one half on the left, and to dress even with the light infantry. —Otway's regiment to post a company in each of the two lower batteries, and forty men in the intrenched white house. Colonel Fletcher, with the remainder of his regiment, marches up the hill, and dresses with his left to the redoubt, and his right to the intrenchment.

Lascelles's regiment to form with its left to general Townshend's quarters, and its right to the house occupied by captain Capel.

Before the regiments of the front line march to their alarm posts, they are to strike their tents and lay them flat, that the troops may be able to manœuvre with as little difficulty as possible.

The Louisbourg grenadiers are to be in and about the large redoubt.

The commanding officers of corps are to take care to prevent the soldiers destroying the parapet, by taking out timber to burn. When wood is wanted a number of men may be sent to cut it, with a proper escort to cover them.

The troops in the redoubts and fortified posts are to have seventy rounds of ammunition, which they must put in the safest place they can.

Soldiers are not to be permitted to swim in the heat of the day, but only in the morning and evening.

Fifty men will be necessary to parade to-morrow morning at seven at the Laboratory Barn, to receive further orders from the commanding officer of the artillery.

On firing two cannon shot very quick from the right of Bragg's, the whole line is to repair forthwith to their alarm posts.

The guard at the water-side is to take up any soldier that may be seen swimming between the hours of nine in the morning and five in the evening; this order to be read to the men.

Two hundred and fifty men to parade this evening at the artillery ground at five; they will receive their orders from major M'Keller: when major M'Keller has established the posts in the front of the quarter-guard, an officer and eighteen men of each guard are to march to the post assigned them, leaving the remainder of his guard in its present post, who will be reinforced if necessary.

One captain, two subalterns, and fifty men of major Hardy's detachment to be posted in the redoubt

at night ; one subaltern and thirty men of that corps to be posted every evening at the batteries where the grenadiers were posted.

AFTER ORDERS.

Bragg's and the Louisbourg grenadiers are immediately to parade at the head of the Louisbourg grenadier camp ; they are to leave their tents standing, and their baggage and provisions under a small guard.

Herrin's rangers to occupy captain Parker's post, Otway's to relieve Lascelles's grenadiers in the redoubt by a captain and eighty men, also to relieve the grenadiers post by a subaltern and forty-two men ; Bragg's regiment to relieve the grenadiers on the general's guard, and to send a subaltern and twenty men to occupy their breast-work opposite their grenadier encampment.

Monckton's to post a subaltern and twenty men of their picquet where their grenadier company was.

The regiment to parade one-third of their men for work to-morrow as usual.

The light infantry to be ready to march at a moment's warning.

The regiments and corps are to send for a gill of rum *per* man, which the commanding officers will order to be distributed to the men, in such a manner as they shall think proper.

The picquet of Bragg's on the left to be relieved at six by one of Monckton's ; Otway's on the right by one of Lascelles's.

One captain, two subalterns, and fifty men of Bragg's regiment for the redoubt this night.

Major Hardy's detachment to post a subaltern and thirty men at the batteries, and twelve men at the Point.

The regiments to parade one third of their men for work to-morrow as usual.

As it is impossible to move at present to a better ground, great care must be taken to air the tents and dry the straw and ground.

AFTER ORDERS, Four.

The piquets of Bragg's and Otway's to parade this evening at six at head quarters ; the half of Herrin's company of rangers to parade at the same time and place.

One captain, two subalterns, and seventy of the light infantry to be ready to march directly ; they will receive their orders from colonel Howe.

ORDERS, Six.

Lascelles's regiment to encamp this evening on the ground of Anstruther's, and half of Otway's on Lascelles's ground : they are to shift their tents at dusk. For the future the commanding officers of the fascine-making parties are, when relieved, to send a report to major M'Keller of the number of their party, and the number of fascines and picquets they have made, and to pile them near the great redoubt.

Lascelles's to take the post lately occupied by Anstruther's.

The regiments to take care that the butchers and others who kill meat always bury the offals.

Anstruther's is always to furnish any working party, upon application made, with such a number of men as may be necessary to cover them.

Picquet

Picquet for the left, Otway's; for the right, Bragg's; for the redoubt, Monckton's; general and provision guard, Otway's.

The troops to receive provisions to-morrow to 28th inclusive; Otway's at five, Lascelles's at seven, Bragg's at half past eight, Monckton's ten, Anstruther's and Rangers half past eleven, and artillery at one.

As fresh straw cannot conveniently be got for the troops, it is recommended to the commanding officers to direct the cutting of spruce boughs for that purpose.

The provision guard is to be augmented to sixteen at night, and remain so till morning, at which time the number added may return to camp; the serjeant of this guard is to post four centinels upon the beach, and all pretty near each other.

The general strictly forbids the inhuman practice of scalping, except when the enemy are Indians.

The troops to be ready to turn out at five this evening, and take their posts as shall be directed. When recovered men join their regiments, they are to be kept off duty a week or ten days, as the surgeon shall think best.

The troops to receive provisions to-morrow to the 1st of August inclusive.

The regiments to be under arms at five this afternoon at the head of their encampments, and to wait there till sent for to their respective alarm posts. The rest of the light infantry returns this night from the Isle of Orleans to the camp at Montmorenci; Colonel Howe will take his former post; Anstruther's, Otway's, and Lascelles's will encamp upon their proper ground.

Great care to be taken by the regiments within their respective encampments, and in their neighbourhood, that all offal and filth of every kind, which might taint the air, be buried deep under ground;

and the general recommends, in the strongest manner, to the commanders of corps to have their camps kept sweet and clean : strict inquiry to be made in this camp, at the Point of Orleans, and the Point of Levi, concerning the conduct of the sutlers, and followers of the army ; any who are known to sell liquors that intoxicate the men, are to be forthwith dismissed, and sent aboard a ship.

The regiments are not to call in their working parties this evening, but are to exert themselves in finishing the business of this post, that further operations may take place.

The marines to work as usual till they receive orders to the contrary.

A F T E R O R D E R S .

Two hundred men of the Royal American battalion, with their blankets, and two days provision ready dressed, to be in readiness below the Cove at eight in the morning, to embark in four flat-bottom boats ; this detachment is intended to reinforce the company of grenadiers, if there should be occasion : the boats are to row up with the flood, but out of cannon shot, till they are opposite the upper redoubt, when they must rest upon their arms, and wait for further orders.

Anstruther's regiment, the light infantry, and rangers, are to march at nine, under colonel Howe's command, about a mile into the woods, towards the ford where the Canadians and Indians are encamped ; this body must skirt about within the wood from the camp of the light infantry to the road, but so as just to be seen from the opposite side of the river by the enemy. As major Hussey's corps will have been up most part of the night, they are to be left to guard the camp of the light infantry : colonel Howe will

will lengthen his line of march, so as to appear numerous; the remaining battalion will get under arms when the water begins to ebb, in readiness to cross the ford, if there should be absolute necessity for so doing; in the mean time they will continue their work with all possible diligence and assiduity.

—If ships can be brought near enough to operate, and the wind is fair, an attack will be made upon one of the enemy's most detached works, in aid of which attack the artillery from hence must be employed. Brigadier general Townshend will be pleased to give such directions as he thinks most for service upon this head.

In general the cannon can't be fired, nor even be brought up to fire, till it is visible that the attack will be made.

If the day is over hot, and no wind, this operation can't take place.

If the battalions should march, colonel Howe must return to his camp in the most secret manner. The marines must be brought into the two redoubts where Lascelles's regiment takes post; the remaining part of the Americans into the great redoubt, Hessen's company into the fortified house; Anstruther's and the light infantry will be ready to join the army.

When captain Cowart's detachment is not wanted by the artillery, forty of his men are to be put into the little redoubt near his camp, the rest into the great redoubt on the hill.

Major Guillian is appointed to act as aid-de-camp to the commander in chief till further orders.

The check which the grenadiers met with yesterday will, it is hoped, be a lesson to them for the future. They ought to know that such impetuous, irregular, and unsoldier-like proceeding destroys all order, and makes it impossible for the commander to form any disposition for an attack, and puts it

out

out of the general's power to execute his plan. The grenadiers could not suppose that they alone could beat the French army, and therefore it was necessary that the corps under brigadiers Monckton and Townshend should have time to join, that the attack might be general. The very first fire of the enemy was sufficient to repulse men who had lost all sense of order and military discipline. Amherst's and the Highland regiment alone, by the soldier-like and cool manner in which they formed, would undoubtedly have beat back the whole Canadian army, if they had ventured to attack them: the loss however is inconsiderable; and may, if the men shew a proper attention to their officers, be easily repaired when a favourable opportunity offers.

The grenadiers of Louisbourg are to remain in the Isle of Orleans till further orders; lieutenant-colonel Murray is to command in that island.

The companies of grenadiers, of the battalion in camp at Montmorenci, are to join their respective regiments; and those belonging to general Monckton's corps are likewise to join their regiments; the Highlanders are to go over to their camp at Montmorenci.

M O N T M O R E N C I.

Aug. 2.—Every regiment and corps is to send a return to the adjutant general the day after to-morrow of their officers, non-commissioned officers, and private men killed or wounded this campaign, specifying, as they can best, the day or night and place where it happened, and upon what occasion. For the future reports of any loss are to be made as soon as possible, and the occasion specified.

Aug. 3.—As the general has provided good store of rum for the men, half a gill may be delivered

out regularly every day; and when the weather is wet and cold, or when the men are much fatigued with work or duty, a gill may be delivered.

The ground within the three redoubts, in the front of the line of battle, is to be kept as clear as possible from huts and other obstacles that might hinder the movement of the troops.

All the horses already collected, or that may hereafter be driven in by our parties, are to be taken to the Isle of Orleans, and turned out to graze in the meadows.

Aug. 4.—The six companies of grenadiers to be under arms at six this afternoon in the front of the camp; the two companies of marines to be out at exercise as often as they conveniently can, and near their respective posts.

When a deserter comes in from the enemy, the officer commanding the guard or post who takes him up, is immediately to send him to head quarters, and not permit him to be examined, or any questions asked him, by any person whatsoever, till he is presented to the commander in chief.

A subaltern and twenty men of the company of marines on the right, is to relieve the post of marines at the lower battery this evening; the two companies are to take this duty alternately; the company on the left is always to give the serjeant and nine for the Point. In case of an alarm the officers commanding the party of twenty, is to retire to the redoubt above the battery, leaving such a number with the artillery officer as he shall want. The provision guard, in that case, is also to retire to the redoubt just above the provisions.

August 6.—Lascelles's regiment marches this night towards the village of ———.

The light infantry not upon duty, and that part of Anstruther's off duty formed in the order they were when last under arms, are to march tomorrow at

six

fix two or three miles to the right into the woods that are about the ——— where small parties of rangers are to lead the files.

The battalions of Americans give no men for work this afternoon, that they may be under arms at six to exercise; Otway's gives none to-morrow that they may have leisure to exercise.

August 7.—The commanding officers of regiments and corps are to order the tools that are in or about their encampments to be carefully collected together, so that whatever number they have over and above what they were at first ordered to receive for each regiment, may be immediately sent to the artillery.

August 8.—The picquet on the left is by no means to cut any of the brush-wood round their post, as has hitherto been practised.

Those regiments and corps that have got hand-barrows from the artillery are forthwith to return them, as they are much wanted.

9.—The two companies of grenadiers of the Royal Americans are to embark in four flat-bottom boats at six to-morrow morning, to fall down with the tide and escort the generals as low as ———.

The grenadiers to take a day's provision with them; this detachment to return with the flood.

A detachment of light infantry and Bragg's regiment to march early to-morrow morning three or four miles into the woods in the same order that Anstruther's marched; this corps is to keep something more to the left, and then fall down into the open country, supply themselves with pease and other greens, and then return to camp.

10.—When any detachment sees or hears of the enemy, the commander must send immediate notice to the general.

When the escort that covers the working parties are posted, they are to receive the enemy in that

Situation

situation till the commander thinks proper to reinforce them, or call them off; in the mean time the working men are to get under arms, and wait for such orders as the commanding officer thinks proper to give.

The general was extremely surprized to see the disorders that seemed to run through the working parties this morning, and foresees, that if a stop is not immediately put to such unsoldier-like proceedings, the consequences must be very dangerous. The men fired this day upon one another, fired upon the light infantry, and were scattered in such a manner, that a few resolute people would have easily defeated them; it is therefore ordered and commanded, that when there is an alarm of this kind, every soldier remains at his post till ordered to march by his proper officer.

If any man presumes to detach himself, and leave his platoon, the officer will make an immediate example of him.

The general has ordered five guineas to be given to the centinels of Otway's, for taking an Indian alive, whose business it was to surprize some negligent centinels, and assassinate them.

When a small party of volunteers proposes themselves to lie in wait during the night, for the reconnoitring parties which the enemies may push towards the camp, the general will give them leave to try it; and if any soldier kills an Indian, or takes him alive (which is still more difficult) he shall be handsomely rewarded.

The parties shall not consist of more than fourteen or sixteen men, unless when a subaltern commands, and in that case they may be of twenty or twenty-five men.

When the soldiers are not employed in work, they are to dress and clean themselves, so as to appear

pear under arms and upon all occasions in the most soldier-like manner.

Each regiment and corps are to parade a man of a tent to-morrow morning at six, in the rear of Monckton's, with their arms, and officers in proportion to their number. They are to go out for garden stuff, and are to be covered by that part of the five piquets of the line which is not upon immediate duty; the whole to be commanded by major Morris.

A sixth of the men of each corps to parade at six to-morrow, and work till ten.

Captain Porter's company of grenadiers, and captain Isleback's company of marines, are to hold themselves in readiness to pass over to the Isle of Orleans, and relieve the grenadiers of Louisbourg in their duty there.

As the enemy's light troops are continually hovering about the camp, in hopes of surprizing some small guard, or some of the centinels, it is necessary to be very vigilant on duty; the out-posts and guards in the redoubts are not to have less than a third of their men under arms; and for an hour before day, and for at least half an hour after broad day-light, the whole are to be under arms.

17.—Mr. Cameron, a volunteer in the light infantry of Lascelles's regiment, having distinguished himself in an extraordinary manner in the defence of a house, with only a serjeant and sixteen men of Lascelles's light infantry, against a body of Canadians and Savages, greatly superior in number, the general has ordered, that the first vacant commission in the army be given to Mr. Cameron, as an acknowledgement of his good conduct and very gallant behaviour. A scalping party of general Bragg's regiment, commanded by a serjeant, distinguished themselves upon the same occasion, and hastened to the assistance of their friends with very great spirit.

Some detachments are to take post along the coast to prevent the enemy from getting in their harvest.

18.—If a soldier pretends to dispute the authority of an officer of another corps, under whose command soever he is, and if any soldier presumes to use any indecent language to the non-commissioned officers of his own, or any other corps, such soldier shall be punished in an exemplary manner.

The regiments and corps (the light infantry excepted) are to be at the alarm post at five this evening.

20.—If any woman refuses to serve as nurse in the hospital, or leaves it without being regularly dismissed by order of the director, she shall be struck off the provision roll, and if found afterwards in any of the camps she shall be turned out immediately.

25.—The out-posts and guards are to be most careful for the future in stopping all soldiers who are found attempting to slip by them; it has been observed, that fascines have been taken away from the places where they were deposited by order, and that piquets have been taken out of the fraizing of the redoubts, any soldier who is found guilty of such irregularity will be most severely punished; the women are also forbid this practice.

27.—Two subalterns and sixty Highlanders under the command of lieutenant-colonel Murray are to take post in the house lately occupied by the marines.

Sept. 7.—Brigadier Monckton's brigade consists of the battalions of Amherst, Lawrence, and Kennedy; brigadier Townshend's brigade is composed of the battalions of Bragg, Lascelles, and Highlanders; the third brigade, under brigadier general Murray, is composed of the battalions of Otway, Anstruther, and the grenadiers of Louisbourg.

When the army is formed into two lines, the second brigade forms the second line; when the army is in a single line every brigade or corps is to have one fourth part in reserve, about 200 paces in its rear.

When a brigade or battalion is in order of battle in the neighbourhood of any house, coppice, or strong ground in its front or flank, care must be taken to throw a detachment into it. The light infantry have no first post in the order of battle, they will be thrown upon one or other of the wings, with a view to take the enemy in flank or rear, if occasion offers.

The general is too well acquainted with the valour and good inclination of the troops to doubt their behaviour. They know the enemy they have to deal with to be irregular, cowardly, and corrupt, a little vigilance however is necessary to prevent surprizes; the corps must keep together, must not disperse, nor wander about the country.

The enemy will soon find that the artillery and musketry of this chosen body of infantry is sufficiently formidable.

When the coasts have been examined, and the best landing place is pitched upon, the troops will be ordered to disembark, perhaps this night's tide.

The following battalions are to hold themselves in readiness to go into the flat-bottom boats, fifty men in each boat, besides officers (*viz.*) Amherst's, Kennedy's, Otway's, Anstruther's, and Murray's corps of grenadiers.

Distribution of the flat-bottom Boats.

Amherst's six, Otway's eight, Kennedy's four, Anstruther's six, Murray's six, total thirty.

If there be more men in any corps than the boats can hold, according to the regulation of fifty to a boat, they are to remain in their ships till further orders.

These battalions will receive their orders from brigadier general Monckton, who has brigadier Murray under him.

One hundred of the light infantry, under major Hussey's command, from on board the Sutherland, to be put in each of the armed vessels when brigadier Monckton's corps moves.

It is intended that the Hunter Sloop, the Armed Sloop, the Artillery Sloop, and the floating batteries, should accompany the flat-bottom boats when they have the troops on board.

The troops ordered for the first embarkation to take two days provision on board immediately.

At Anchor off CAPE ROUGE.

Sept. 8.—The Lovell transport, with the Royal American battalion of Lawrence's on board, and the Edward and Mary, with the light infantry, are to proceed with the tide, under convoy of the Hunter Sloop, and come to an anchor opposite Point au Tremble; the long boats, with twelve pounders on board, to go with these vessels, and enable the commanding officer to put on an appearance of intending to land at that point. The commander will receive further instructions from the general.

The five battalions are to embark in the flat-bottom boats, so as to be in readiness to put off with the first of the morning flood; and captain Chads will be so good as to conduct them so as to arrive at the landing place an hour and half before high water.

If the floating batterries cannot keep up with the flat-bottom boats, captain Chads will order some of the best rowing boats to take them in tow.

When colonel Young perceives that brigadier Monckton's corps is landed, he will fall down opposite the place, so that his corps and the light infantry may be put on shore at low water if it can be done.

The Ann and Elizabeth, with Bragg's regiment on board, and the Howard, with Lascelles's, are to fall down after the flat-bottom boats, and anchor opposite the landing place, so that the flat-bottom boats may endeavour to land them the same tide, or, if that cannot be done, at low water. The debarkation of these troops, and those under colonel Young, is to be directed by Brigadier General Townshend.

The rest of the troops will fall down next flood.

The king's commissaries are on board the Employment transport, which has provisions on board.

C A P E R O U G E.

Sept. 9.—As the weather is so bad that no military operation can take place, and as the men are excessively crowded in the transports, and in the men of war, so as to endanger their health; it is ordered, that the undermentioned troops be landed at the mill upon the south shore, and that they are cantoned in the village and church of St. Nicholas, in readiness to embark at the first signal. The signal to march and embark by day, will be two guns fired fast, and two slow, from the Sutherland. The signal by night, will be lights at the main top-gallant mast-head of the same ship, and two guns.

The Louisbourg grenadiers from the — ship; from the Adventure transport, of Otway's, 250; from the — transport, of Anstruther's, 200; from the

the same transport, of the Highlanders, 100; from the Ward transport of Lascelles's, 160, Dr. Highlanders, 100; from the Ann and Elizabeth, of Bragg's, 160, of the Highlanders, 100; from the Sutherland man of war, Amherst's grenadiers, 50; from the Leostoff man of war 200 of Amherst's; total 1520—Brigadier Monckton takes the command of these troops, and Brigadier Murray is also for this duty.

The troops afloat to report to Brigadier General Townshend.

S U T H E R L A N D.

Sept. 11.—The troops ashore (except the light infantry and Americans) are to be upon the beach to-morrow morning at five, in readiness to embark; the light infantry and Americans will embark about eight.

The detachments of artillery to be put on board the armed sloops this day.

The troops to hold themselves in readiness to land and attack the enemy.

As the Leostoff and Squirrel frigates are ordered to follow the flat-bottom boats, the troops belonging to these ships are to remain on board, and the boats intended for these corps are to take in others, according to the following distribution.

Boats.		
Stirling Castle	2	{ To take 50 each of Bragg's, out of the Ann and Elizabeth instead of Amherst's.
Dublin —	3	
Alcide —	1	
Pembroke —	4	{ To take Kennedy's from Employment transport.
Vanguard —	4	
Trident —	4	{ To take colonel Howe's corps of light infantry from the Ann and Mary.

Centurion	— 2	{	To take Anstruther's from the George.
Shrewsbury	— 4		
Medway	— 2	{	To take Lascelles's in five boats from the Ward, and to take Amherst's and the American grenadiers from the Sutherland.
Captain	— 4		

There remains to be taken into the boats of the fleet; 200 Highlanders, of which captain Leslie's schooner takes 50 from the Ann and Elizabeth; the remaining 150 Highlanders in the Ward transport will be taken in the following boats:

The Sutherland's long-boat 40; the Alcide 40, Medway 40, and the Sutherland's cutter 15; the next ships carry troops immediately after the flat-bottom boats;

Leostoff	—	300	Amherst's,
Squirrel	—	240	Louisbourg grenadiers,
Race Horse	—	250	Highlanders,
Three armed vessels		200	Light infantry,
Lovel transport	—	400	Royal Americans,
Adventure	—	400	Otway's. Total 1910.

The ordnance vessel with tools and artillery men. One hundred and fifty Highlanders to be removed from the George transport into the Sea Horse frigate, 100 Highlanders to be removed from the Ann and Elizabeth to the Sea Horse frigate to-morrow evening, after the re-imbarkation of brigadier Monckton's corps.

No of Boats.

Order of Troops in the line of Beats,	{	8	Light infantry,
		6	Bragg's,
		4	Kennedy's,
		5	Lascelles's,
		6	Anstruther's

One flat-bottom boat, and the boats of the fleet, to take the detachment of Highlanders and American grenadiers.

Captain Chads has received the general's instructions in respect to the order in which the troops are to move and land in: no officer must attempt to make the least alteration, or interfere with captain Chad's particular province, least (as the boats move in the night) there be confusion and disorder amongst them.

The troops will go into their boats to-morrow night about nine, or when it is pretty near high-water; but the navy officers, commanding the different divisions of boats, will approve of the fittest time; and as there will be a necessity of remaining some part of the night in the boats, the officers will provide accordingly, and the soldiers shall have a gill of rum extraordinary to mix with their water.

Arms, ammunition, and two days provisions is all the soldiers are to take into the boats: the ships, with the blankets, tents, necessaries, &c. will soon be up.

S I G N A L S.

1st. For the flat-bottom boats, with the troops on board, to rendezvous abreast the Sutherland, between her and the south shore, keeping near her; is, one light in the Sutherland's main-top-mast shrouds.

2d. When they go away from the Sutherland she will shew two lights in the main-top-mast shrouds, one over the other.

The men are to be quite silent, and when they are about to land, must not upon any account fire out of the boats. The officers of the navy are not to be interrupted in their part of the duty. They will

will receive their orders from the officer appointed to superintend the whole, to whom they are answerable.

Officers of artillery, and detachments of gunners, are put on board the armed sloops to regulate their fire, that in the hurry our own troops may not be hurt by our artillery. Captain Yorke and the officers will be particularly careful to distinguish the enemy, and to point their fire against them. The frigates will not fire till broad day-light, so that no mistake can be made.

The officers commanding floating batteries will receive particular orders from the general.

The troops will be supplied to-morrow to the fourteenth.

Sutherland, at Anchor off St. Nicholas.

Sept. 12.—The enemy's forces are now divided, great scarcity of provisions in their camp, and universal discontent among the Canadians; the second officer in command is gone to Montreal or St. John's, which gives reason to think that general Amherst is advancing into that colony: a vigorous blow struck by the army at this juncture may determine the fate of Canada: our troops below are ready to join us; all the light artillery and tools are embarked at the Point of Levi, and the troops will land where the enemy seems least to expect it.

The first body that gets ashore is to march directly to the enemy, and drive them to any little posts they may occupy.

The officers must be careful that the succeeding bodies do not by any mistake fire upon those who go before them.

The battalions must form upon the upper ground with expedition, and be ready to charge whatever presents itself.

When

When the artillery and troops are landed, a corps to be left to secure the landing place, while the rest march on, and endeavour to bring the French and Canadians to battle.

The officers and men will remember what their country expects from them, and what a determined body of soldiers are capable of doing against five weak battalions, mingled with a disorderly peasantry.

The soldiers must be attentive to their officers, and resolute in the execution of their duty.

T H E E N D.

The Placart published by General JAMES WOLFE, Commander in Chief of the Troops of his Britannic Majesty, on his Arrival in the River St. Lawrence, 1759.

THE king, justly exasperated against France, has set on foot a considerable armament by land and sea, to bring down the haughtiness of that crown. His aim is to destroy the most considerable settlements of the French in North America: it is not against the industrious peasants, their wives and children, nor against the ministers of religion, that he designs making war. He laments the misfortunes to which this quarrel exposes them, and promises them his protection, offers to maintain them in their possessions, and permits them to follow the worship of their religion, provided that they do not take any part in the difference between the two crowns, directly or indirectly.

The

The Canadians cannot be ignorant of their situation: the English are masters of the river, and blocking up the passage to all succours from Europe. They have besides a powerful army on the continent under the command of General Amherst.

The resolution the Canadians ought to take, is by no means doubtful: the utmost exertion of their valour will be intirely useles, and will only serve to deprive them of the advantages that they might enjoy by their neutrality. The cruelties of the French against the subjects of Great Britain in America would excuse the most severe reprisals; but Englishmen are too generous to follow barbarous examples. They offer to the Canadians the sweets of peace, amidst the horrors of war. It is left to them to determine their fate by their conduct. If their presumption, and a wrong-placed, as well as fruitless courage, should make them take the most dangerous part, they only will be blamed, when they shall groan under the weight of that misery to which they expose themselves.

General Wolfe flatters himself that the whole world will do him justice, if the inhabitants of Canada force him, by their refusal, to have recourse to violent methods. He concludes, in laying before them the strength and power of England, which generously stretches out her hand to them: a hand ready to assist them on all occasions, and even at a time when France, by its weakness, is incapable of assisting them, and abandons them in the most critical moment.

Manœuvres

FOR A

Battalion of Infantry,

UPON

FIXED PRINCIPLES.

With Seventeen Copper Plates.

Including the late General Wolf's.

By a GERMAN OFFICER.



L O N D O N :

Printed for J. MILLAN, near *Whiteball*.

M.DCC.LXVI.

Price Two Shillings and Sixpence Plain, and Three
Shillings and Sixpence Coloured.

JUST PUBLISHED.

1. **B**Y Permission of the Right Honourable the Secretary at War, A List of His Majesty's Land Forces and Marines at Home and abroad, to which is added all the Officers on Half Pay, an Alphabetical List of the Army, and a Succession of Colonels for 1766. Price bound 5s.
2. MILLAN'S UNIVERSAL REGISTER, of Lords and Commons, Court and City Offices, Army and Navy, &c. to which is added a Succession of Colonels, for 1766. Price 3s. with an Almanack, and 2s 6d. without
3. MAJOR ROGERS's Journal of the late War in North America, 5s.
4. His Concise Account of North America, &c. 5s.
5. Lieut. Henry Timberlake's Memoirs, (who accompanied the three Cherokee Indians to England in 1762) Government, Genius, Customs, &c. of that Nation, 3s.
6. Rutherford's Importance of the Colonies to Great Britain.
7. PONTIAC, or the savages of America, a Tragedy.
8. Muller's System of Mathematicks, Fortification, Engineering, Artillery, &c. about 200 Cuts, 7 vols in 6, 2l. 6s. or any volume separate
9. Regimental and Recruiting Books
10. Returns Weekly, Monthly, and General, Discharges, Furloughs, Attestations, &c.
11. The Manual Exercise, with Explanations, as ordered by his Majesty
12. New Prussian Field Regulations for Foot, 4to. 7s. 6d.
13. Pettiver's most copious System of Natural History, containing several thousand Figures on above 300 large Folio Copper-Plates, 6l 6s.
14. Dillenius's general History of land and water mosses and Corals, containing above a thousand Figures on 85 Royal 4to. Copper Plates, 1l. 5s.
15. Columella's Husbandry, by Gibson, 4to. 14s.
16. Langley's Gothic Architecture, 15s.
17. ——— Treasury of Designs, 15s.
18. Signals and Flags of all Nations, 5s.
19. Peerage of Great Britain and Ireland, 1l.
20. Capt. Miller's Art of Self Defence, 10s. 6d.



Manœuvres, &c.

Principles of Manœuvering.

1st. **T**HAT the front Rank be always nearest the Enemy, advancing or retreating.

2d. That wheeling of long Lines be avoided as dangerous on broken, and difficult even on plain Ground.

3d. That all Manœuvres be executed by one single Order, and that they be as simple as possible.

4th. That even in Retreats when the Battalion is ordered to form, it ought to be performed by a progressive Movement, as it will always give the Men more spirits to advance upon, than to retire from an Enemy.

Different kinds of Manœuvres.

All Manœuvres are begun either from the Flanks, from the centers of Battalions, Wings, &c. or by Divisions marching in Front, doubling, &c. They may therefore be reduced to

1st. Flanks Columns by single Ranks.

2d. Flank Columns by Files.

3d. Flank Columns by Platoons.

4th. Center Columns by Files.

5th. Center Columns by Platoons and Sub-Divisions.

6th. Marching in Lines alternately.

7th. Doubling by Platoons, Sub, and Grand Divisions.

8th. Forming the Square.

9th. Forming the Oblong

N. B. The standing Order is printed in Italic. The 1st. Position is couloured Black, the 2d. Yellow, the 3d Red, the 4th Green, and the Place the Battalion forms upon, will often be only dorted to avoid Confussion.

Flank Columns by single Ranks.

N^o. 1.

Grand Divisions by the Right advance by Files and form Columns of single Ranks.

Explanation.	{	Turn to the Right.
		March out to the Front—Plate 1st.
		Front Rank double your Pace—P. 1st.
		Center Rank follow the Front
	{	Rear Rank follow the Center.

N. B. It may still be done quicker by the Files turning to the Right, and Front Center and Rear Rank Man of each, following one another.

Flank

Flank Columns by single Ranks.

Form the Battalion.

Front Rank march flow, P. 1st.

Center and Rear Ranks double your Pace.

Turn to the Left

To the Right Wheel. P. 3d.

March obliquely and Dress. P. 3d.

N. B. This Manœuvre is necessary in Brush Wood Countries, where three Men cannot March in Front.

Flank Columns by Files.

Nº. 2.

Wings——P. 2.

Grand Divisions P. 1.

} By the Right advance
by Files.

Turn to the Right.

March out to the Front, P. 1 and 2.

Form the Battalion.

Turn to the Left

To the Right wheel, P. 2. and 3.

March obliquely and dress.

Nº. 3.

Wings

Grand Divisions

} by the Right retire by
Files.

Turn to the Right.

March out to the Rear, P. 4.

Form

Form the Battalion.

Turn to the Left
 To the Left wheel, P. 4. } 1st. Method.
 March obliquely and Dress.

Turn to the Right
 To the Left wheel } 2d. Method.
 March obliquely and Dress
 To the Right about

Flank Columns by Platoons.

N°. 4.

Wings } *Form Columns advancing from*
G. Divisions } *the Right by Platoons.*

Right Hand Platoons march out to the Front,
 Platoons march obliquely to the Right and
 cover, p. 5.

Form the Battalion.

Leading Platoons halt
 Platoons turn to the Left
 March
 Turn to the Right
 March obliquely and Dress, P. 5.

N°. 5.

Wings } *Form Columns retiring from the*
G. Divisions } *Right by Platoons.*

To the Right about
 Right Hand Platoons march out
 To the Rear, P. 6.

Platoons march obliquely and cover P. 6.

Form

Form the Battalion.

Turn to the Right about

Leading Platoons Halt

Platoons turn to the Right, P. 6.

March obliquely and Dress, P. 6.

Leading Platoons Halt

Platoons Turn to the Right

March obliquely and Dress

To the Right about

1st. Method

} 2d. Method.

*Center Columns by Files.*N^o. 6.*Battalion**Wings**G. Divisions.*} *From your Center advance by Files.*

Turn to the Center, P. 7.

March out to the Front.

Form the Battalion.

Turn to your Front

To the Right and Left wheel by Pla-

toons

March obliquely and Dress

Turn to your Front

To the Right and Left wheel

by G. Divisions

1st. Meth.

} 2d. Method.

Bat-

N^o. 7.

Turn from your Center outwards
Counter-March by Files, P. 8.
March out to the Rear in Columns

Turn to your Front
To the Right and Left: wheel } 1st. Method
by Platoons, P. 8.

March obliquely and Dress
Turn to your Front
To the Right and Left wheel } 2d. Method.
by Wings or Grand Divisions }

*Grand Divisions form a solid Column advancing
by Files.*

Turn to the Center of the Battalion.
March out to the Front, P. 9.
Incline to the Center.
Dress in Front.

Form the Battalion.

Turn to your Front
Regain your proper distance P 9.
To the Right and Left wheel } 1st. Meth.
March obliquely and Dress }

Turn

Turn to your Front
Regain your proper distance
To the Right and Left wheel } 1st. Method.
by Grand Divisions

Nº. 9.

*Grand Divisions form a solid Column retiring by
Files.*

Turn from the Center of the Batt. outwards.
March out to the Rear
Incline to the Center, P. 9.
Dress in Front.

Form the Battalion.

Turn to your Front.
Regain your proper distance.
To the Right and Left wheel.
March obliquely and Dress.

Center Columns by Platoons and S. D.

Nº. 10.

Battalion } By Platoons advancing form Column:
Wings } from your Center.

Center Platoons * march out to the Front:
Platoons march obliquely and Dress, P. 10.

Form the Battallion.

Leading Platoons Halt, or march slow
Platoons March obliquely and Dress p 10

Nº. 11.

Battalion } By Platoons retiring form Columns by
Wings } your Flanks.

Battalion to the Right about.

B

Flank

Flank Platoons march obliquely to the Center, P. 11.

Platoons cover and Dress, P. 11.

Form the Battalion.

Battalion to the Right about.

Platoons march obliquely to the Front and Dress, P. 11.

No. 12.

*Battalion } By Sub Divisions advancing form Co-
Wings } lumns from your Center.*

Center Sub Divisions march out to the Front, P. 12.

Sub Divisions march obliquely and cover.

Form the Battalion.

Leading Sub Divisions halt, or march slow.

Sub Divisions march obliquely and Dress, P. 12.

No. 13.

*Battalion } By Sub Divisions retiring form Column
Wings } from your Flanks.*

Battalion to the Right about.

Flank Sub Divisions march obliquely to the Center, as P. 11.

Sub Divisions cover and dress, as P. 11.

Form the Battalion.

Battalion to the Right about.

March obliquely to the Front and Dress, as P. 11.

March-

Marching in Line alternately.

No. 14:

The Battalion to retire by Sub Divisions alternately.

Right Hand Sub Divisions fire from Right and Left and retire 100 Paces.

Left Hand Sub Divisions fire from Right and Left and retire 200 Paces thro' the Interval.

Form the Battalion.

When the Right or Left Hand S. D. have fired they retire, halt in the Intervals and come to the Right about.

Doubling by Platoons Sub and Grand Divisions.

No. 15.

*Left H. { Platoons
S. Divisions } March obliquely to the Right
G. Divisions } and Cover.*

Form the Battalion.

*Platoons
S. Divisions } March obliquely to the Left & Dress.
G. Divisions }*

Forming the Square.

No. 16.

Battalion form the Square advancing from the Center.

(The Two) Center Companies march out to the Front.

Wings turn to the Center, as P. 13.

March out to the Front by Files.

(The Two) Rear Companies turn to your Rear.

To the Right and Left wheel inwards, 2. 1.
Battalion turn to the Front.

Form the Battalion.

Leading Companies halt or march slow.

Companies to the Right and Left wheel, P 13.

March obliquely and Dress.

No. 17.

Battalion form the Square retiring from the Center.

Battalion to the Right about, P. 14.

March.

Center Companies halt and Front.

Wings wheel inwards, or Sub Divisions to the Right and Left wheel, march obliquely and form the Flanks.

Rear Companies to the Right and Left wheel inwards—1—2.

Form the Battalion.

As No. 16. P. 13. only Rear Companies halt.

Forming the Oblong.

No. 13.

Battalion form the Oblong advancing from the Center.

Center Platoons march out to the Front, P 13.

Wings turn to the Center.

March

March out to the Front by Files.

Rear Platoons turn to your Rear. 1 2.

Wheel inwards, 1 2.

Battalion turn to the Front.

Form the Battalion.

As described No. 16, P. 13:

No. 19.

Battalion form the Oblong retiring from the Center.

Battalion to the Right about.

March.

(The Two) Center Companies halt and Front

P 14.

Wings wheel inwards, or rather Sub Divisions to the Right and Left wheel.

March obliquely and form the Flanks of the Oblong.

Rear Companies wheel inwards, 1 2.

Form the Battalion.

Rear Company Halt.

The Rest performed as No. 16. P 13.

No. 20.

The Battalion marching by Files.

Battalion, upon the march form the Oblong.

Leading Sub Division to the Right wheel

Right Hand S. D. in marching by Files, incline to the Right, and Left Hand S. D. to the Left.

Close your Distances, P. 15.

Rear

Rear Sub Division turn to your right, to the left wheel, and close to the oblong. 1.

Form the Battalion

Front and Rear Sub Divisions halt, the others wheel to the right.

Sub Divisions, to the Left march obliquely and dress.

N. B. when the Battalion marches by Companies at half distances the above is done quickly the common way practiced by all Regiments.

Forming two Deep.

No. 21.

Battalion, Form two deep.

This is entirely performed by the Rear Rank, which is told off as for performing the manuel exercise into Front and Rear half files. The Man told off Front moves up into the front rank, leaving his file leader upon his left hand, and the man told off Rear follows him and takes place in the center rank. P. 17 fig. 2d

Battalion form three deep.

The Rear rank men step back, incline to the Left and cover their file leaders.

N. B. In Country where three men can't march abreast, all the foregoing manœuvres may be perform'd, by first forming two deep as above.

RE-

R E M A R K S.

MANY of these Manœuvres may be altered a little upon Occasion ; for Instance, by No. 7. a Battalion retires by Files in Column, and is entirely passed the Defilée, before it is ordered to form, and then they wheel to the Right and Left, and march obliquely ; but if it is necessary to line a Ravin, &c. at the Defilée, farther than which, one does not chuse to retreat ; then the two first Platoons that pass, march to the Right and Left, leaving Room between them for the Battalion to form, and as soon as they have got to their proper Distance, they line the Defence, and endeavour to keep up a cross fire to protect that Part of the Battalion, not then passed.

It would be absurd to fix Places in these Manœuvres for the Grenadier Company, as its Place when with the Battalion (which seldom happens) must be regulated by the commanding Officer's private Order, according to the situation of the Ground ; for Instance in Plate 7. A Battalion passes two Bridges, and if near the Right Hand one, on the other side the River, there is an old Castle : The Grenadier Company ought to pass the Right Hand Bridge, drive the Enemy from the Castle, and take Possession of it, by which they protect one Flank.

I shall not here enter into the Uses of these Manceuvres, as that would oblige me to augment their number. As the Principles of them are laid down and Examples enough given; every Officer may invent new ones, to answer the Situation he is in with his Battalion. I shall conclude this Essay by adding two more upon Retreats, from a larger Treatise now in Hands.

R E T R E A T S.

——“ And the Battalion of Grenadiers make
“ the Rear Guard, marching by its right.”

N. B. The Battalion marches to its Right by Files.

*Turn to your Rear, (or Right) P. 16. and
To the Left wheel by Platoons.*

March—C. P. 16.

To the Right form the Battalion.

Battalion turn to the Right about—c

Platoons march obliquely to the Right and
Dress—D.

It happens sometimes that a Battalion is attacked upon its Flank, in which Case the following Orders must be given, for Instance, if your Enemy are approaching the left Flank,

“ *Battalion to the Left change your Front.*

“ Battalion to the Left wheel by Sub Divisions, P. 17”.

“To

“ To the Left march obliquely and Dress.”

If the Enemy is so near as to prevent the Manceuvre being finished, then the first Sub Division fires and retires to 1—the second halts, fires and retires to 2—the third halts till the Enemy approaches nearer, and fires and retires to 3.

The others observe the same Order, and the last likewise halting as long as possible, to give the others Time to load again and form the Line, and then it fires and retires to 8.

Memorandum.

BY turn to the Rear it is always meant that the Rear Rank should then have at its Back the Center, and Front, and by turn to the Front, vice versa, for instance, a Battalion marching by Files to its Right, is ordered to turn to its Rear, the Rear Rank then becomes a Front, as P. 16. B. And does not turn to the Right about towards the Rear of the Battalion.

In No. 4. These Orders are given,

“ Right Hand Platoons march out to the Front.”

“ Platoons march obliquely to the Right and Cover.

Both these orders are executing at the same Time, therefore the last of them is only addressed to the remaining Platoons ; this is to be remembered

bered in all the Explanations because every Part of the Battalion must be moving at the same Instant, and therefore it never will Manœuvre well till the Explanations are laid aside. and nothing heard in the Field but the single Order printed in Italics, and then the word halt, made Use of in the Explanations will be no more necessary, in place of which, part of the Battalion will march slow till the rest are come into their proper Place.

Wherever there is a 1st and 2d method here mention'd the first is superior to the second, as for example, in No. 5 the 2d method is performed with their backs to the enemy and retiring from them in the very act of forming, which is contrary to the 4th principle: It may be alleged that it is so performed, by the 20th and 33d. who practice Wolfe's Manœuvres, and that it is necessary they shou'd do so when they are not to gain ground the right or left, but if the four columns will incline but a little to the right in marching they neither will have gained ground to the right nor left when ordered by the 1st method to form again,

To distinguish the front from the rear, it is coloured with black yellow &c. According to the different positions; the way the Platoon march is dotted, at least one wing or grand division is, the others sometimes are not, as whatever is performed by one wing &c. is likewise performed by the others so need not be thus marked.

Words

Words of Command for the Manœuvres, delineated in the following Copper-plates,

21 Manœuvres.

1 P. 1.

GRAND Divisions by the Right advance by Files, and form Columns of Single Ranks. 2 P. 1 and 2.

Wings } by the Right advance by
G. Divisions } Files.

Wings } 3 P. 4
G. Divisions } by the Right retire by
Files.

Wings } 4 P. 5
G. Divisions } form Columns advancing
from the Rt. by Platoons.

Wings } 5 P. 6
G. D. } form Columns retiring from the
Right by Platoons.

Battalion } 6 P. 7
Wings } From your Center advance by
G Divisions } Files

Battalion } 7 P. 8
Wings } By your Flanks retire by Files in
G Divisions } Column

8 P. 9

G Divisions, form a solid Column advancing by Files.

9 P. 9

G Divisions, form a solid Column retiring by Files.

10 P. 10

Battalion } By Platoons advancing, form Co-
Wings } lumns from your Center.

11 P. 11

Battalion } By Platoons retiring, form Columns
Wings } from your Flanks

(20)

12 P 12

Battalion } By Sub Divisions advancing, form
Wings } Columns from your Center

13 P 11

Battalion } By Sub Divisions retiring form Co-
Wings } lumns from your Flanks

14

Battalion, retire by Sub Divisions alternately.

Left { Platoons } 15
H { S Divisions } March obliquely to the Right
{ G Divisions } and Cover

16 P 13

Battalion, form the Square, advancing from the
Center

17 P 14

Battalion, form the Square retiring from the
Center

18 P 13

Battalion, form the Oblong, advancing from the
Center

19 P 14

Battalion form the Oblong, retiring from the
Center

20 P 15

Battalion, upon the march, form the Oblong

21 P 17 fig 2d

Battalion, form Two deep.

N. B. Notwithstanding that the word Halt is employed in the before mentioned Explanations, yet the Manœuvres will be better performed if the Battalion continues moving, especially where oblique marching is required to Form.

In forming the oblong retiring, it will be better to wheel by platoons, than by Sub Divisions.

In place of wheeling upon the center: Left wing, to the right about. Sub Divisions to the left wheel. March obliquely and dress. Left wing to the right about.

E X.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

In the first Column marked Files look for any number, example 24 Files second and third, Platoons mark 12 and 16, you see by inspection that 24 Files makes 12 Platoons of 2 Men each, of 16 Platoons 8 of 2—and of 8 of 1—of Subdivisions 8 of 3, which makes the 24 Files answer in Platoons and Sub divisions; in all others the same.

F I N I S.

BOOKS *Printed for* J. MILLAN,
near White-hall.

- 1 **P**rior's Posthumous works, 2 vol. 8vo 10s.
- 2 **O**rthopœdia; or Defirmities of Children, 2 vol. 12mo. 6s.
- 3 Manual Exercise with Explanations, as Ordered by his Majesty, 1s.
- 4 Sheldrake's Herbal, on above 100 large folio Copper-plates, drawn in the most masterly Manner from the Originals when in their highest Perfection.
- 5 Sheldrake on heat and cold for Green-Houses, 1s.
- 6 Palladio finely Engraved by Ware, 7s. 6d.
- 7 Hill's History of the Royal Society, 10s. 6d.
- 8 Dr. Sharpe's English Hebrew, and English Latin Grammars.
- 9 — Defence of Christianity, 3s. Oligarcy 1s.
- 10 Letters from a Persian in England.
- 11 Inigo Jones's Designs for Chimnies, Cielings, Temples, &c. 10s. 6d.
- 12 Pine's Horace, 2 vols. 2l. 2s.

- 13 A System of Camp Discipline, Adjutants Duty, Garrison Duty, Regulations for the Land Forces, Kane's Campaigns, and Military History, from 1660, with many Copper-plates, 7s. 6d. in the Prefs.
- 14 Tandon's French Grammar, to learn without a Master, 5th. edition, 2s.
- 15 Morris's Lectures on Architecture 2 parts, 6s.
- 16 Capt. Miller's art of self defence, 10s. 6d.
- 17 Capt. Bontein's large Map of Jamaica, 7s. 6d.
- 18 Coins, Weights and Measures of all Nations, Antient and Modern, 5s.
- 19 Succession of Colonels to each Regiment to 1766.
- 20 Baronetage of England, 5s.
- 21 Compleat Card Player, 2s.
- 22 Lists of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Number of Officers, Private Men, &c. *Neatly coloured*, 10s. 6d.
- 23 The Description and use of a Logg, to try a current when a Ship is under sail, to which is added, the use of Hadley's Quadrant, by a Seaman, 1s.

A Catalogue of my MUSEUM will be Published when Time and Room will permit.

200	Gold,	} Oars	200	Salts, Crystals, Sulphurs, &c.
Some	Platina,			Shells, Coral, Pearls,
3000	Silver,		9876543	&c.
100	Cinnabar,			Fossils, Petrifications,
500	Copper,		10000	&c.
200	Tin, and Antimony,	} Beautiful, &c.	100000	Birds, Beasts, Fish,
200	Iron and Magnets,			Insects, Eggs, and
2000	Lead,			Seeds.
Some	Bismuth, Cobalt,			Teeth, Horns, Canes,
	Zink, Arsenic, Semi-Metals, &c.			&c.
20000	Minerals, Fossils,		200000	Prints and Pictures
10000	Stones Amber, &c.		200000	Books, &c.

All the high Gems,

Duplicates of rubies are very numerous, and will be sold or exchanged.

*Directions to Travellers, or Collectors of Rarities
at home or abroad, by Sea or Land.*

ANIMALS, Vegetables, &c. in all their various stations, are ornaments to the most elegant collection, Names and Country, viz. Fishes, Serpents, Lizards, Fruits, &c. are easily preserved in Arrack, Rum, Brandy. in many Spirits, strong Pickle or Brine of Sea-Water; to every gallon of which put four handfuls of common or bay Salt with two spoonfuls of Allum powdered, in a Pot, Bottle, Jar, or Cask well stop'd, with Cork pitched.

Large Fowls, if we cannot have them whole, their Head, Legs and Wings are acceptable; small Birds are easily preserved by opening their Bodies, under the Wing, and taking out their Entrails, stuff them with Oakum or Tow, mix'd with Pitch or Tar, and being thoroughly dried in the Sun, wrap them close, and keep them from Moisture.

The Eggs of all, with the Nests of the small, not omitting those of Snakes, Lizards and Tortois's, Sea Eggs, Urchins and Stars.

Plants; take that part of either Tree or Herb with Flower, Seed, or Fruit on them, but if none, gather them: and if the Leaves, by the Root, differ from those above, take both, put them into a Book, or a Quire of brown Paper (which you have with you) when gathered, and once a Week shift them to a fresh Place, to prevent rotting them or the Paper.

Plants, Seeds, and dry Fruits, as Nuts, Pods, Heads, Husks, &c. with their Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit, if possible, dried and wrap'd in Paper; also a piece of the Wood, Bark, Root, Gum or Rosin, of any Tree or Herb, that is remarkable for Beauty, Smell, or Virtue.

Insects, as Beetles, Spiders, Grasshoppers, Bees, Wasps, Fire-flies, &c. may be drowned as caught in a wide mouthed Glass or Phial of the said Spirits or Pickle, which you may carry in your pocket. But Butterflies and Moths, or Night-Butterflies having mealy Wings, which may be rub'd off with the Fingers, should after giving the Body a Pinch, be pin'd in a chip or cork bottom'd Box, covering them with Tobacco dust, Snuff or beat Pepper to save them from Insects.

- 13 A System of Camp Discipline, Adjutants Duty, Garrison Duty, Regulations for the Land Forces, Kane's Campaigns, and Military History, from 1660, with many Copper-plates, 7s. 6d. in the Press.
- 14 Tandon's French Grammar, to learn without a Master, 5th. edition, 2s.
- 15 Morris's Lectures on Architecture 2 parts, 6s.
- 16 Capt. Miller's art of self defence, 10s. 6d.
- 17 Capt. Bontein's large Map of Jamaica, 7s. 6d.
- 18 Coins, Weights and Measures of all Nations, Antient and Modern, 5s.
- 19 Succession of Colonels to each Regiment to 1766.
- 20 Baronetage of England, 5s.
- 21 Compleat Card Player, 2s.
- 22 Lists of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Number of Officers, Private Men, &c. *Neatly coloured*, 10s. 6d.
- 23 The Description and use of a Logg, to try a current when a Ship is under sail, to which is added, the use of Hadley's Quadrant, by a Seaman, 1s.

A Catalogue of my MUSEUM will be Published when Time and Room will permit.

200	Gold,	} Oars	200	Salts, Crystals, Sulphurs, &c.
Some	Platina,			
3000	Silver,		9876543	Shells, Coral, Pearls, &c.
100	Cinnabar,			
500	Copper,		10000	Fossils, Petrifications, &c.
200	Tin, and Antimony,			
200	Iron and Magnets,		100000	Birds, Beasts, Fish, Insects, Eggs, and Seeds.
2000	Lead,			
Some	Bismuth, Cobalt,			Teeth, Horns, Canes, &c.
	Zink, Arsenic, Semi-Metals, &c.			
20000	Minerals, Fossils,		200000	Prints and Pictures
10000	Stones Amber, &c.		200000	Books, &c.

All the high Gems,

Duplicates of rubies are very numerous, and will be sold or exchanged.

*Directions to Travellers, or Collectors of Rarities
at home or abroad, by Sea or Land.*

ANIMALS, Vegetables, &c. in all their various stations, are ornaments to the most elegant collection, Names and Country, viz. Fishes, Serpents, Lizards, Fruits, &c. are easily preserved in Arrack, Rum, Brandy, in many Spirits, strong Pickle or Brine of Sea-Water; to every gallon of which put four handfuls of common or bay Salt with two spoonfuls of Allum powdered, in a Pot, Bottle, Jar, or Cask well stop'd, with Cork pitched.

Large Fowls, if we cannot have them whole, their Head, Legs and Wings are acceptable; small Birds are easily preserved by opening their Bodies, under the Wing, and taking out their Entrails, stuff them with Oakum or Tow, mix'd with Pitch or Tar, and being thoroughly dried in the Sun, wrap them close, and keep them from Moisture.

The Eggs of all, with the Nests of the small, not omitting those of Snakes, Lizards and Tortois's, Sea Eggs, Urchins and Stars.

Plants; take that part of either Tree or Herb with Flower, Seed, or Fruit on them, but if none, gather them: and if the Leaves, by the Root, differ from those above, take both, put them into a Book, or a Quire of brown Paper (which you have with you) when gathered, and once a Week shift them to a fresh Place, to prevent rotting them or the Paper.

Plants, Seeds, and dry Fruits, as Nuts, Pods, Heads, Husks, &c. with their Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit, if possible, dried and wrap'd in Paper; also a piece of the Wood, Bark, Root, Gum or Resin, of any Tree or Herb, that is remarkable for Beauty, Smell, or Virtue.

Insects, as Beetles, Spiders, Grasshoppers, Bees, Wasps, Fire-flies, &c. may be drowned as caught in a wide mouthed Glass or Phial of the said Spirits or Pickle, which you may carry in your pocket. But Butterflies and Moths, or Night-Butterflies having mealy Wings, which may be rub'd off with the Fingers, should after giving the Body a Pinch, be pin'd in a chip or cork bottom'd Box, covering them with Tobacco dust, Snuff or beat Pepper to save them from Insects.

Directions for Travellers.

Sea-shells are very acceptable, yet the land and fresh water are the most rare. Get them alive and keep them whole.

Shells &c. not otherwise to be had, are to be found in the Stomachs of various large Fish and sometimes in small, as Soles, &c. and on the Backs of Whales, &c.

Oysters, Cockles, Scollops, &c. viz. Bivalves, or Shells in Pairs, should be preserved with their original Ligaments or Fixtures.

Sea and Water-shells of the Trochi, Wilk, Snail, Volute or Buccina, &c. Species, have an Operculum or Door, without which they are not compleat; these they shut when at rest to defend: the few without adhere to Rocks, or Ground, for defence.

Clear the large of their Fish without boiling if possible: the small may be kept with the Operculum, and Fish in them, without offence, in Bran, Sand, &c. to be dry.

Boiling oft hurts, and even changes the Colour, as Lobsters, Crabs, &c. Corals, and all Sea Plants; Weeds, &c. are beautiful.

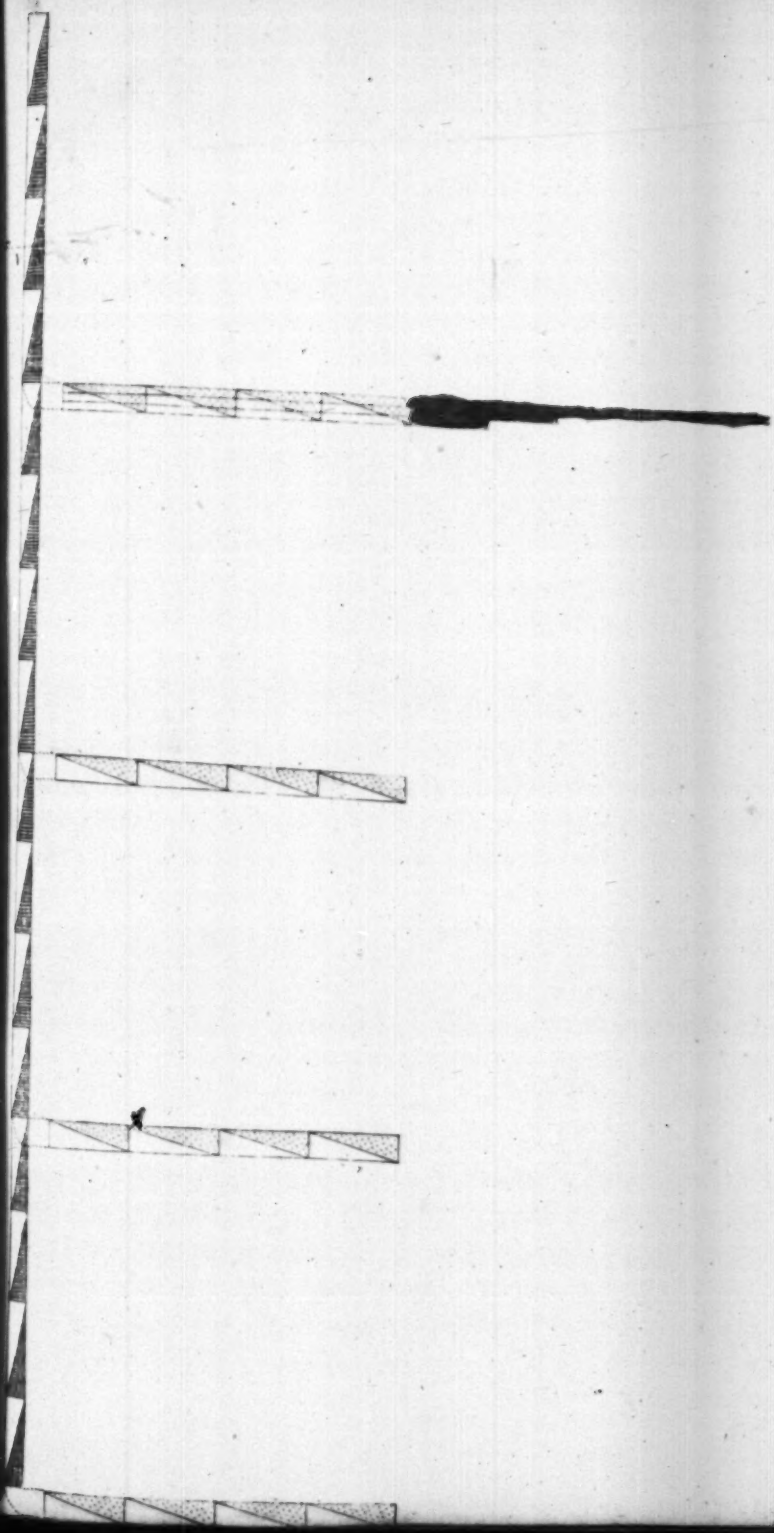
Never let your Shells, Corals, &c. be touch'd with any coroding Acids, such as Spirits of Salt, Aqua-Fortis, Vinegar, &c. which will entirely destroy or exhaust them

Small	} Specimens	} Large	} Animals and Shells
Large			

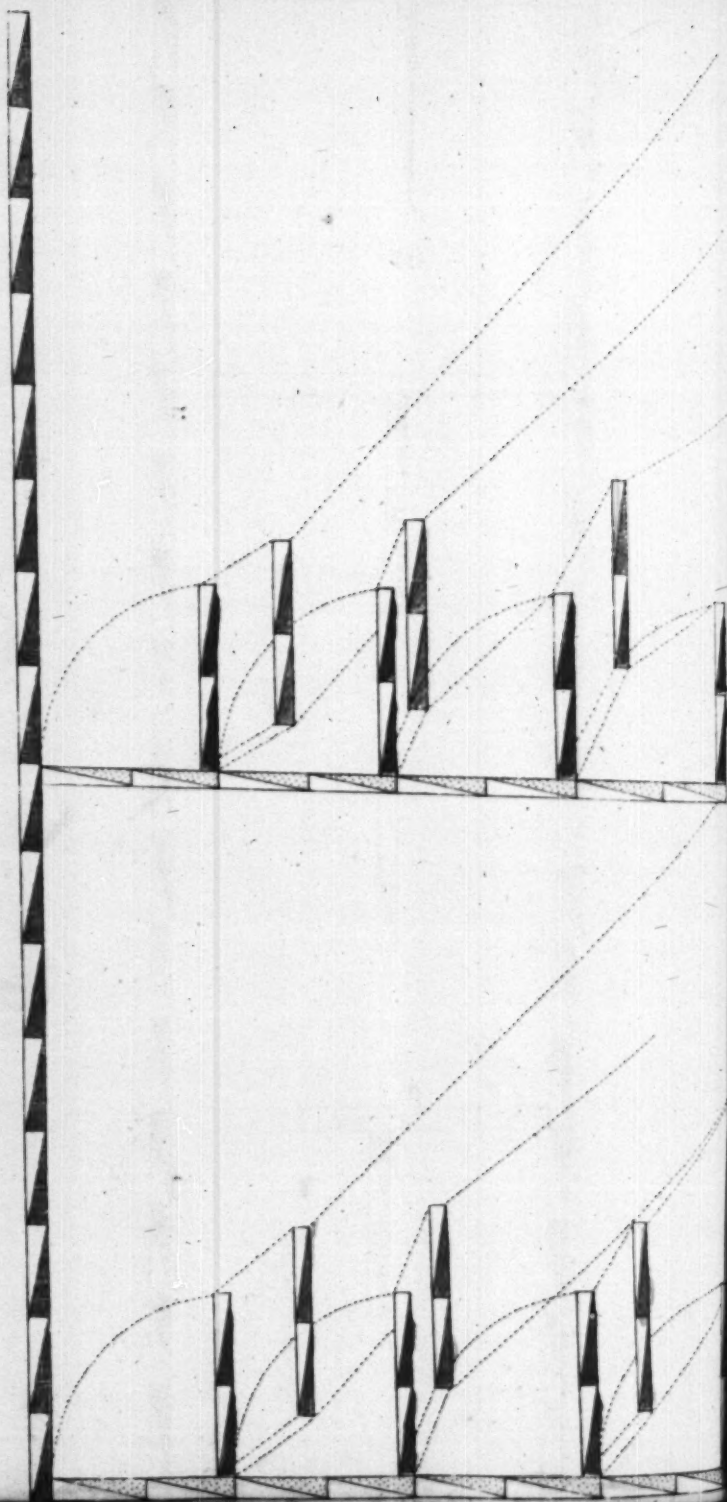
are most esteem'd. when the different sizes cannot be had.

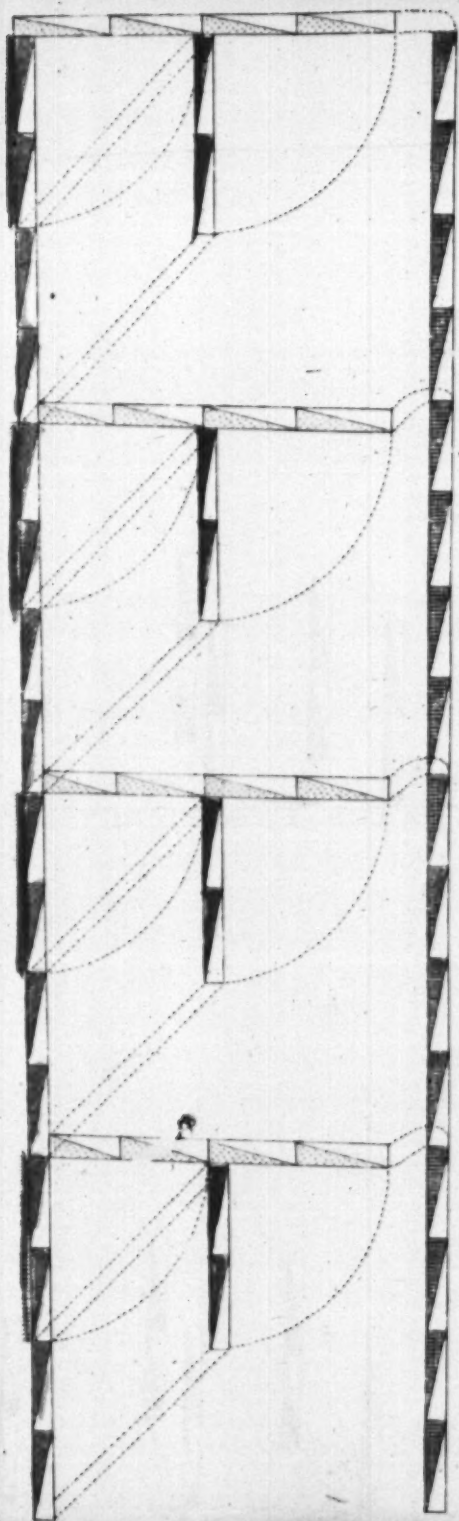
All coloured Stones, Earths, Clays, Minerals, Metals and Ores, to be taken as you find them; Stones as have any resemblance to Shells, Fruits, Wood, Bones, &c. to be got as i fire as you can, and Slates that have the Impression of Plants, Fishes, Insects, or other Bodies in or upon them; found in Quarries, Mines, Pits, Caves, or wherever the Earth is opened.

N. B. Amongst Plants, the most common Grass, Rush, Moss, Fern, Thistles, Thorns, or vilest Weeds you can find abroad may meet with the same acceptance as scarcer Plants; so in all other things the most common as well as rare, *i. e.* whatever you meet with, may prove acceptable Presents, and have gain'd Preferment where Money could not avail.

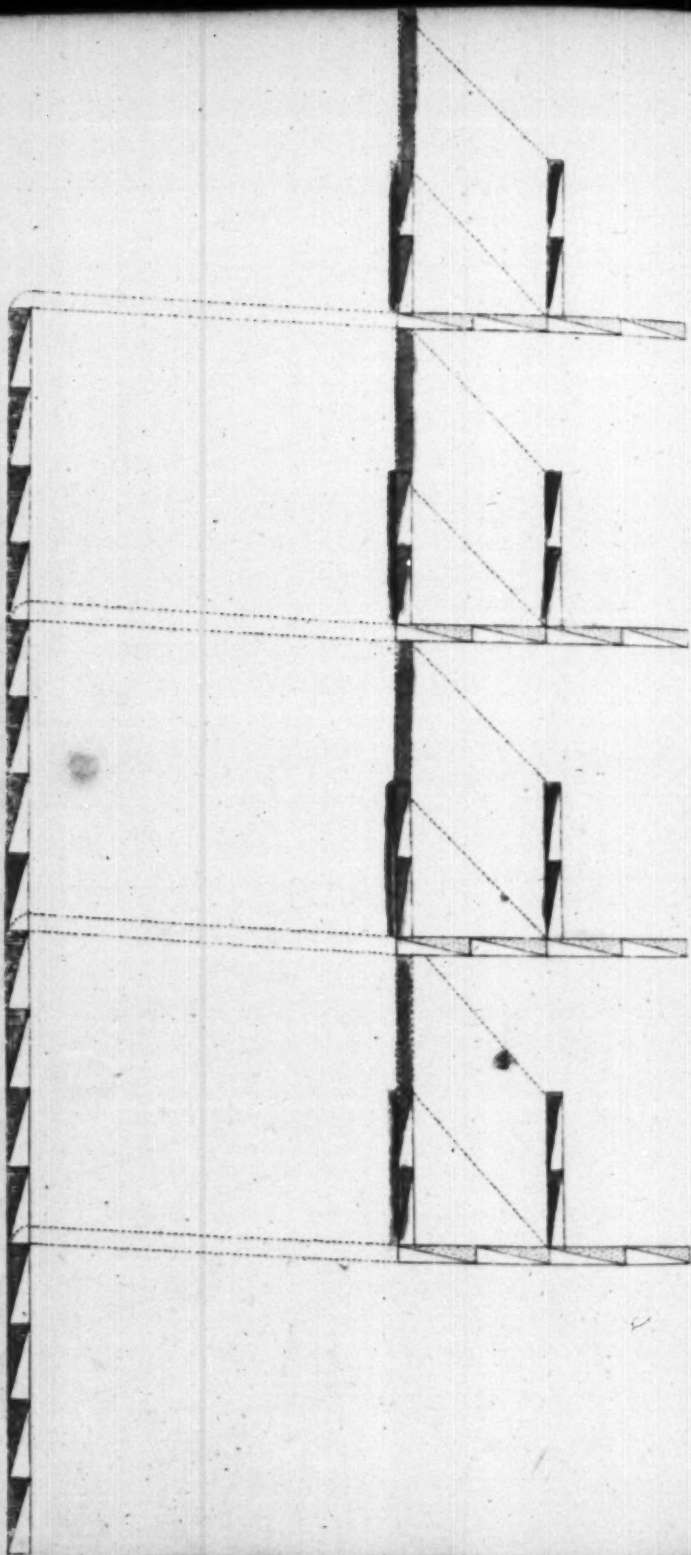


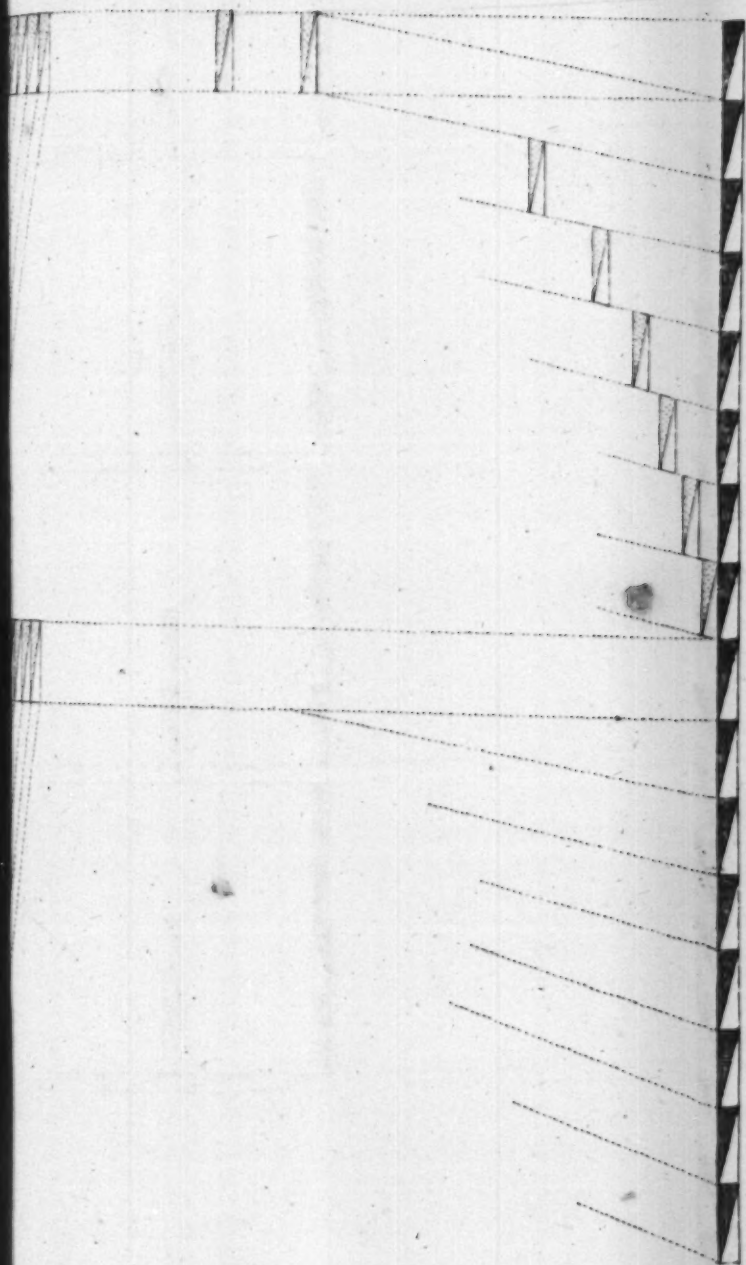
17



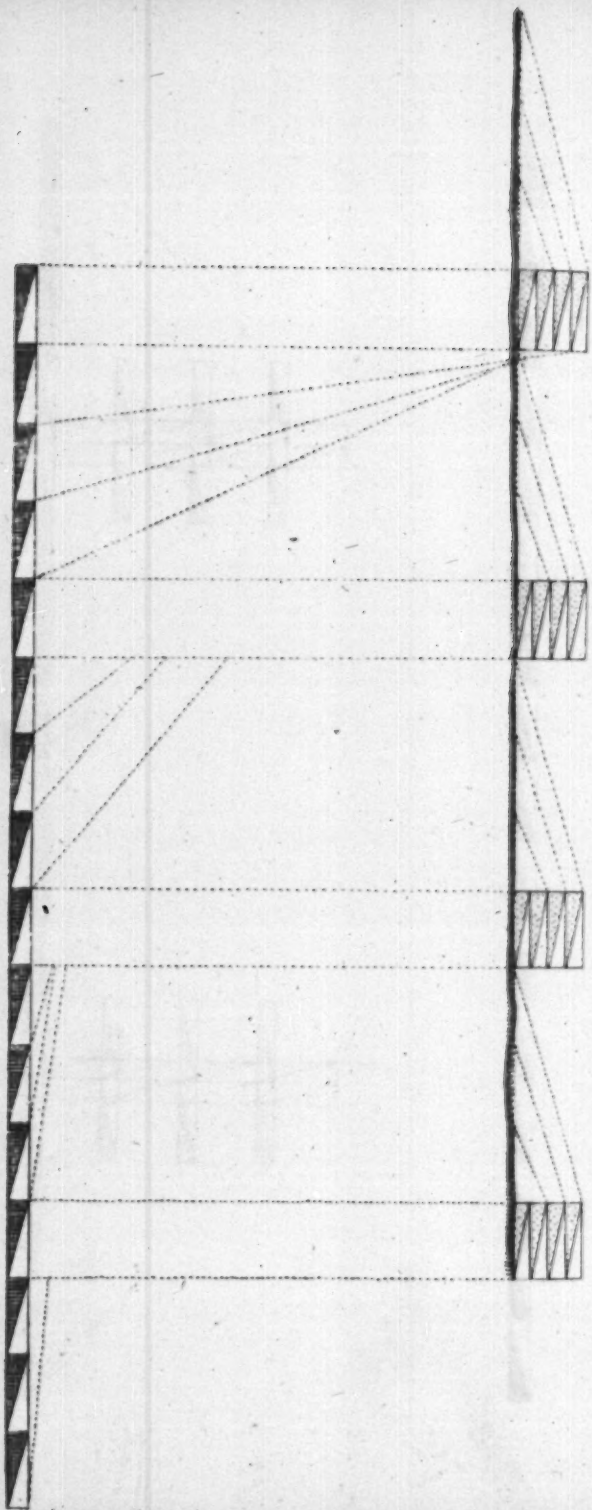


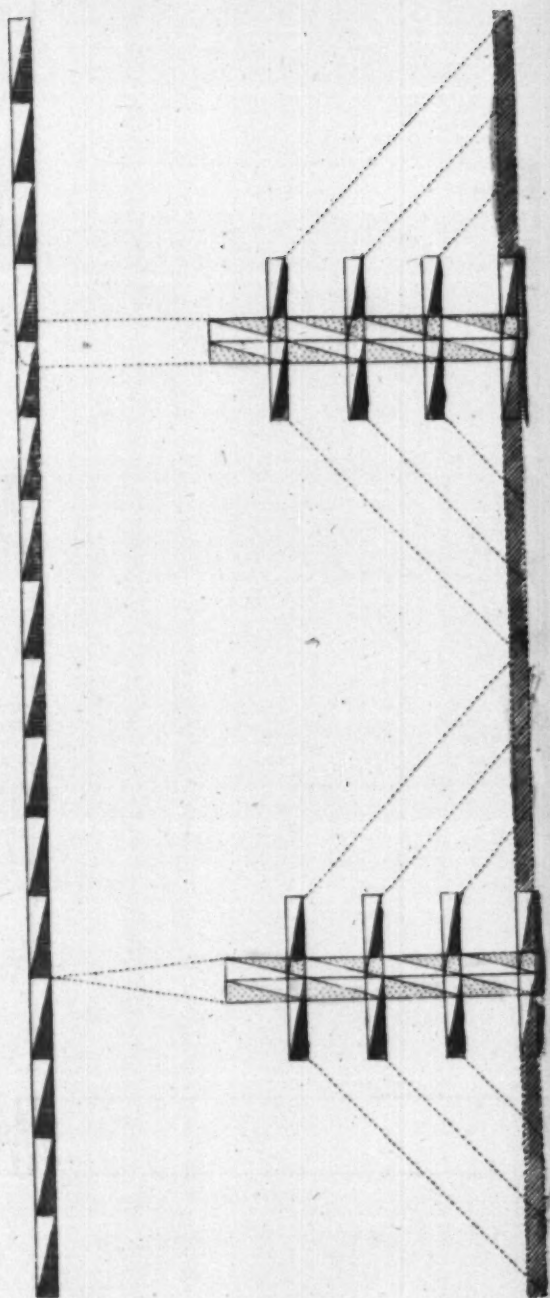
(15)



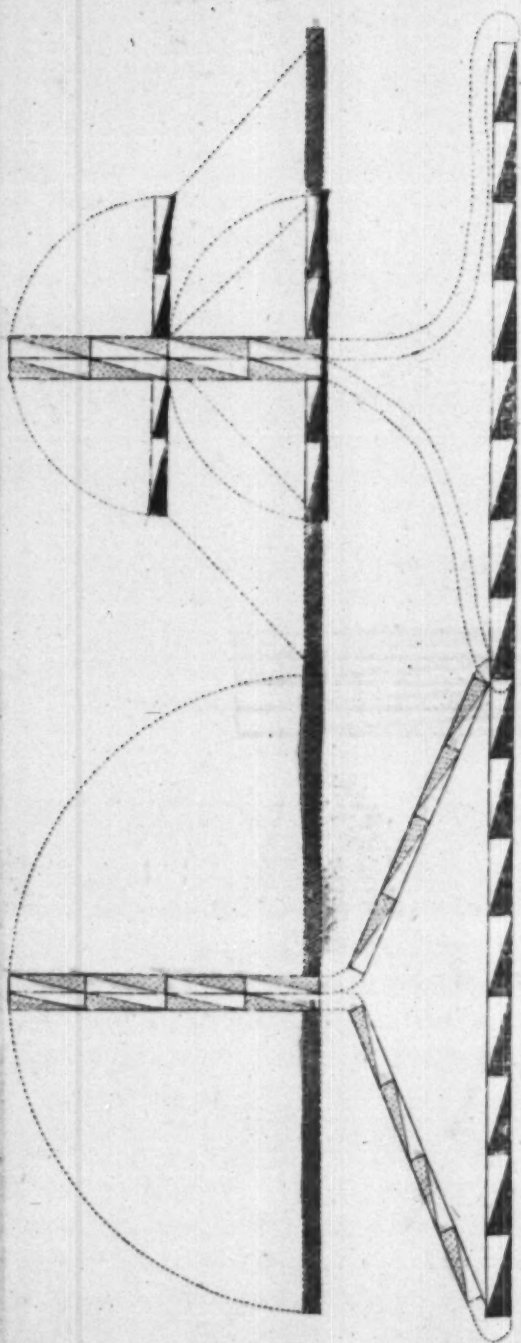


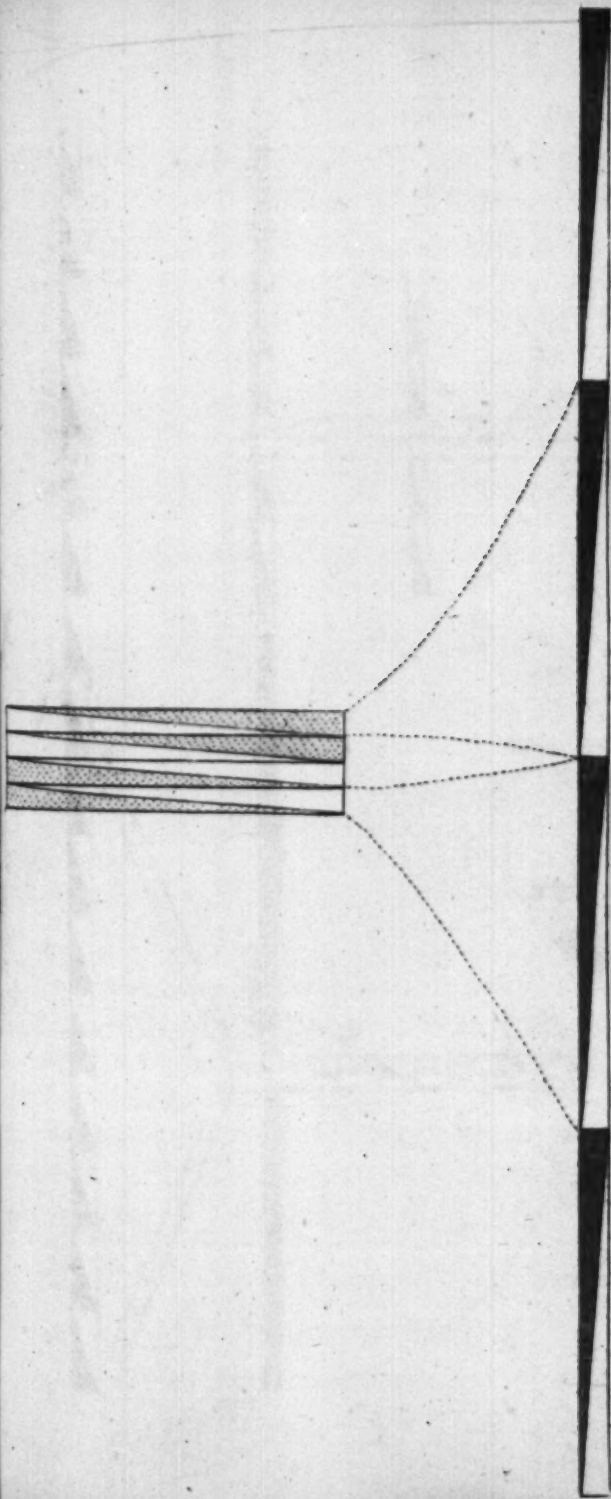
(9)



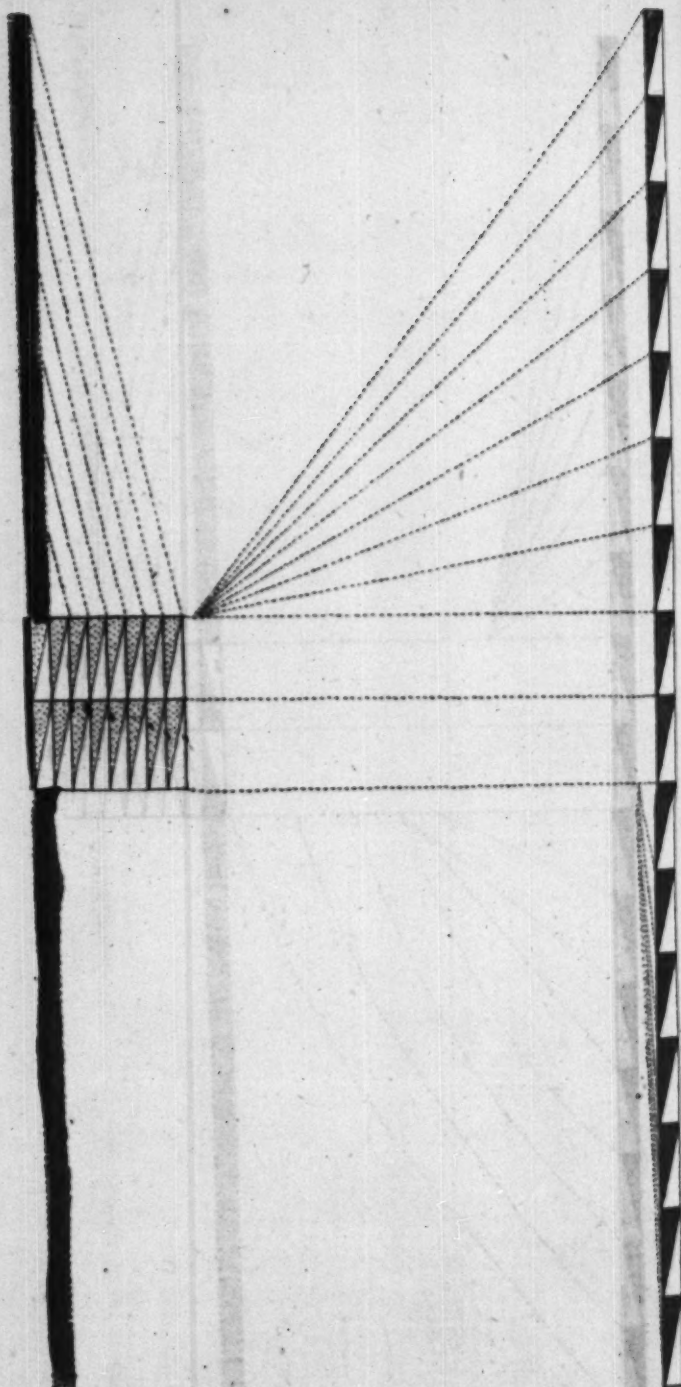


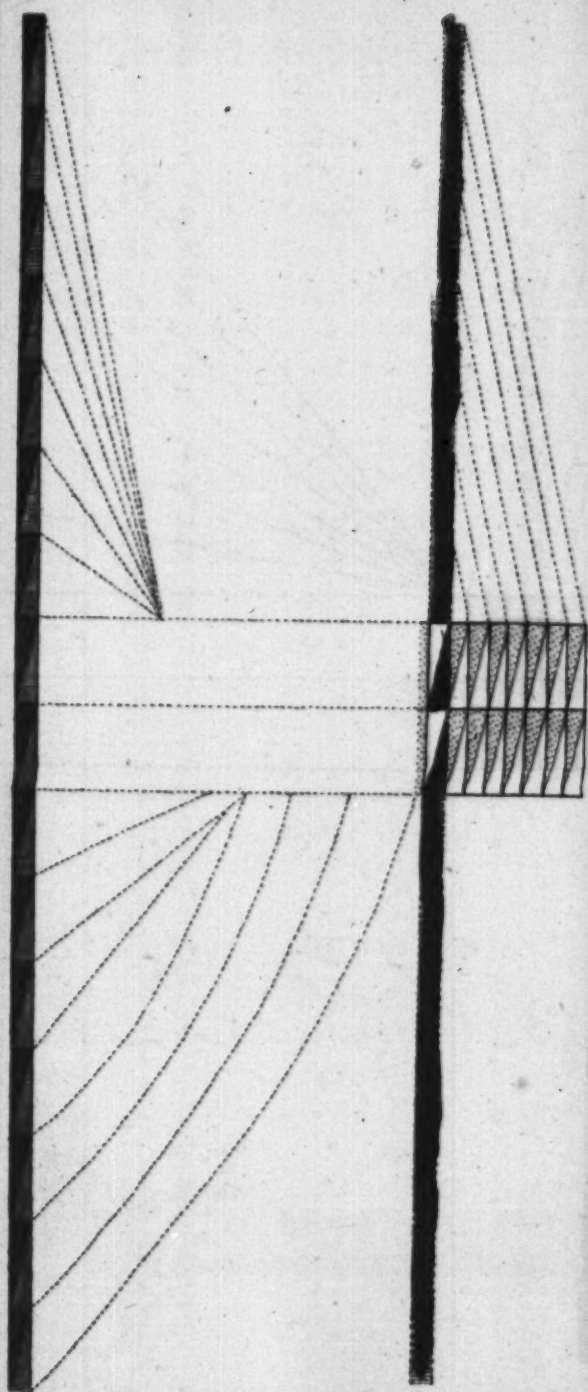
(7)

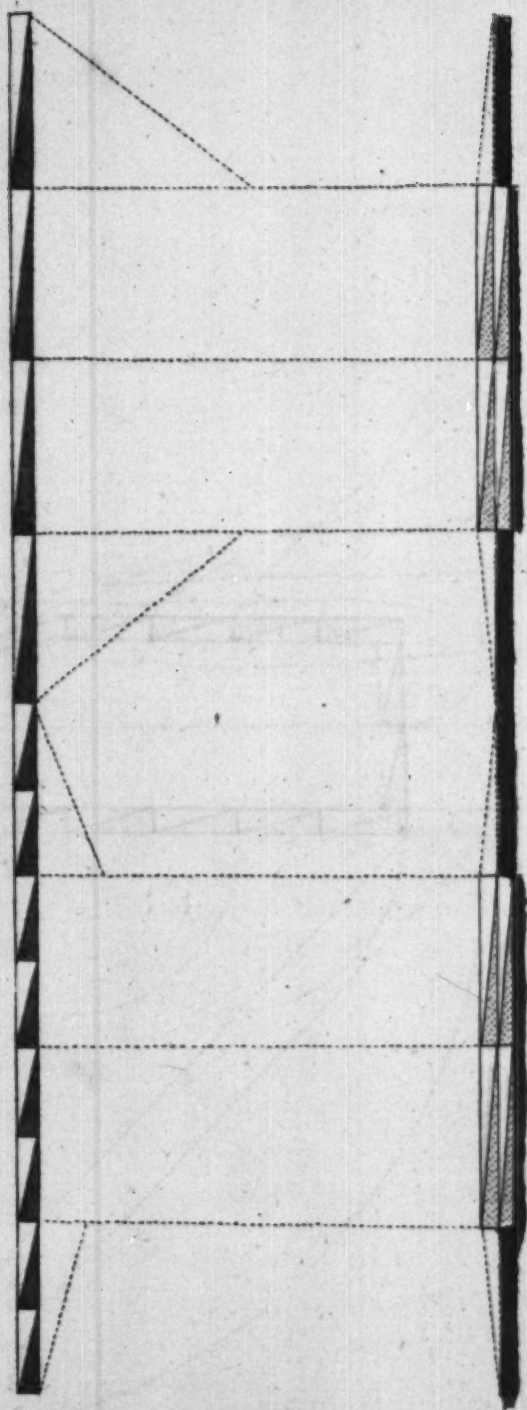




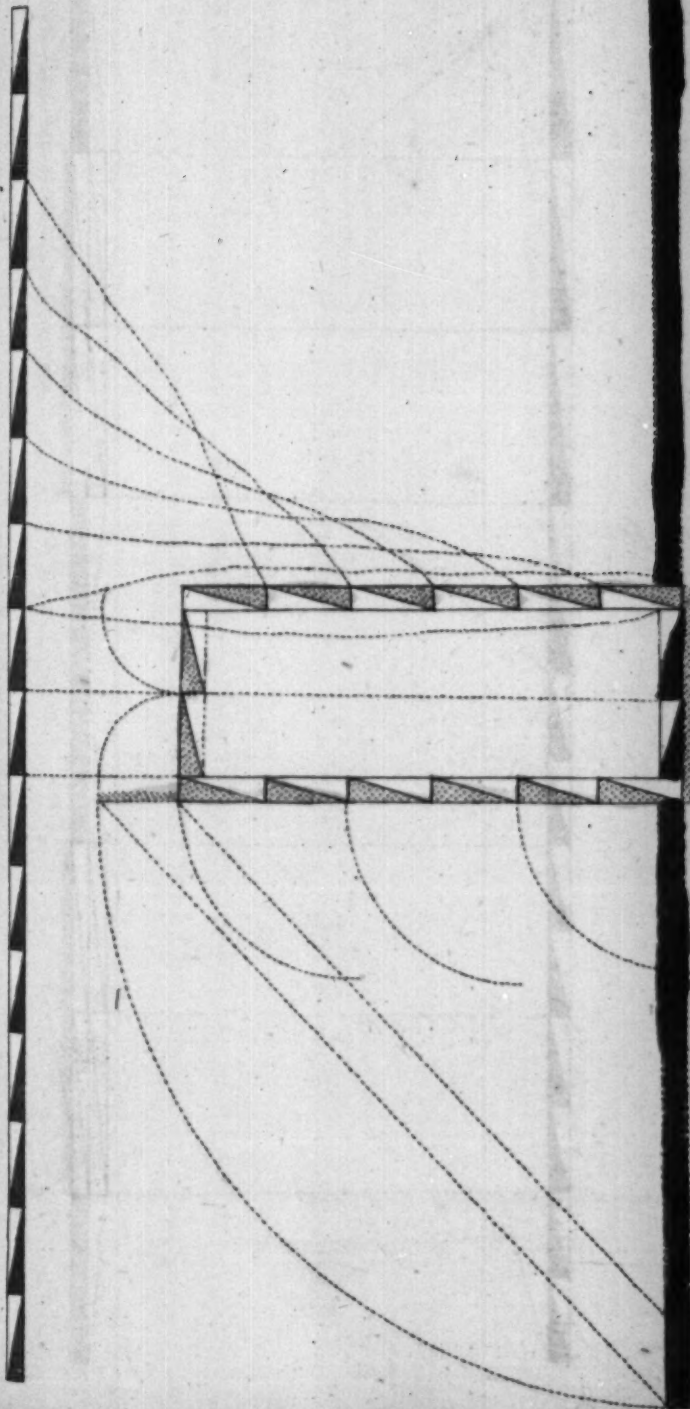
(101)

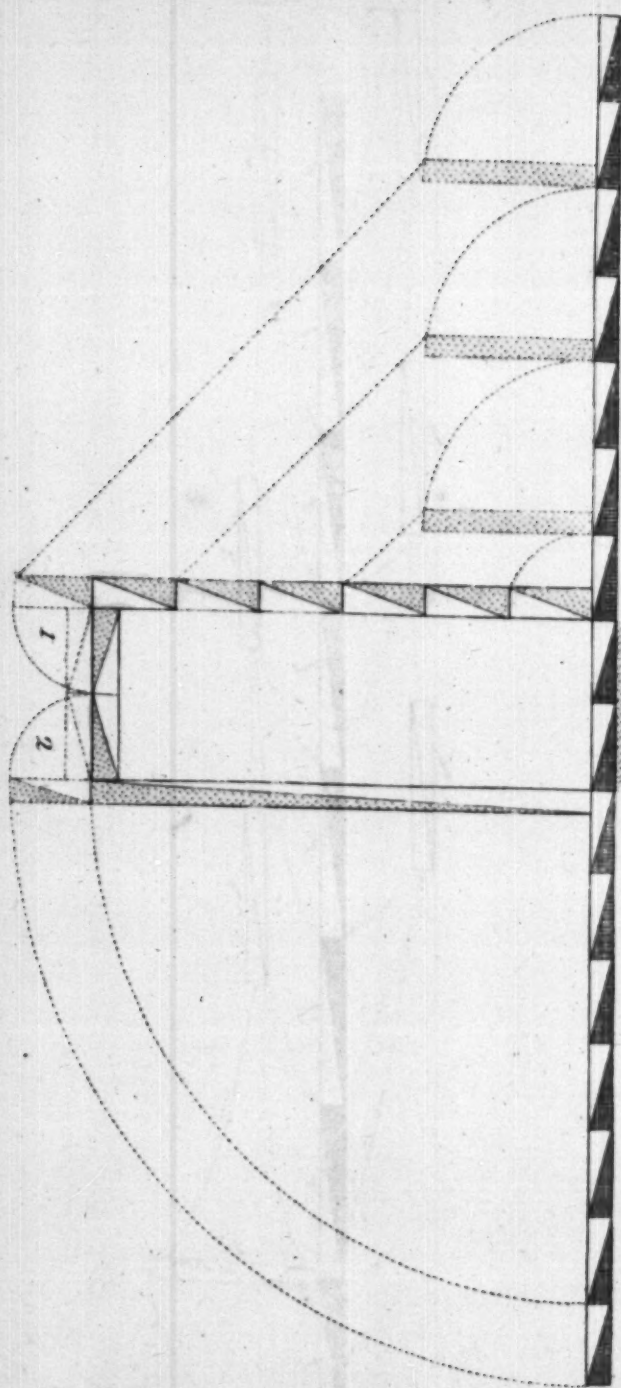


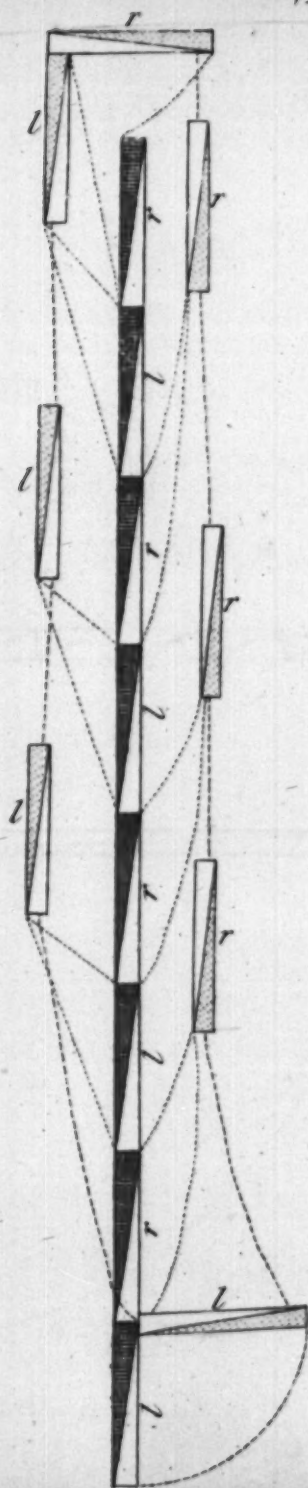




(23)







D[®]

arch
ations

The Enemy forming to the left.



The Enemy pursuing

E

B

Battalion of Grenadiers retreat

THE RHINE

retreating by Platoons.

N E

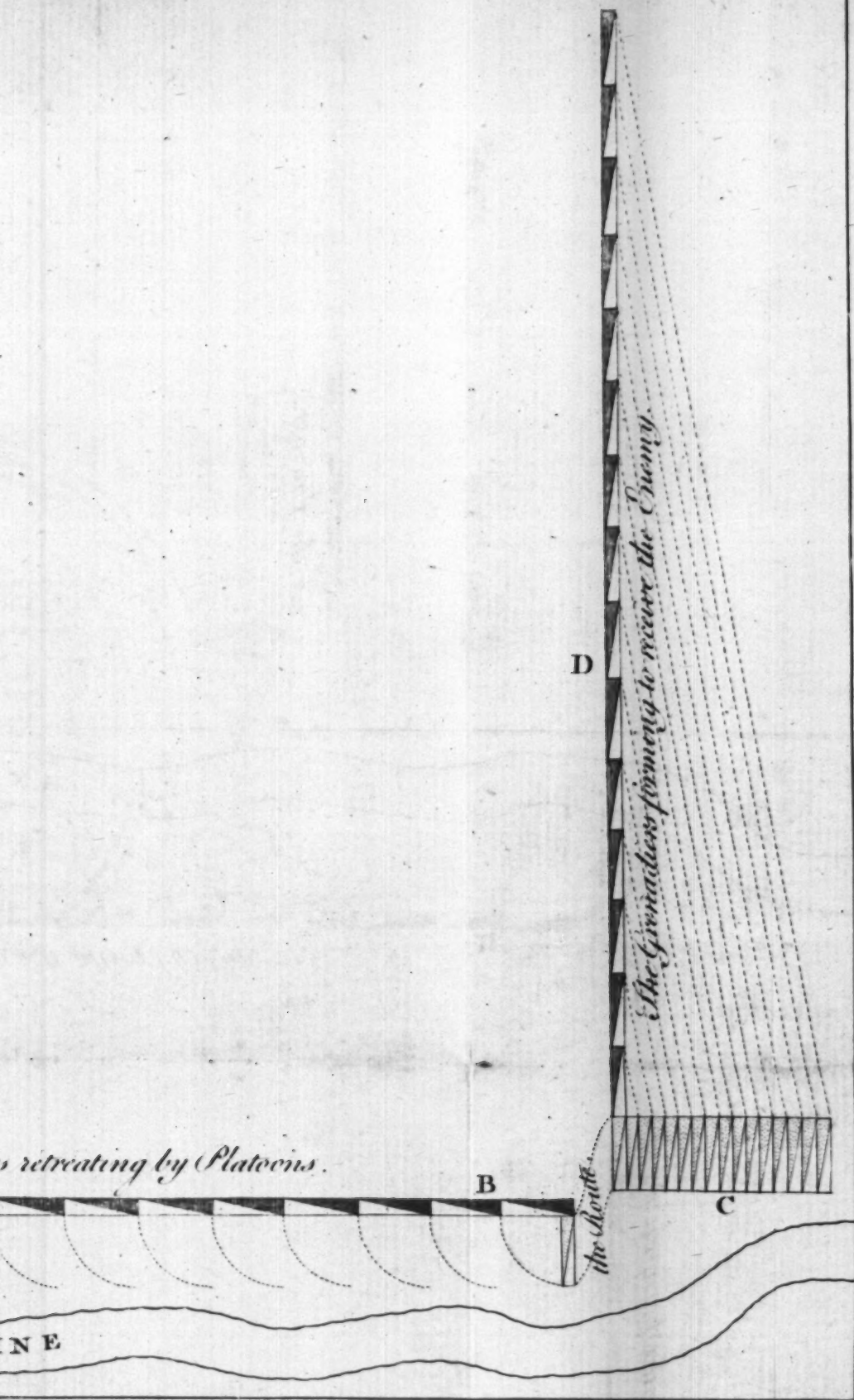
B

D

C

The Grenadiers forming to receive the Enemy.

the depth



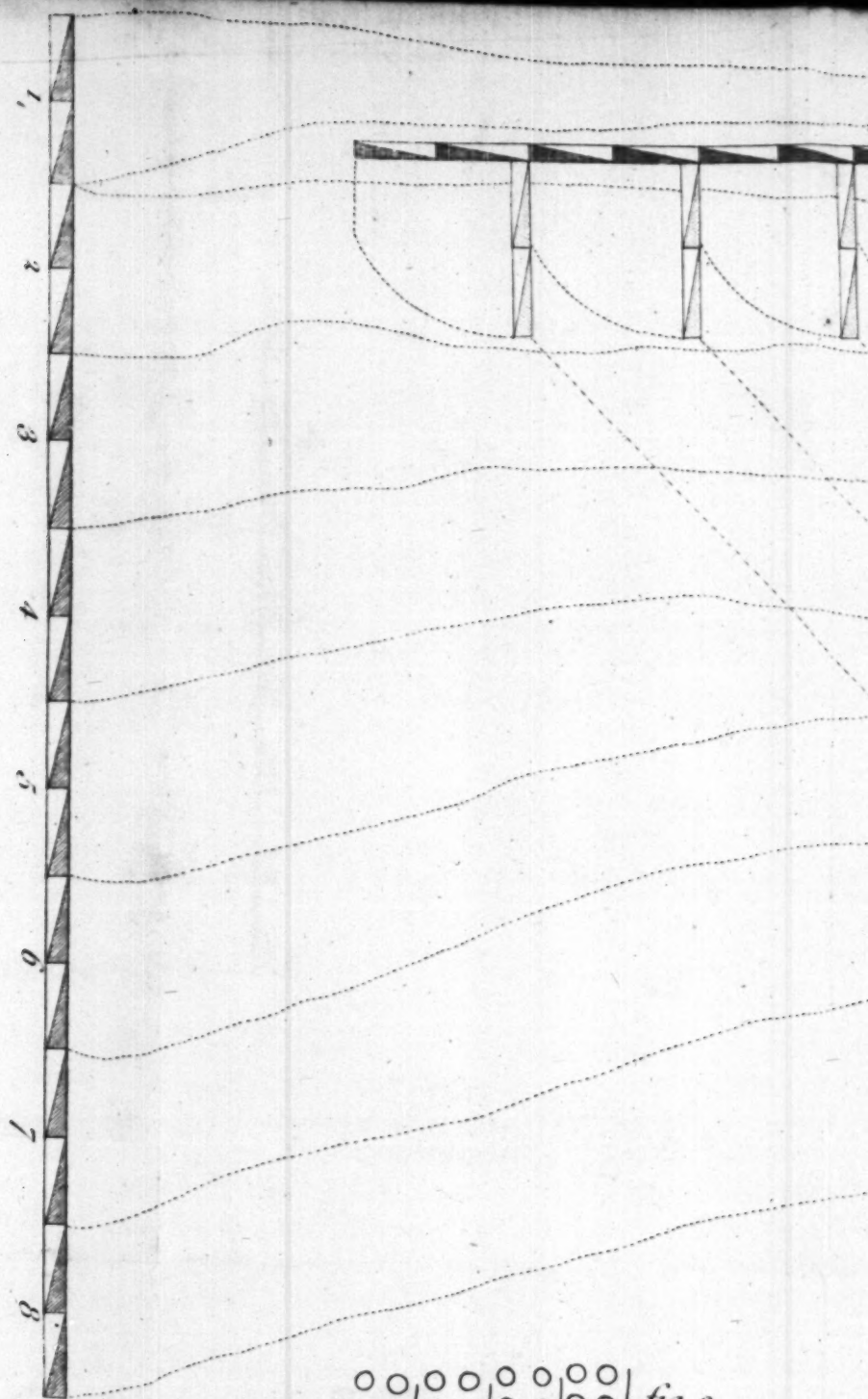
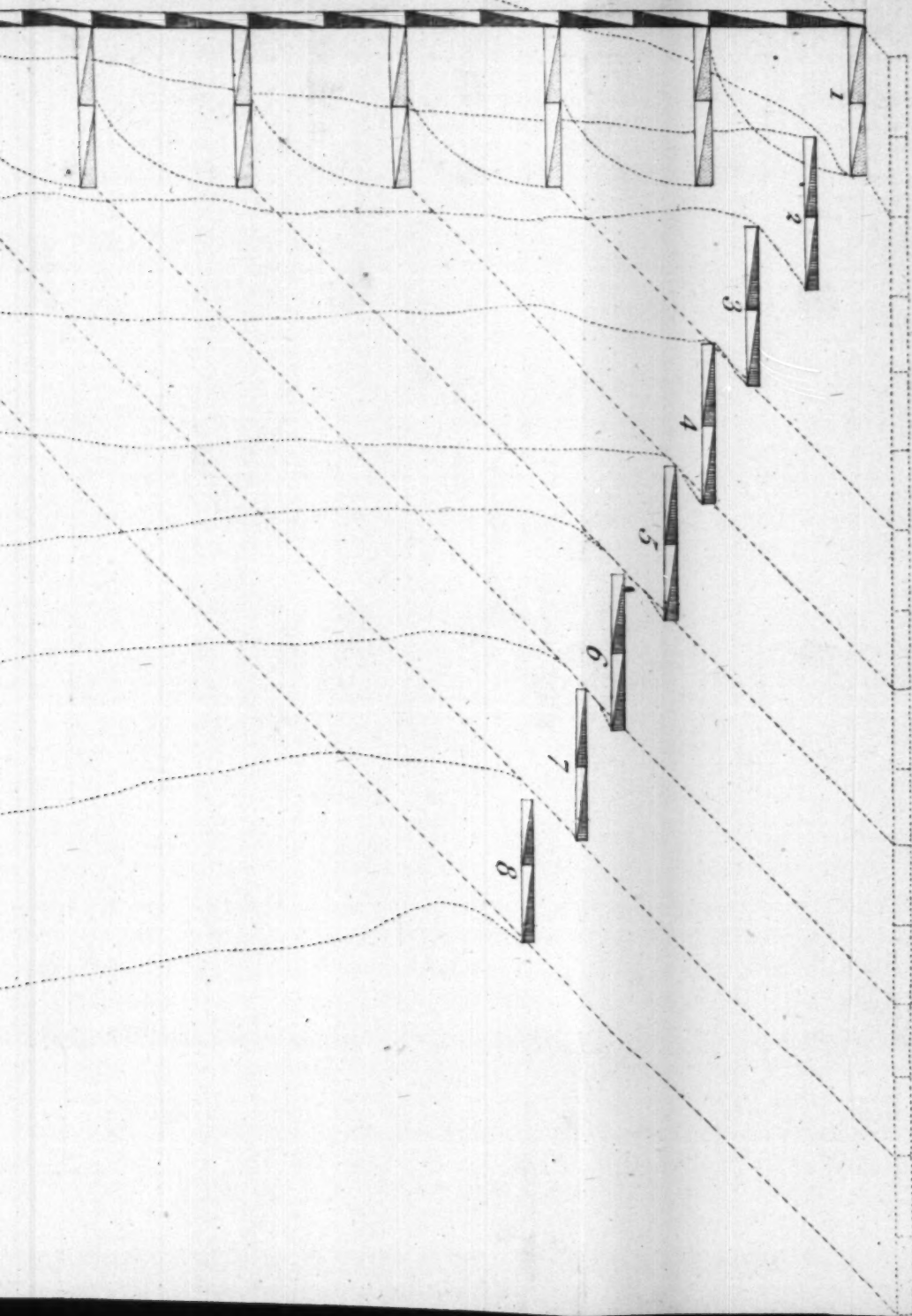


fig. 2.



Manœuvres
FOR A
Battalion of Infantry,
UPON
FIXED PRINCIPLES.

With Thirty-two COPPER PLATES.

By a GERMAN OFFICER.

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. MILLAN, near WHITEHALL.

M.DCC.LXVII.

Price Five Shillings, bound with his former Manœuvres
and the Essay on small Detachments, 10s. 6d. 12s. 6d.
the Medium, and 15s. the Royal.

Books Printed for *J. Millan*, near *White-hall*.

- 1 **L**IST of his Majesty's Land Forces and Marines at Home and Abroad, &c. by Permission, for 1767,
- 2 The New Manual Exercise, with Explanations, by his Majesty's Order, 1s.
- 3 Manœuvres for a Battalion of Infantry upon fixed Principles, with 25 Plates, coloured 6s. 6d.
- 4 Recruiting Book, proper for all Officers on that Service, 2s. 6d.
- 5 Regimental Book, with proper Heads, beautifully engraved, 4l. 4s.
- 6 General Returns for Reviewing Horse, Dragoons, and Foot, as now given in to his Majesty.
- 7 Ditto, Monthly and Weekly Recruiting, &c. &c.
- 8 The Major's or Adjutant's Book, containing the different forms of Returns for each corps, by the Adjutant General.
- 9 an Essay on the Command of small Detachments, with 8 plates coloured, 2s. 6d.
- 10 A System of Camp discipline, Adjutant's and Garrison duty, Regulations for Land Forces, Kane's Campaigns, and Military History from 1660, with many copper Plates now reprinting, 7s. 6d. with great Additions.
- 11 Muller's System of Fortification, Engineering, Mining, Artillery, Mathematicks, Perspective, &c. Containing upwards of 200 cuts, 7 v. 2l. 6s. or any Vol. separate
- 12 New Prussian field Regulations for foot, 4to. 7s. 6d.
- 13 A List of the Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Number of Officers, Private Men, &c. neatly coloured, 10s. 6d.
- 14 Capt. Miller's Art of Self-Defence, 10s. 6d. on Copper plates
- 15 The Value of Commissions on full and half Pay, with the Difference settled by the King's Command.
- 16 Sheldrake on Heat and Cold, for Green Houses, 1s.
- 17 Columella on Agriculture, by Gibson, 4to. 14s.

M

B

Made
May
176

TO

Maj. General Harvey,

ADJUTANT-GENERAL

OF THE

BRITISH Forces,

THIS WORK

IS MOST HUMBL Y

DEDICATED

BY

*Madeira,
May 15,
1766.*

A 2

THE AUTHOR.

BOOKS Printed for J. MILLAN, near *Whitehall*.

- 18 **A** Succession of Colonels to his Majesty's Land Forces, from their Rise to 1767, with the Precedency of each Regiment, dates to Promotions, Removes, Deaths, &c. The same of the Regiments broke, to the present Time, &c.
 - 19 New Art of War.
 - 20 Artificial Fire Works, improved with 60 figures, by Lieut. Robert Jones of the Artillery, the 2d Edition, with the Additions of three Plates, &c.
 - 21 Military Dictionary, explaining all difficult Terms in Military Discipline, Fortification, &c. by J. Watfen.
 - 22 Milian's Universal Register of Lords and Commons, Court and City Offices, Army and Navy, and a Succession of Colonels not in any other, for 1767.
 - 23 Drummer's Instructor, with the English and Scotch Duty, Beatings, Marchings, Calls, &c. neatly Engraved on 12 plates, by R. Spencer, Drum Major in the Foot Guards.
 - 24 Half pay Certificates, Attestations, Furloughs, Discharges, Inlisting Bills, &c.
 - 25 Major Rogers's Journal of the late War in America.
 - 26 His concise Account of America, also their interior Parts, their many Nations and Tribes of Indians on the Great Lakes and Rivers, their Customs, Government, Number, &c. with many useful and entertaining Facts never before thought of, 5s. each.
 - 27 Ponteach, or the Savages of America, a Tragedy.
 - 28 Timberlake's Memoirs of the Cherokee Nations, Government, Customs, Manners, many Amusements, Buildings, his dangerous Voyage to, and travels from that Country, the Entertainment of the Cherokees here, and many Hardships he suffered on their Account, with a Map of their Nation, 4s.
- The above 4 have great Encomiums in all the literary Productions.
- 29 Palladio, finely engraved by Ware, 7s. 6d.
 - 30 Hill's History of the Royal Society, 10s. 6d.
 - 31 Dr. Sharpe's English Hebrew, English Latin Grammar
 - 32 ——— Defence of Christianity, 3s—Oligarchy 1s.

Principles of Manœuvring.

1st. **T**HAT the front rank be always nearest the enemy, advancing or retreating.

2d. That wheeling of long lines be avoided as dangerous on broken, and difficult even on plain ground.

3d. That all manœuvres be executed by one single order, and that as simple as possible.

4th That even in retreats, when the battalion is ordered to form (from the instant the word *Form the battalion* is given every movement should be progressive, as it will ever give the men more spirits, to advance upon, than to continue retiring from the enemy, in the very act of forming, which is the case in the ensuing 2d method.

N. B. The figures before the explanations shew the colour of the position referred to.

<i>Viz.</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{array} \right\}$	Shews	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{array} \right\}$	Position	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{Black} \\ \text{Yellow} \\ \text{Red} \\ \text{Green} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>the</i>		the		coloured	

The figure after the word of command shews the plate referred to; for in No. first you see 1 put after the word *Platoons* to mark that figure 1, plate 1, delineates the method of performing the

the manœuvre of platoons advancing; there is no plate for sub and grand divisions, as these are performed exactly as the platoons are, of which, however there are only three, for want of room to delineate the other thirteen belonging to a compleat battalion.

No. 1 $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Platoons} \\ \text{sub divisions} \\ \text{grand divisions} \end{array} \right\}$ Plate. *By the right advancing, rank off by files.*

Explan. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2 \text{ Right hand files advance.} \\ 2 \text{ Files incline to the right advancing.} \\ 3 \text{ Files cover.} \end{array} \right.$

Form the battalion.

- $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3. \text{ Leading files halt,} \\ 4. \text{ Files incline to the left and dress.} \end{array} \right.$

No. 2 $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Platoons} \\ \text{sub divisions} \\ \text{grand divisions} \end{array} \right\}$ P. 2. *By the right retiring rank off by files.*

1. Battalion to the right about.

- $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Left hand files advance.} \\ 2. \text{ Files incline to the left advancing.} \\ \text{Files cover.} \end{array} \right.$

Form the Battalion.

2. Battalion turn to the right about.
2. Leading files halt.
3. Files incline to the right and dress—

This

This manœuvre is very useful in brush wood countries ; for suppose there are seven or eight files in a platoon, the battalion may be formed in the time that the 8th file marches up to the 1st, which cannot be above 15 seconds, since it will only have 21 paces to go. In marching thro' woods there must be advance and rear guards and flanking parties sent out ; which last are to continue skirmishing while the battalion forms and changes its front, if attacked upon either flank ; in which case the advance and rear guard harrafs the enemy's flanks, as may be seen, plate 3.

- 1 Battalion retiring.
- 2 Form the battalion.
- 3 To the right change your front.
- 4 March obliquely and dress.
- 2 Flanking party retiring.
- 3 Advance guard advancing.
- 4 Rear guard advancing.

But if the enemy are greatly superior, and in a brush wood country, I would not form the battalion at all, but continue in the 16 columns making the whole corps engage, asp. 4.

1 Bat-

1 Battalion retiring.

1 Turn to the enemy.

3 Flanking party firing and retiring, advance and rear guard forming.

4 The battalion formed, about half a mile from the enemy ready to engage again, or retreat in whatever form suits the new ground.

No. 3 { *Grand divisions* } P. 5. By the right advance by files
 { *Wings* - } vance by files

1 Turn to the right.

2 March out to the front.

Form the battalion.

2 Turn to the left.

3 To the right wheel.

4 March obliquely and dress—

This manœuvre is necessary, wherever there are defiles, bridges, &c. to pass, but before the word of command is given, it is proper to examine within one's self, whether or not the enemy may attack the right flank, for then it will be more convenient *to advance by the left by files*, so that in place of forming *the battalion*, its front must be changed to the right, p. 6.

2 The battalion advancing in four columns by the left.

2 Turn to the right.

3 To the left march obliquely and dress.

If you should have mistaken the enemy's intention, and find they are approaching your left flank, then the battalion must change its front to the left, p. 7.

2 The battalion advancing.

3 Grand divisions counter-march by files.

4 To the right march obliquely and dress.

* Or should the enemy attack in front, and on both flanks after you have passed the *defilée*, p. 8.

2 Battalion in four columns.

3 Flank grand divisions halt, and center grand divisions to the right wheel.

3 March obliquely and dress.

4 Flank g. d. to the right march inwards:

It would greatly increase the number of plates should I give one for every accident that may happen, during the march, as in this last case; I must therefore only delineate those which regard the principal manœuvres.

No. 4 { *Grand divisions* } By the right retire by
 { *Wings* } files, p. 9.

1 Turn to the right.

2 March out to the rear.

B

From

Form the Battalion.

- | | | |
|---|----------------------------|----------------|
| 2 | Turn to the left. | } 1st. Method. |
| 3 | To the left wheel. | |
| 4 | March obliquely and dress. | |
| | Turn to the right. | } 2d. Method. |
| | To the left wheel. | |
| | March obliquely and dress. | |
| | To the right about. | |

The second method for which I have not given any plate, is contrary to the 4th principle. Because from the time the word *form the battalion* is given, till it comes to the right about, it continues retiring from the enemy, and turns his back upon him during the whole time of forming ; this is a dangerous manœuvre, since it is a known truth, that a few shot in the rear of a battalion, discourage the men more than a heavy fire in the front, which they would not so much fear if advancing upon the enemy, as here performed by the first method ; but every man has a right to chuse for himself, I shall exhibit both ways.

No. 5 { *Wings* } P. 10. *Form columns advancing*
 { *G. D.* } *from the right by Platoons.*

2 Right hand platoons march out to the front.

3 Platoons march obliquely to the right and cover.

Form the battalion.

3 Leading platoon continues, marching to the front.

4 Platoons march obliquely to the left and dress.

If before forming the battalion, the enemy had appeared on the right flank, then the first platoon wheels to the right, the second marches along its rear, wheels to the right and dresses with it, as does the third and fourth; the other grand divisions march obliquely to the left of the first grand division; so that when the battalion is thus formed, it will have changed its front to the right; but if the enemy had appeared on the left's flank, then the platoons open to their proper distance in marching, wheel to the left and form G. divisions, from which by marching obliquely to the right, form the battalion which has now changed its front to the left.

When a battalion has performed any manœuvre and is ordered to form, this may be done in three different ways; *To the front, To the right flank, and to the left flank*; If each

of these require separate words of command, it will greatly increase the number of them, and perplex both officers and soldiers; I would therefore gladly have one general rule for forming to the flanks, and make use of but one word of command, *columns take your*

ground, on the { *Left* } P. 11. { *B*
 { *Right* } { *A*

Form the battalion { *Left, C.*
 { *Right, D.*

The word of command for a complete manœuvre will be in this form.

Wings } *Form columns advancing from the Right*
G. D. } *by platoons.*

Columns take your ground on the { *Right.*
 { *Left.*

Form the battalion.

No. 6 { *Wings* } P. 12. *Form columns retiring from*
 { *G. D.* } *the right by platoons.*

- 1 To the right about.
- 2 Right hand platoons march out to the rear.
- 3 Platoons march obliquely and cover.

Form the Battalion.

- 2 Turn to the right about
- 4 March obliquely and dress } 1st Method.

Leading

Leading plat. continue marching }
 Platoons march obliquely & dress } 2d Method.
 Battalion turn to the right about }

These two manœuvres may be used where the defileés are broad, and in marching thro' forrests, in Germany, by the avenues cut for the chaces which are generally pretty broad. If at Warbourg the English line had marched in such columns, the standing corn would not have fatigu'd them, as it greatly did by their marching in line, which prevented them from assisting the grenadiers in cutting off Demuy's corps.

No. 7 { *Battalion*
Wings, P. 13. } *Form your center advance by*
G. divisions } *files.*

1 Turn to the center.

2 March out to the front.

Form the battalion.

2 Turn to your front.

3 To the right and left wheel.

4 March obliquely and dress.

No. 8 { *Battalion*
Wings } *P. 14. from your flanks retire*
g. divisions } *by files in columns.*

1 Turn from your center outwards.

2 Countermarch by files

2 March

2 March out to the rear.

Form the battalion.

2 Turn to your front.

3 To the right and left wheel.

4 March obliquely and dress.

This manœuvre may do in retiring thro' a defiléé, or over a bridge, but if immediately after passing the defiléé, it is found necessary to line the ravin, then the battalion must not wait for the word form, but the first two platoons after passing, must march to the right and left, leaving betwixt them room enough for the rest to form as they defile, and so soon as each platoon reaches its ground, it must fire obliquely upon the enemy, so that there will be a cross fire in front of the defile or bridge.

No. 9. *Grand divisions form a solid column. Advancing by files. P. 15.*

1 Turn to the center of the battalion.

2 March out to the front.

2 Incline to the center.

2 Dress in front:

Form the battalion.

Turn to your front.

Regain your proper distance.

To the right and left wheel.

March

March obliquely and dress.

No. 10. *Grand divisions form a solid column, retiring by files.*

Turn from the center of the battalion outwards.

March out to the rear.

Dress in front.

Form the battalion.

Turn to your front.

Regain your proper distance.

To the right and left wheel.

March obliquely and dress.

It seldom happens, that there will be occasion to make use of this manœuvre, it is only necessary, where after having passed three défilées by grand divisions, you come to one défilée broad enough to admit the heads of the grand divisions, when joined; some people indeed pretend, it is good in resisting cavalry; but a battalion seldom marches without artillery and their waggons, baggage, horses, &c. Which makes the forming of a square or oblong necessary.

No. 11. *{ Battalion } P. 16. By platoons advancing
 { Wings } form columns from your center.*

2 Center

2 Center platoons march out to the front.

3 Platoons march obliquely and cover.

Form the battalion.

3 Leading platoons march flow.

3 Platoons march obliquely and dress.

No. 12. { *Battalion* } By platoons retiring form co-
 { *Wings* } lumns from your flanks.

1 Battalion to the right about.

2 Flank platoons march obliquely to the center.

3 Platoons cover and dress.

Form the battalion.

Battalion to the right about.

4 Platoons march obliquely to the front and dress.

Where the defileés are broad enough this is the best Method of marching, because one forms the battalion very quickly from such columns.

No. 13. Battalion, retire in four lines by platoons.

Every grand division is told off into 1, 2, 3, and 4 platoons, the first four fire and retire about 100 paces, then the second four fire and retire about 100 paces beyond them, and so on as shewn, p. 18.

This

This is a fine way of retiring in an open country, and often practised by General Luckner with infantry and cavalry, particularly near Melsungen where he made a noble retreat.

No. 14. *Battalion form the square advancing from the center, p. 19.*

- 2 { Center companies march out to the front.
- 2 { Wings turn to the center.
- 2 { March out to the front by files.
- 3 Rear companies turn to your rear.
- 2 { To the right and left wheel inwards.
- 2 { Battalion turn to the front.

Halt.

Form the battalion.

- 4 To the right and left wheel.
- March obliquely and dress.

No. 15. *Battalion form the square retiring from the center, p. 20.*

- 1 Battalion to the right about.
- 2 Center companies march out to the front.
- 2 Wings turn to the center.
- 2 March out to the rear by files.
- 3 Rear companies wheel inwards.

Form the battalion.

To the right and left wheel.

C

March

March obliquely and dress.

To the right about.

No. 16. *Battalion form the oblong advancing from your center.*

Center platoons march out to the front, &c. as the Square.

No. 17. *Battalion form the oblong retiring from the center.*

No. 18. *Battalion upon the march form the oblong, P. 21.*

2 Leading sub-division to the right wheel.

2 Right hand sub-divisions incline to the right in marching, and the left Hand sub-divisions to the left.

2 Close your distances.

2 Rear sub-division turn to your right, to the left wheel.

3 Close the oblong.

Form the battalion. P. 22.

2 Front and rear sub-divisions halt.

3 ——— The others wheel to the right.

4 Sub-divisions to the left march obliquely and dress.

This manœuvre is very necessary, where a battalion marches through a country by files, and

and is ordered suddenly to form to inclose the baggage, &c. But if the battalion is marching by sub-divisions, it is quickly formed into an oblong, known to all regiments.

If a regiment is marching by files on a road, and wants to form against an enemy who is pursuing, the commanding officer may order it to *halt, front*, and *to the right or left change* its front; but then the regiment when formed will find itself either intirely on the right, or left of the road; so that the enemy will have a great advantage in approaching one flank; it is true he may order the regiment *to wheel on the center*, which brings the center of the regiment on the road, but as this manœuvre is exploded on account of its being difficult to perform, I shall give one, which may not only supply its place, but which may be extended to the manœuvring of a brigade in the like situation as hereafter shewn.

No. 19. *Battalion on your center to the left change your front*, p. 23.

- 1 Left wing to the right about
- 2 Platoons to the left wheel
- 3 March obliquely and dress

No. 20. *Battalion on the center to the right change your front, P. 24.*

- 1 Right wing to the right about
- 2 To the right wheel by platoons
- 3 To the left march obliquely and dress

No. 21. *Battalion to the left change your front P. 25.*

- 2 To the left wheel by platoons
- 3 March obliquely

If the enemy is too near to allow the completing the manœuvre, the platoon marked 1 fires and retires to 1; the platoon 2 keeps up its fire till they approach nearer, then fires and retires to 2. No. 3 fires and retires to 3, 4 to 4, and so on till the battalion is formed again: coloured green in the plate.

The three last manœuvres answer the three following situations, viz. when the battalion is to form on the road, on the right or left of it.

The most difficult manœuvre is the retreat of a battalion on a plain, because if it marches too fast, consternation is the consequence, and confusion takes place; if too slow, the enemy have time to make use of their superiority. Yet

a battalion may continue retreating, as fast as the generality of soldiers can run, and three fourths of it may always be formed in good order; for if the platoons marked 1, plate. 18. fires, it is of no consequence how fast they run to their second position, coloured red, as the others are formed behind them; 2 retires to 2, 3 to 3, and so on for miles together. If the enemy pursue as fast in a common line, they will put themselves in great confusion; so that by making the platoons halt, which at that instant are farthest from the enemy, and by making the others dress with them, we may in good order receive them.

If a battalion in a plain has time to throw up a breast work, it should form itself in four squares, so that the grand divisions may mutually protect one another, and none of them can be attacked, without the enemy receiving the fire of the other three, as may be seen, Plate 27.

No. 22. *Battalion, form two deep.*

The battalion continues marching in line, that the files may open more easily to let in the rear rank, as this manœuvre is entirely performed

formed by it. The battalion is told off, as for performing the manual exercise into front and rear half files. The man of the rear rank told off *front* moves up into the front rank, leaving his file leader on his left hand, and the man told off *rear* following him, takes place in the center rank.

Battalion form three deep.

The rear rank men, step back, incline to the left, and cover their file leaders.

Many of the foregoing manœuvres may be altered a little occasionally; for instance, by No. 8. a battalion retires by files in column, and is entirely passed the defiléé, before it is ordered to form, and then they wheel to the right and left, and march obliquely: whereas if the battalion must halt at the ravin, then the two first platoons march to their proper distance on the right and left, that they may keep up a cross fire, to protect that part of the battalion not then passed.

It is to be observed that in performing these manœuvres, no longer line than that of a platoon, is ever to wheel; by which means oblique march-

ing

ing will be of great use ; for these reasons, 1. It allows us to keep a front constantly presented to the enemy ; 2. It may be proved mathematical-ly, that the distance to be marched over, is less than by any other method ; and 3. That less time is required than if you wheel or march by files ; so that it agrees with the four principles laid down at the beginning of these manœuvres.

I would have given a geometrical and mathematical proof for each of the foregoing manœuvres, to shew *Time* and *Distance*, but I supposed them of little utility to those not versed in mathematics ; and the master would not thank me, to prove what he must be acquainted with.

Manœuvring by marching in files, and by wheeling must be avoided when possible ; this would have induced me to perform all manœuvres in the following manner ; but the objections are, that the battalion must not only be told off, whenever it marches, but likewise every time detachments join it on the march, such as out-piquets, &c. I mean that every Officer may judge for himself, see Plate 26.

1 Battalion told off into divisions of four men in front

2 Battalion march by the right.

3 Form the battalion to the left.

Should the road not admit of four in front, then the half division (being two) march forward, the rest following in order; where it admits of 8, then two divisions march in front, and so on, by which means the long rear occasioned by file marching, and the trouble of wheeling are avoided.

Manceuvres

B

A

from

my

T

if th

rem

othe

from

I

the

brig

road

Manœuvres

F O R A

Brigade of Infantry.

1st Case; Plate 28.

A Brigade of infantry, consisting of four battalions, being 1, 2, 3, 4, and ten pieces of artillery is ordered to march from Gramke to Bilsen, near to which the enemy is encamped.

Two pieces of light artillery, (such as amusetts if there are any) follow the advance guard. The remainder of the artillery marches between the other battalions, the whole of which march from the left by platoons.

If upon approaching the enemy the nature of the ground is found such, that the center of the brigade and artillery should remain upon the road, the words are

D

I,

1, 3 and 4, *Battalion turn to the right about.*

2 *Battalion to the right form.*

3 *Dress.*

But if the whole brigade should have formed on the right of the road, then

Brigade to the right about.

To the left form.

Turn to the right about.

And should it have formed on the left of the road.

Brigade to the left form.

In both which last cases, particular orders must be given to the artillery, as to their remaining on the road or keeping their post in the center of the brigade as it moves.

2d Case, Plate 29.

The brigade is ordered to retire from Bilsen Gramke marching from the right.

1 *Brigade to the right about.*

2 *To the left wheel by platoons.*

3 *March.*

If the enemy pursues along the road.

3 *First and second battalions turn to the right about.*

4 *Brigade to the right form.*

4 *Third and fourth battalions, turn to the right about.*

Dress.

But if ordered to form on the right or left of the road, it must be executed as before.

3d case, plate 30th.

A brigade encamped with its right at Rotake, and its left at Graben is ordered to march and encamp between Mitzen and Nadle.

2 *First and second battalions from your right advance by platoons.*

2 *Third and fourth battalions from your left advance by platoons.*

3 *Brigade to the right and left form:*

It would too much encrease the size of the plates to shew the march of the advance and rear guards, baggage, &c.

As all manœuvres must be adapted to the ground, it is impossible to make a compleat set, since it would require almost an infinite number to answer the great variety of situations; therefore I shall only trouble the reader with one more, adapted to the ensuing points,

D 2

which

which an officer should have in view before he begins a manœuvre.

- 1 The situation and distance of the enemy.
- 2 The troops they are composed of,
- 3 The situation of the ground he is upon, and the country he is to march over, advancing or retreating.
- 4 That he never should expose cavalry to the fire of infantry, in an enclosed country, and therefore must so calculate the manœuvre that they may be protected by the infantry.
- 5 That the cavalry be so situated in the manœuvre, that they may come timely to the assistance of the infantry, if like to be charged by cavalry.
- 6 That he proportions the distances to the different velocities of infantry, cavalry, and artillery, that they may in proper time arrive at their positions.

3d Case, plate 31.

A brigade with four squadrons of cavalry six pieces of cannon, and four amusetts is drawn up on the plain, 1. The enemy is at half a mile distance. 2. They consist of two brigades of

infantry, four squadrons of cavalry and ten pieces of cannon. 3. The ground our brigade must retire over is inclosed, but at C the plain is only a hundred yards from the road. 4. If the enemy's infantry marches up to C before the cavalry reaches D, they may incommode them; therefore the first battalion marches to line that hedge, and get behind it should infantry attempt this flank. 5. The cavalry are at hand to charge should any of the enemy's cavalry give them an opportunity. 6. In retiring, the cavalry has double the distance to march, that the infantry has, and the artillery on the whole have not more than the infantry.

Brigade orders for the retreat.

2d Position { 1st. Battalion turn to the right.
 Brigade to the right about.
 Right squadrons incline to the right.
 March, see B.

If the enemy still make a shew of attacking, the infantry may defend the hedges and the artillery be placed in the road, while the cavalry retire down it, or the whole may retire and take up another Position.

Brigade retire in column.

Cavalry from the flanks retire, D.

Artillery follow.

1st. and 2d. Battalion turn to the right.
3d and 4th. Battalion turn to the left.
Countermarch.

Rear guard follow the amusetts, b.

Last Po- } *Form the brigade.*
sition. } see E.



Words of Command

(Some of which are shortened)

For the present Manœuvres.

- 1st { Platoons }
 { S. D. } By the right advancing, rank off
 { G. D. } by files.
- 2d { G. D. }
 { Wings } From the right advance by files.
- 3d { Wings } Advance from the right by Pla-
 { G. D. } toons.
- 4 { Battalion }
 { Wings } From your { Center } Adv. } by Files.
 { G D } { Flanks } retire }

- 5 Form a solid column advancing by files.
- 6 { Battalion } By platoons advance from the
 { Wings } Center.
- 7 Battalion retire in four columns by platoons.
- 8 Battalion form the { Square } advancing.
 { Oblong } retiring.
- 9 Battalion upon the march form the oblong.
- 10 Battalion, upon the center to the { right } change
 { left } your front,
- 11 Battalion form two deep.
- 12 Columns take ground to the { right. }
 { left. }

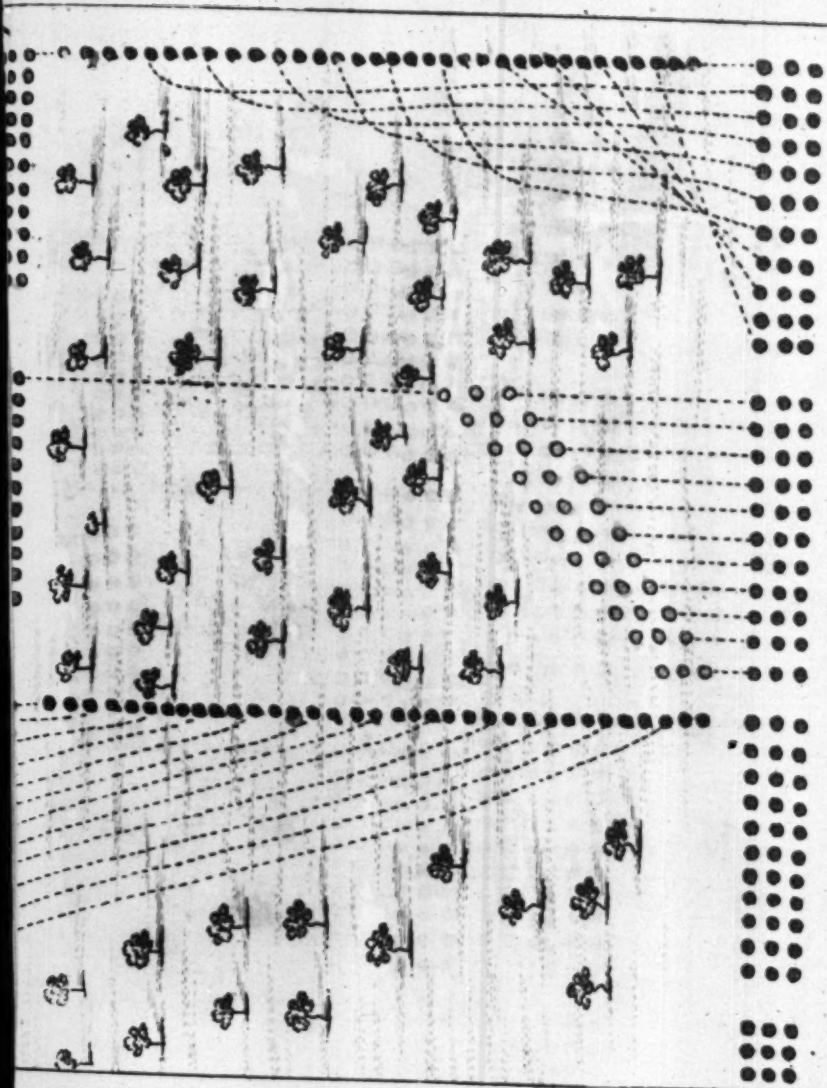
These twelve manœuvres with their retreats are all that are necessary for a battalion, and surely so small a number, may easily be remembered, by both officers and soldiers; especially when once they are convinced of their utility, by seeing them skilfully applied to different situations, to be found in the neighbourhood of every regiment's quarters.

General

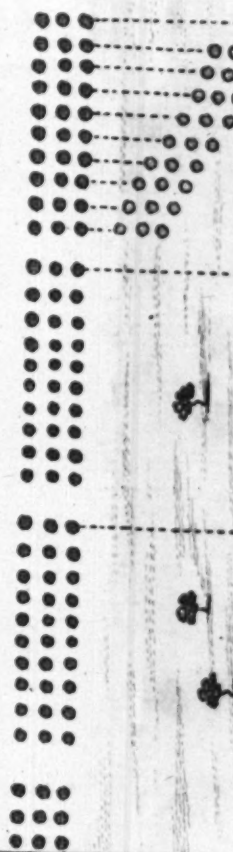
General Words of COMMAND

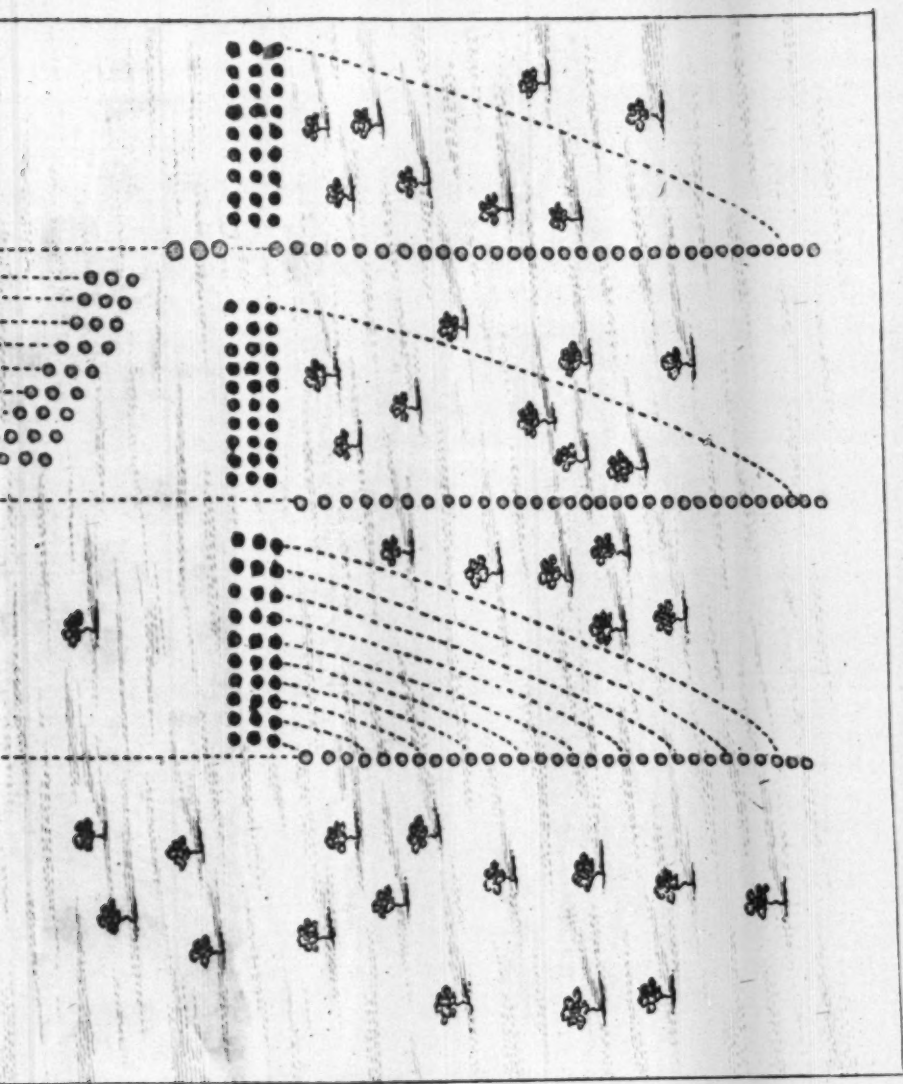
For Manœuvres.

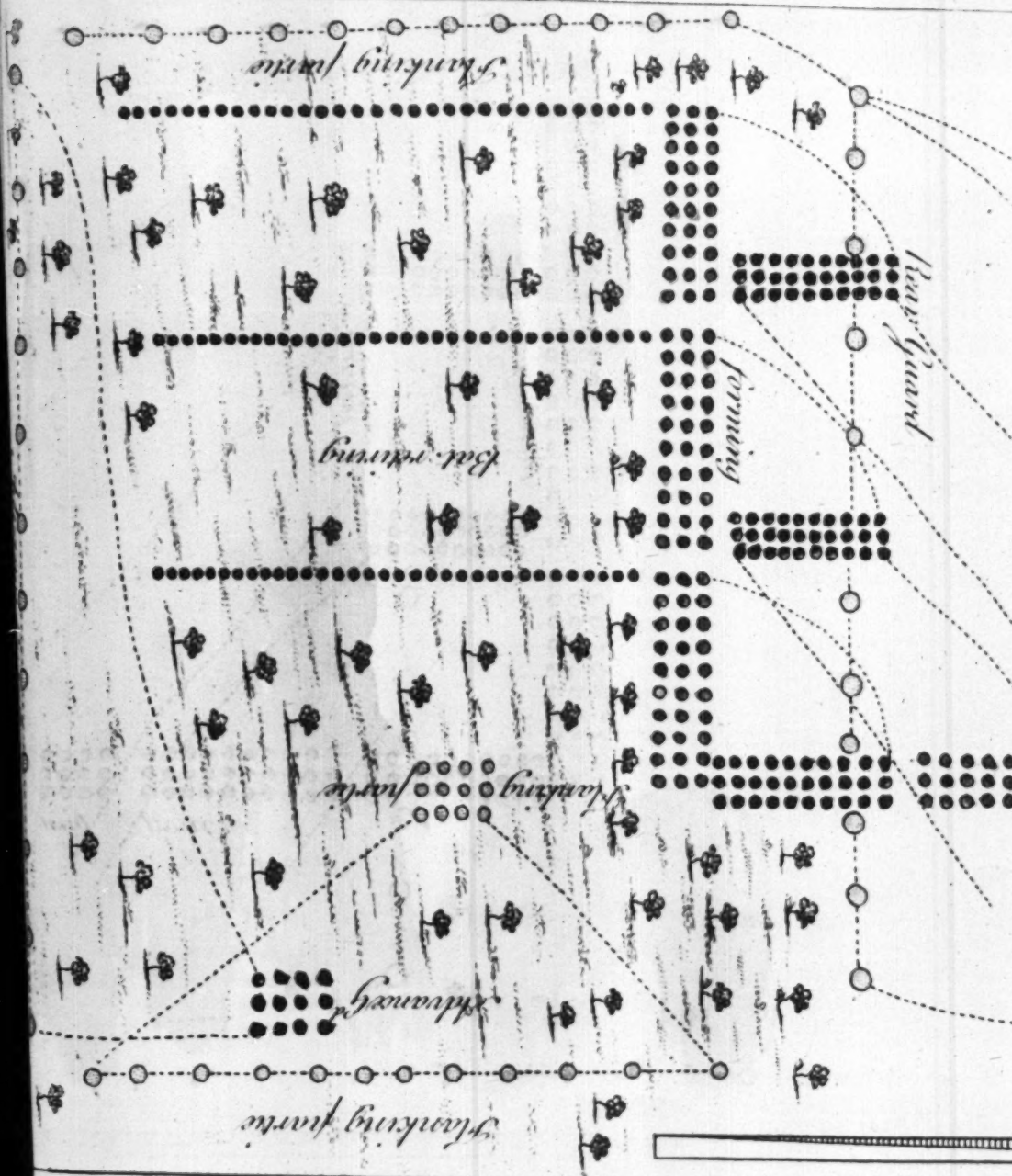
Battalion.	from the	{ right. left.	{ advance retire	{ files. by platoons.	{ ranking off.
Wings.		{ center. flanks.			
G Divisions.	to the	{ right. left.	{ change your front.		
S. Divisions.	on the	{ center.	{ to the { right. left.		
Platoons.	form the	{ square. oblong. Two deep.	{ advancing. retiring. on the march.		

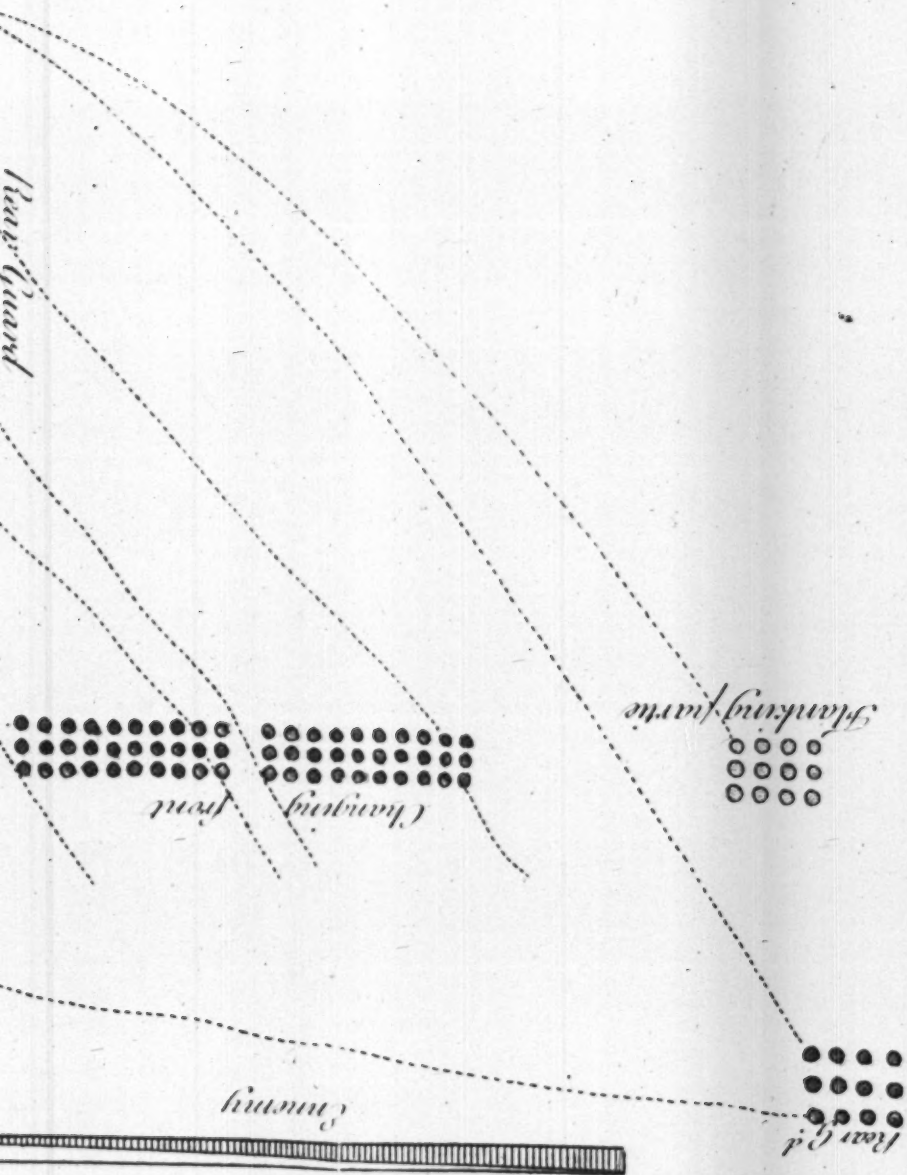


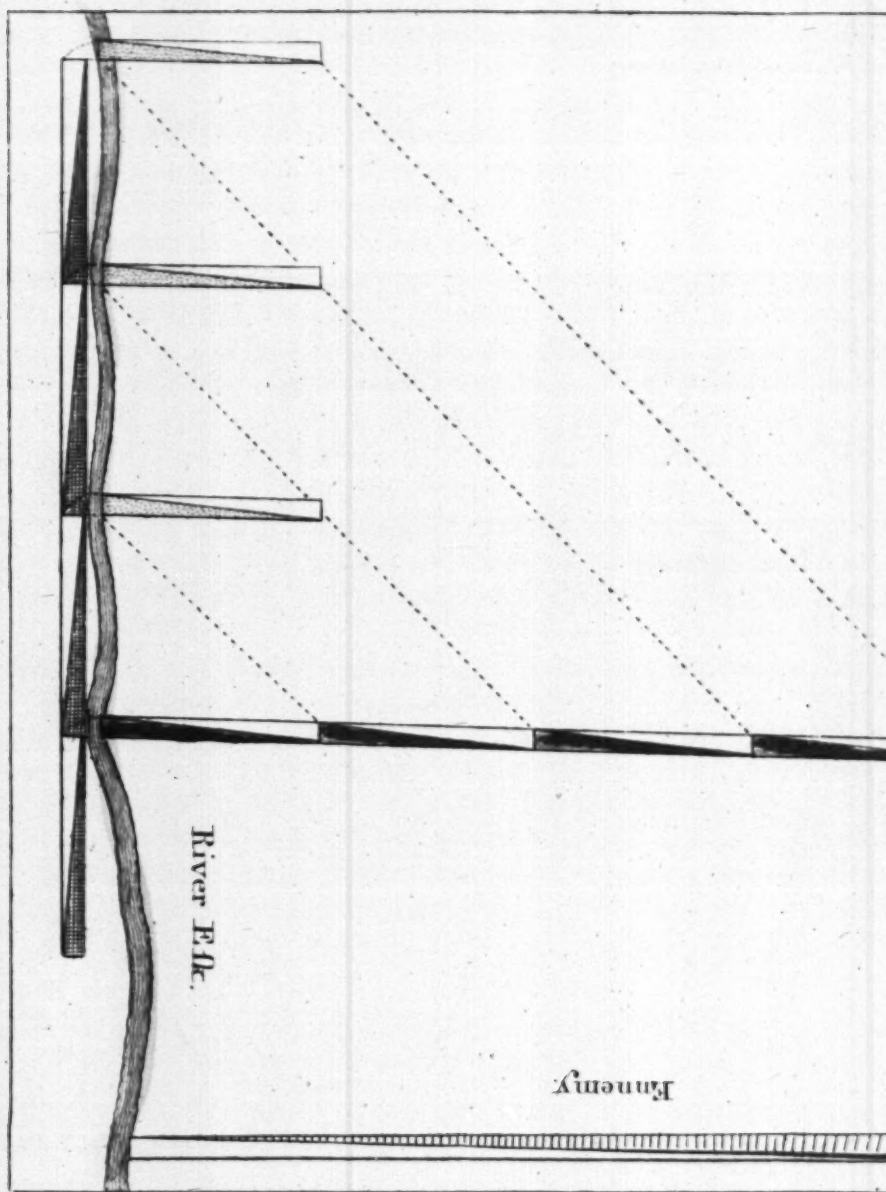
2



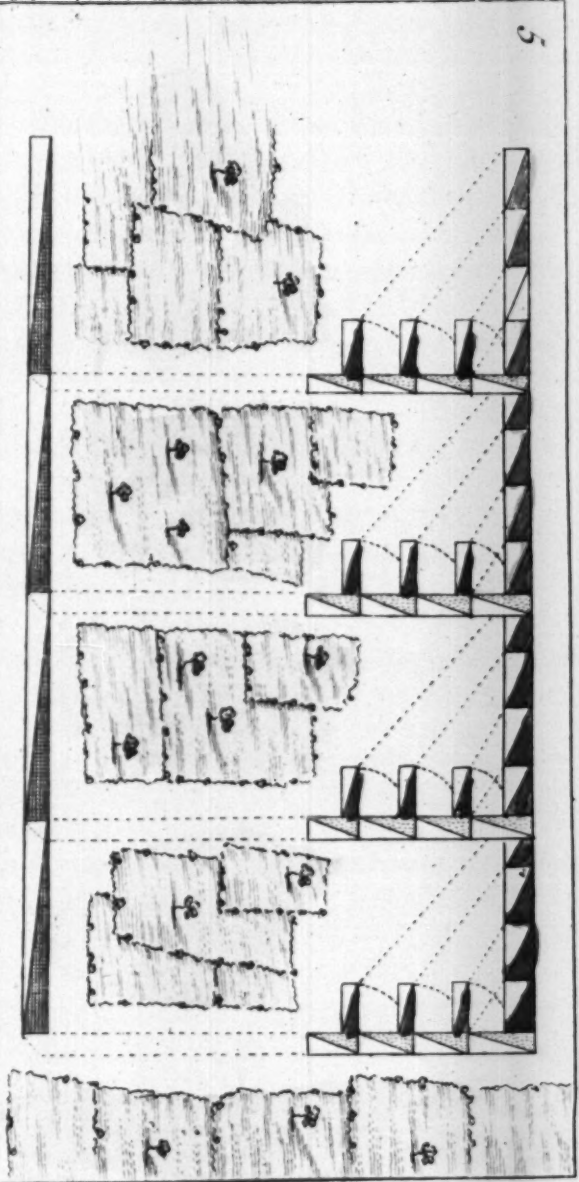




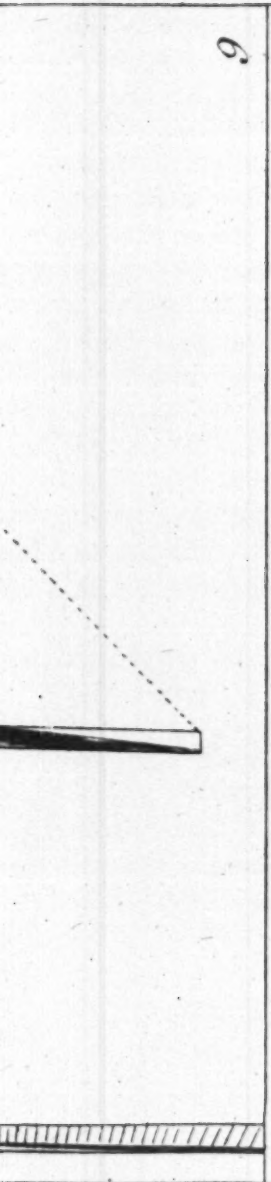




5

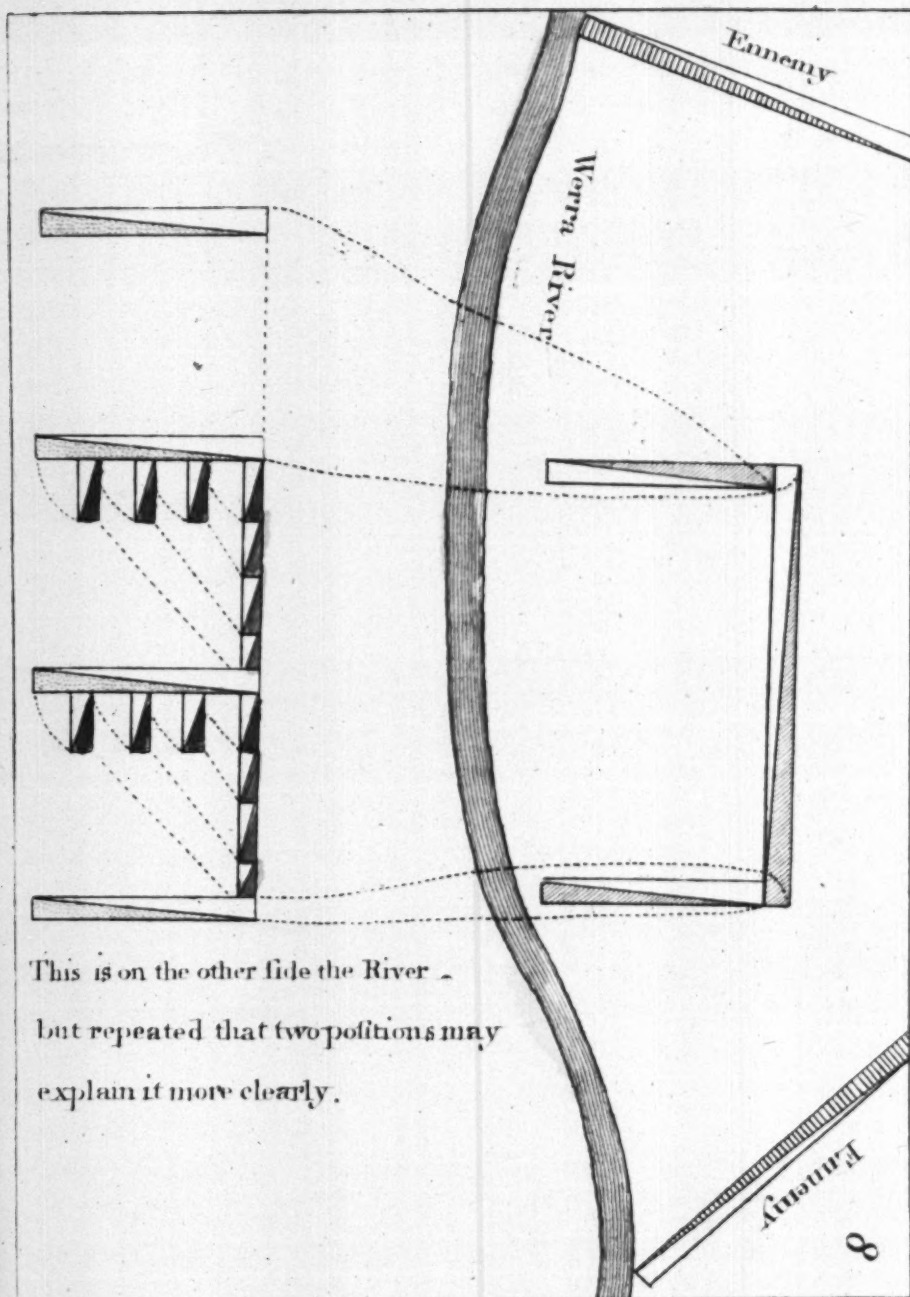


6



Bat. marching from the left by G^d Divⁿs

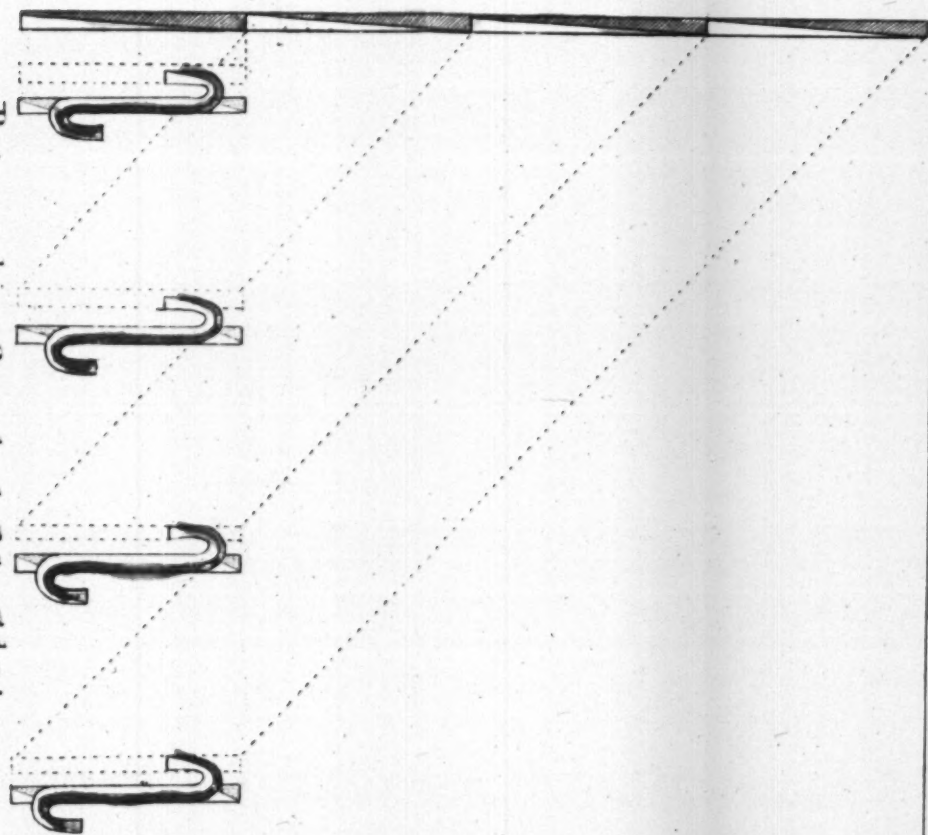
Cour



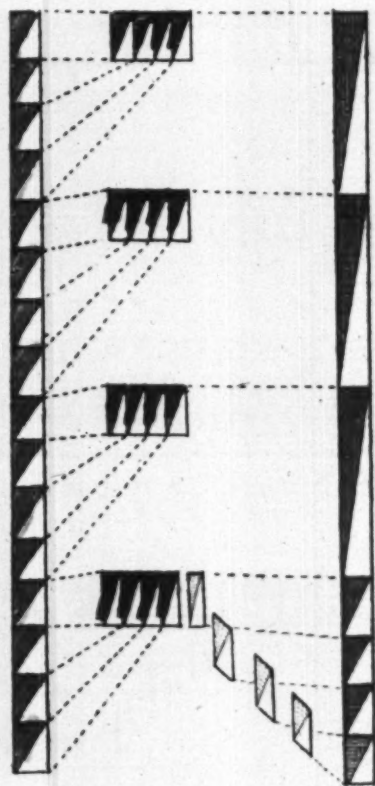
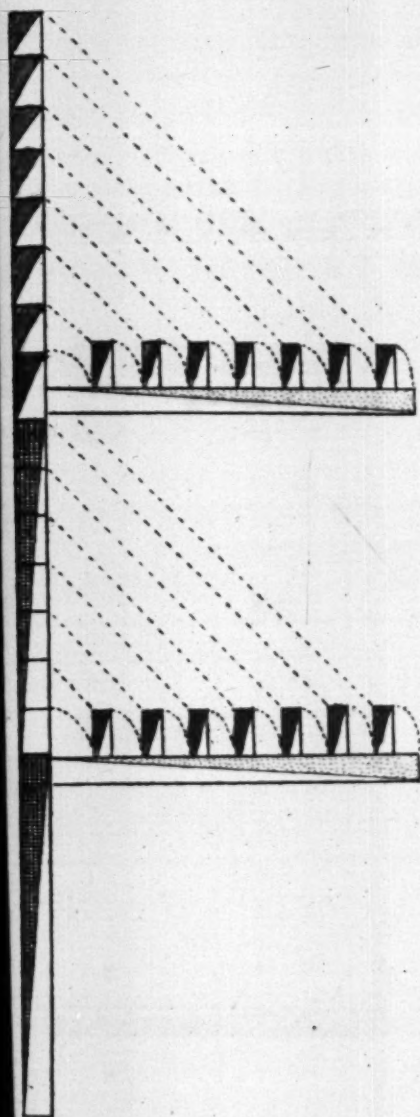
This is on the other side the River -
but repeated that two positions may
explain it more clearly.

To the left changing front.

Bat. marching from the left by G'd Drums



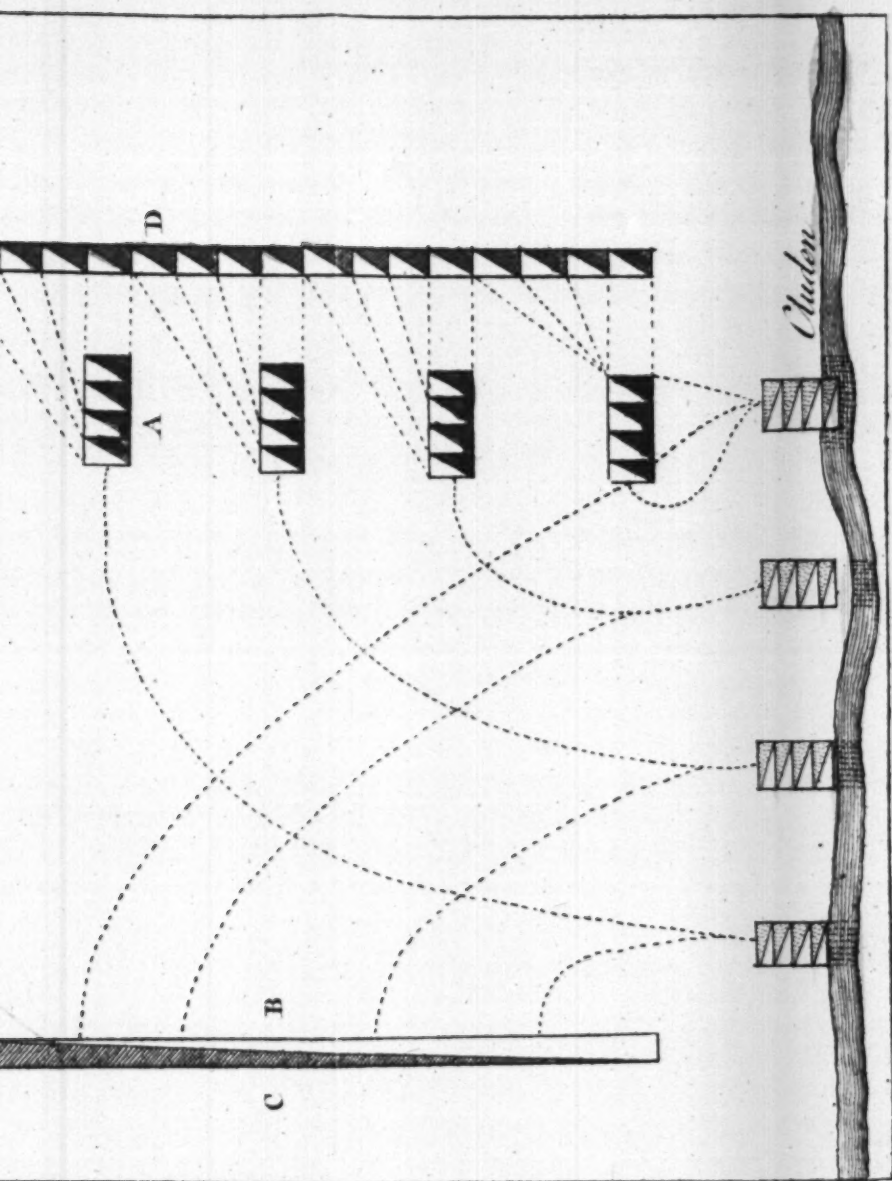
Countermarching.



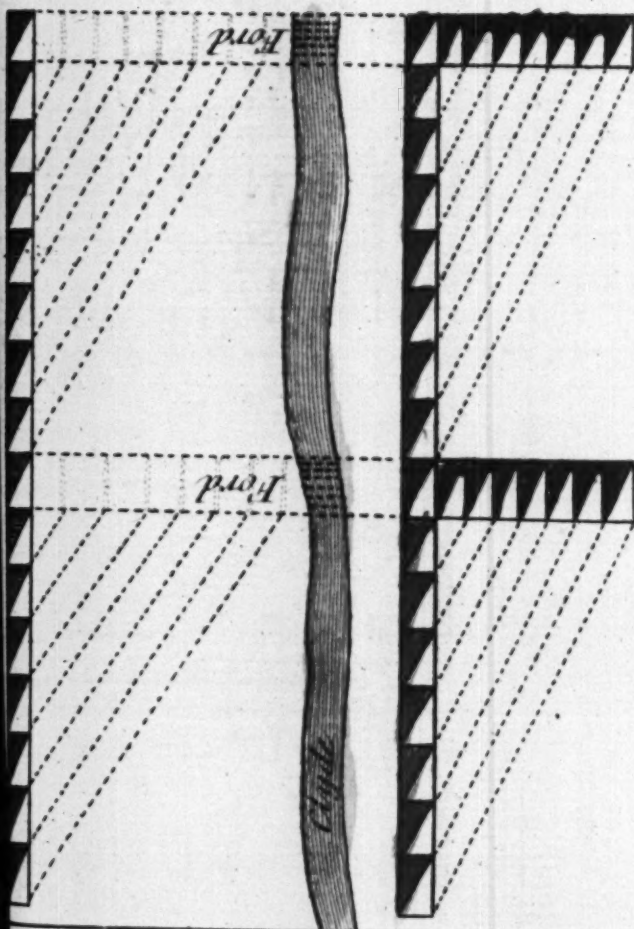
10



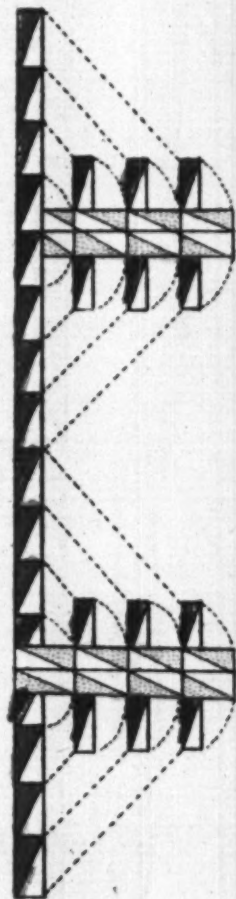
11

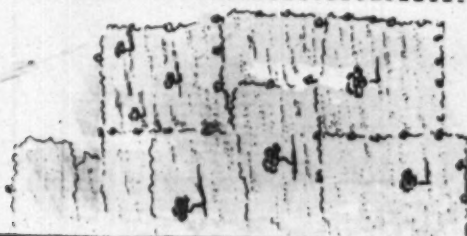
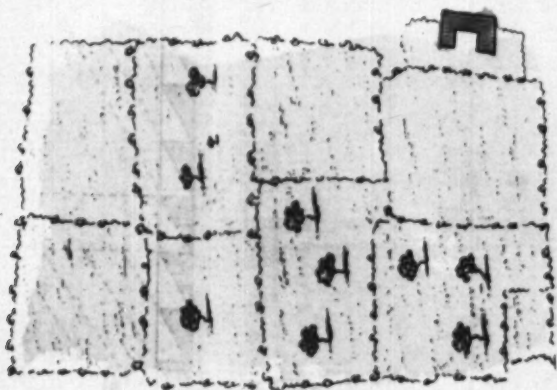
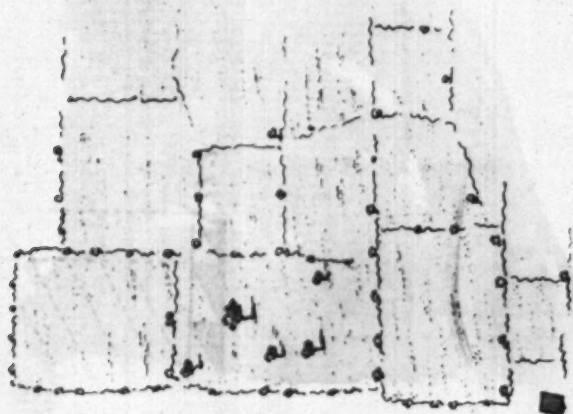


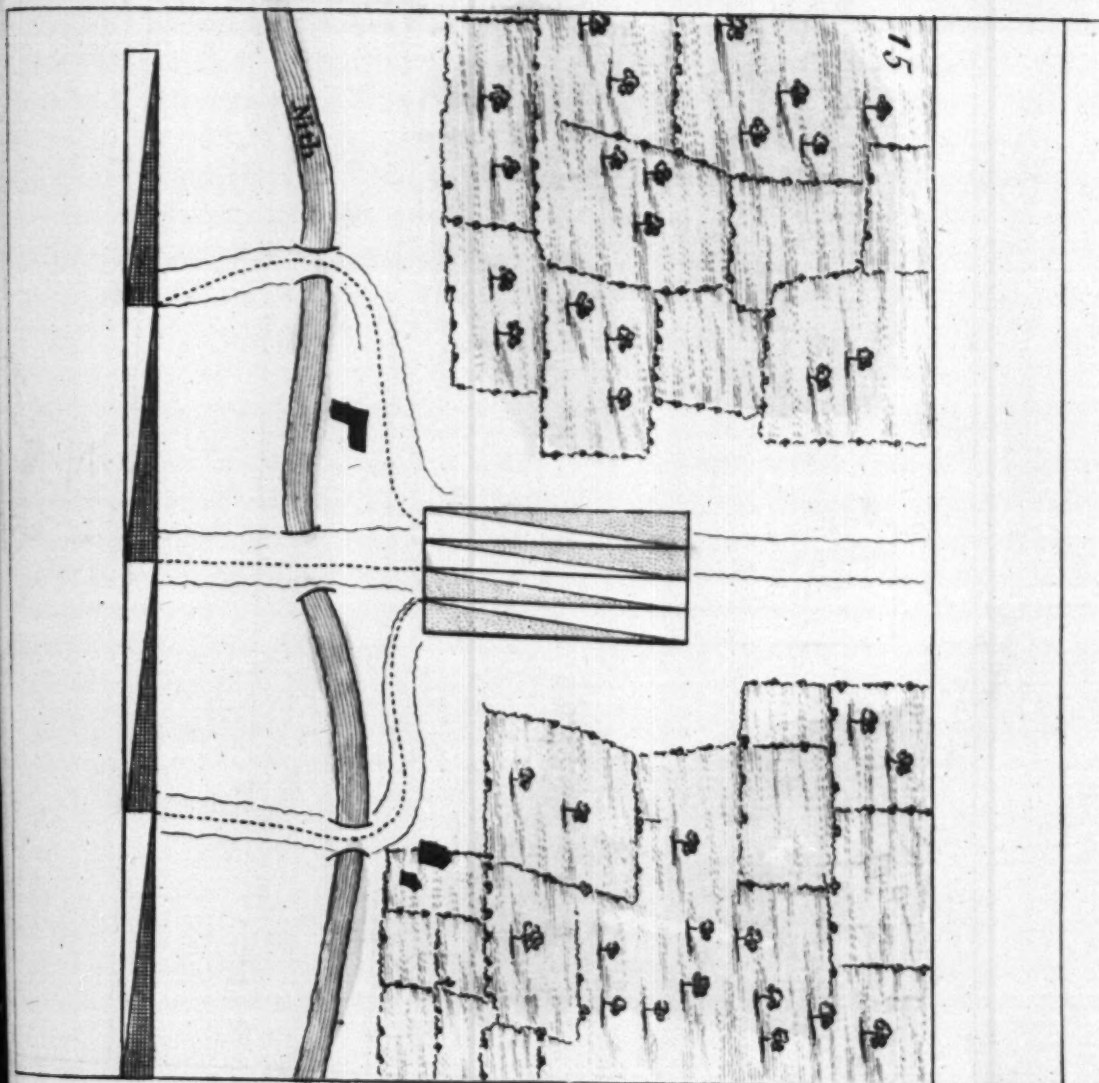
12



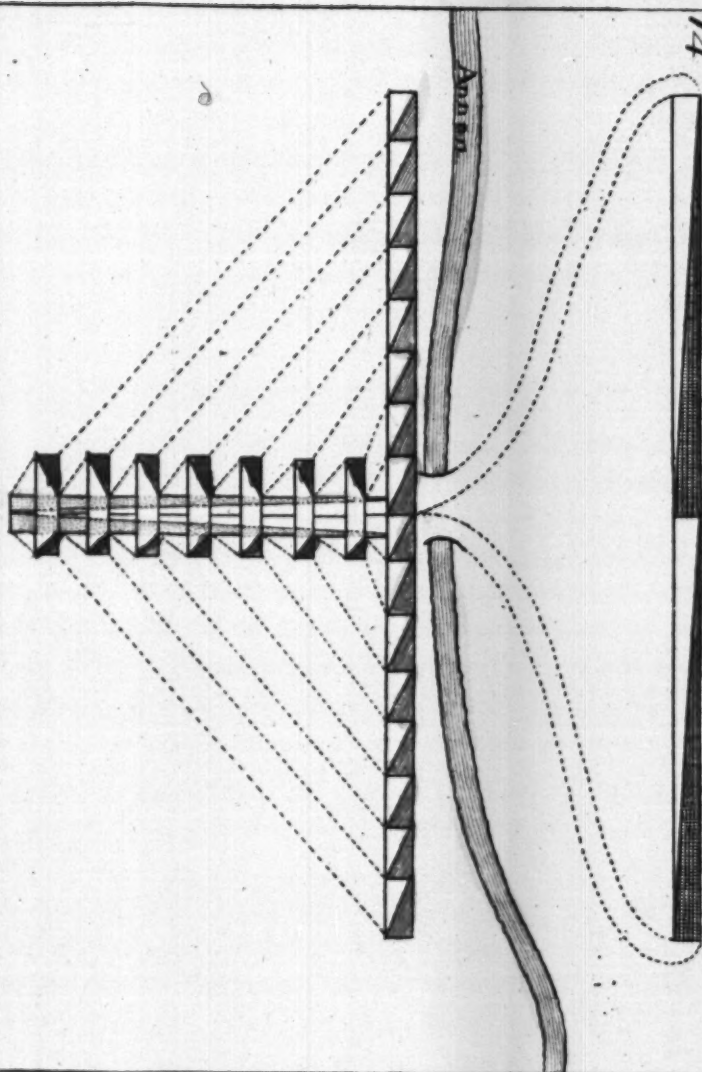
13



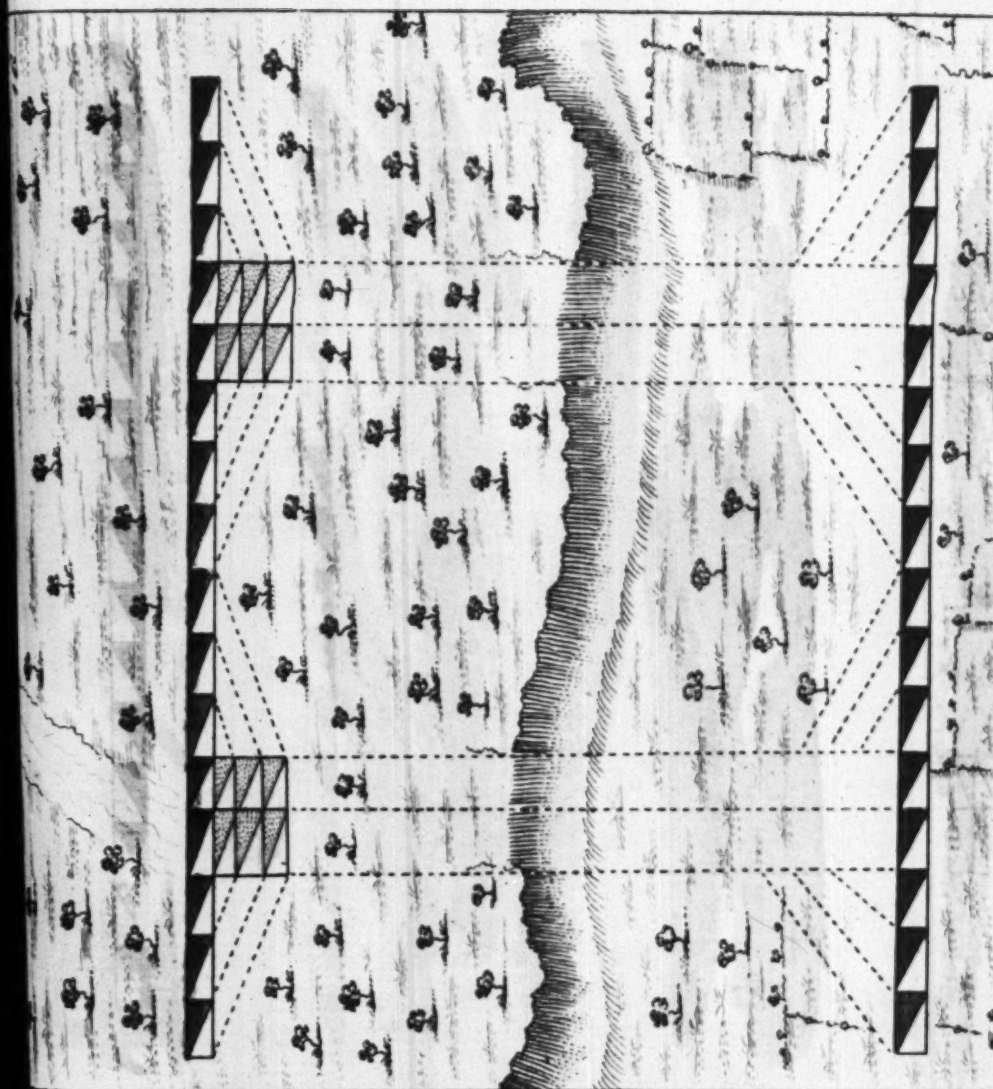


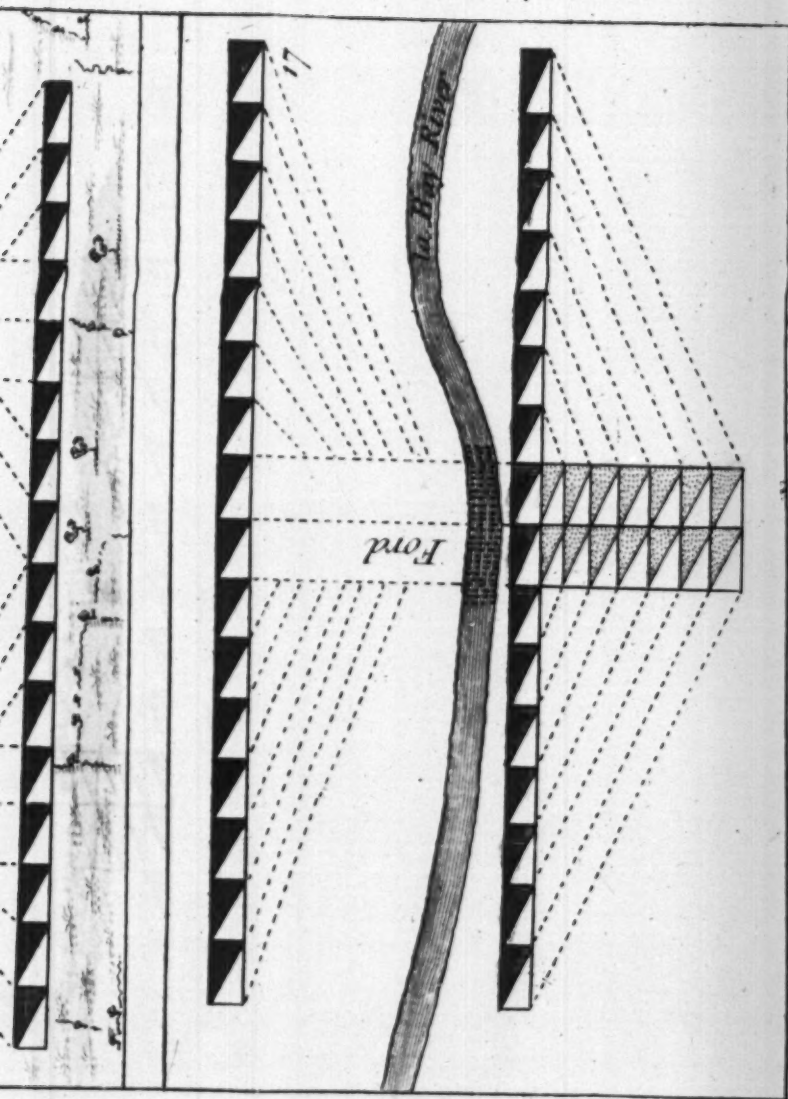


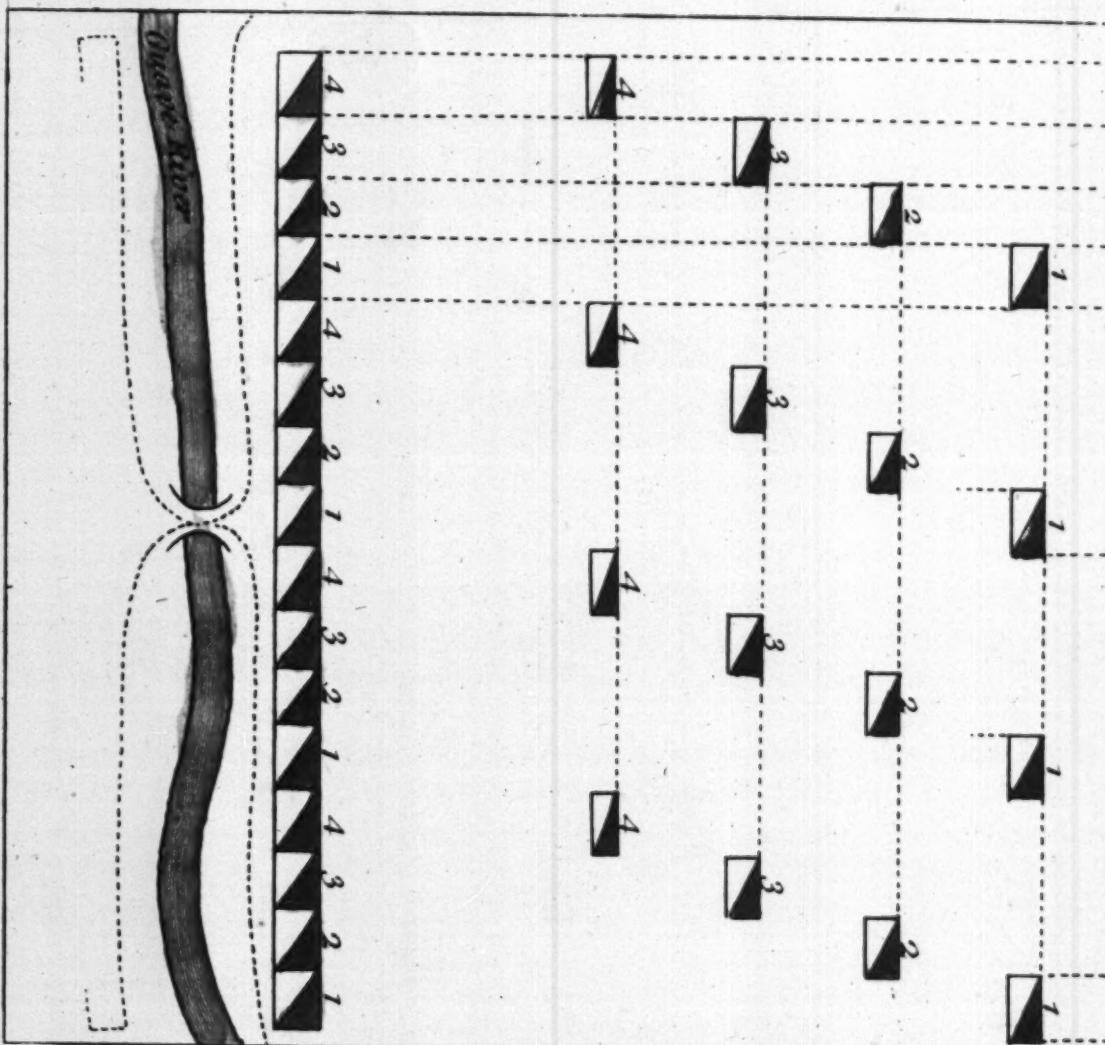
14

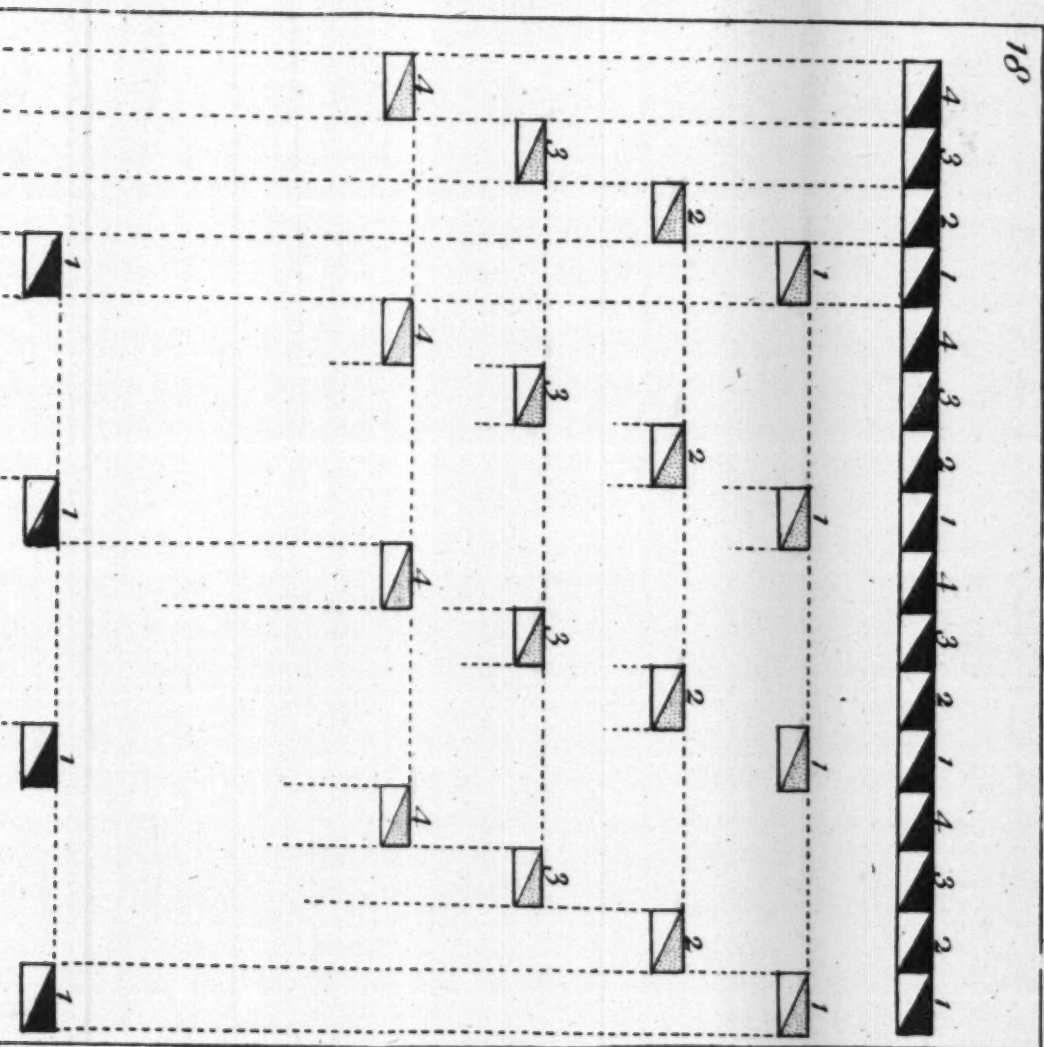


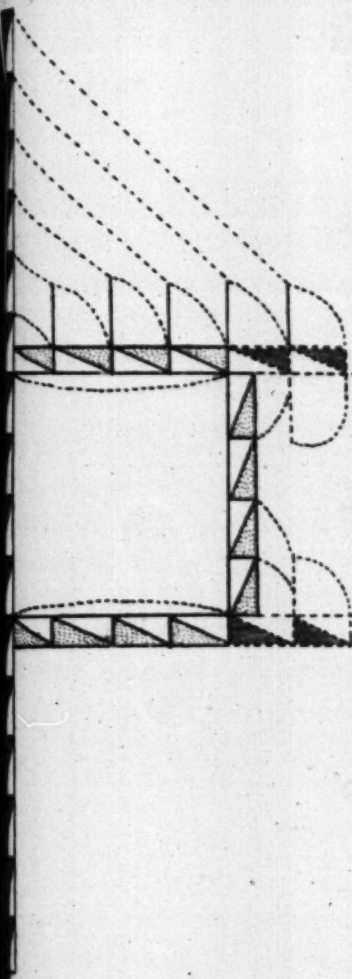
Ann. 111

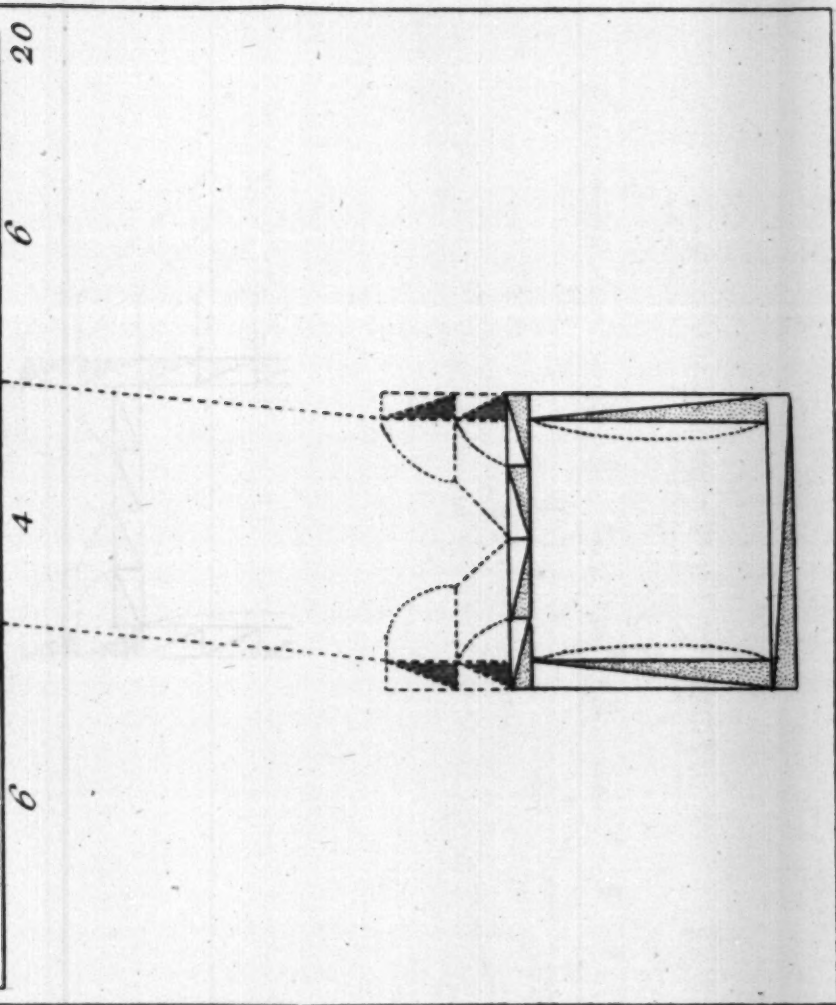


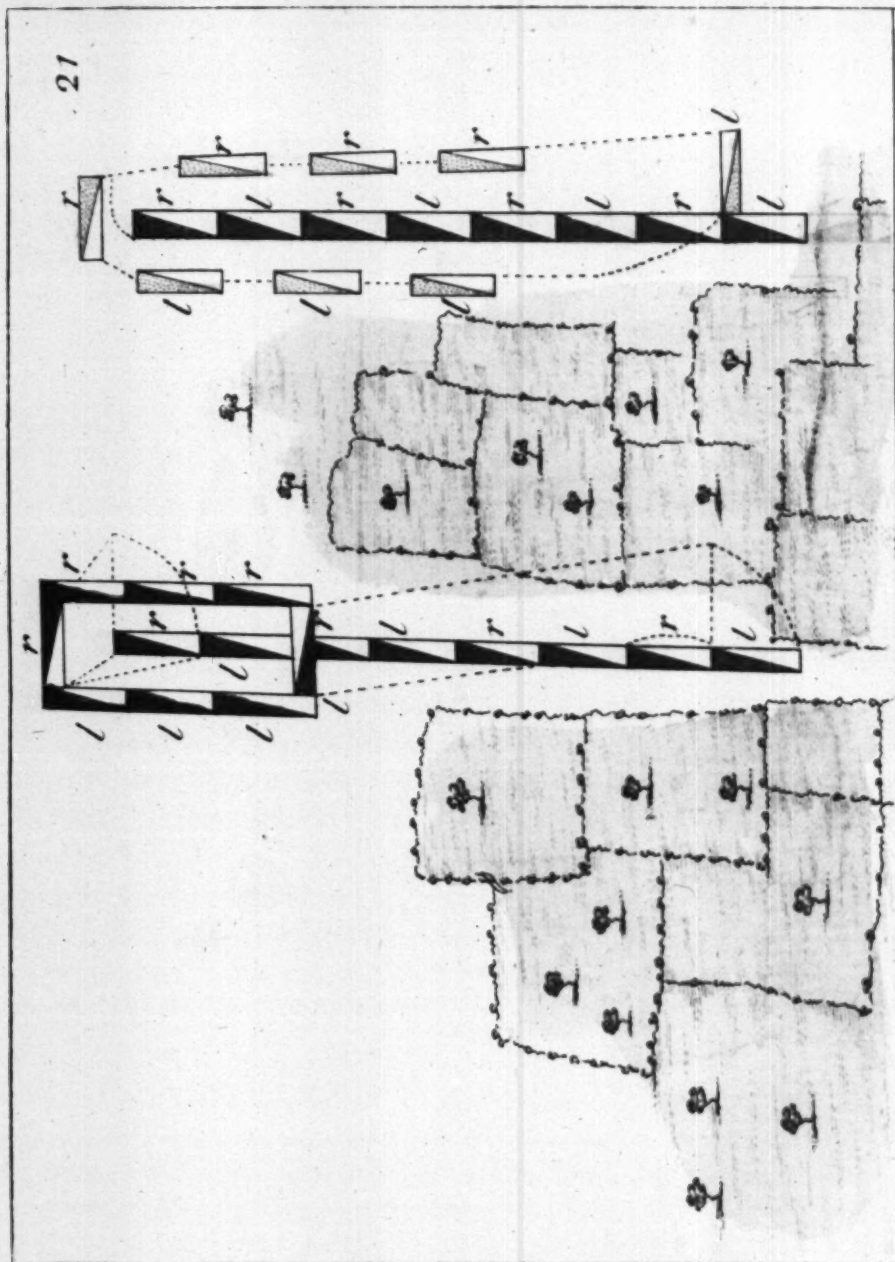


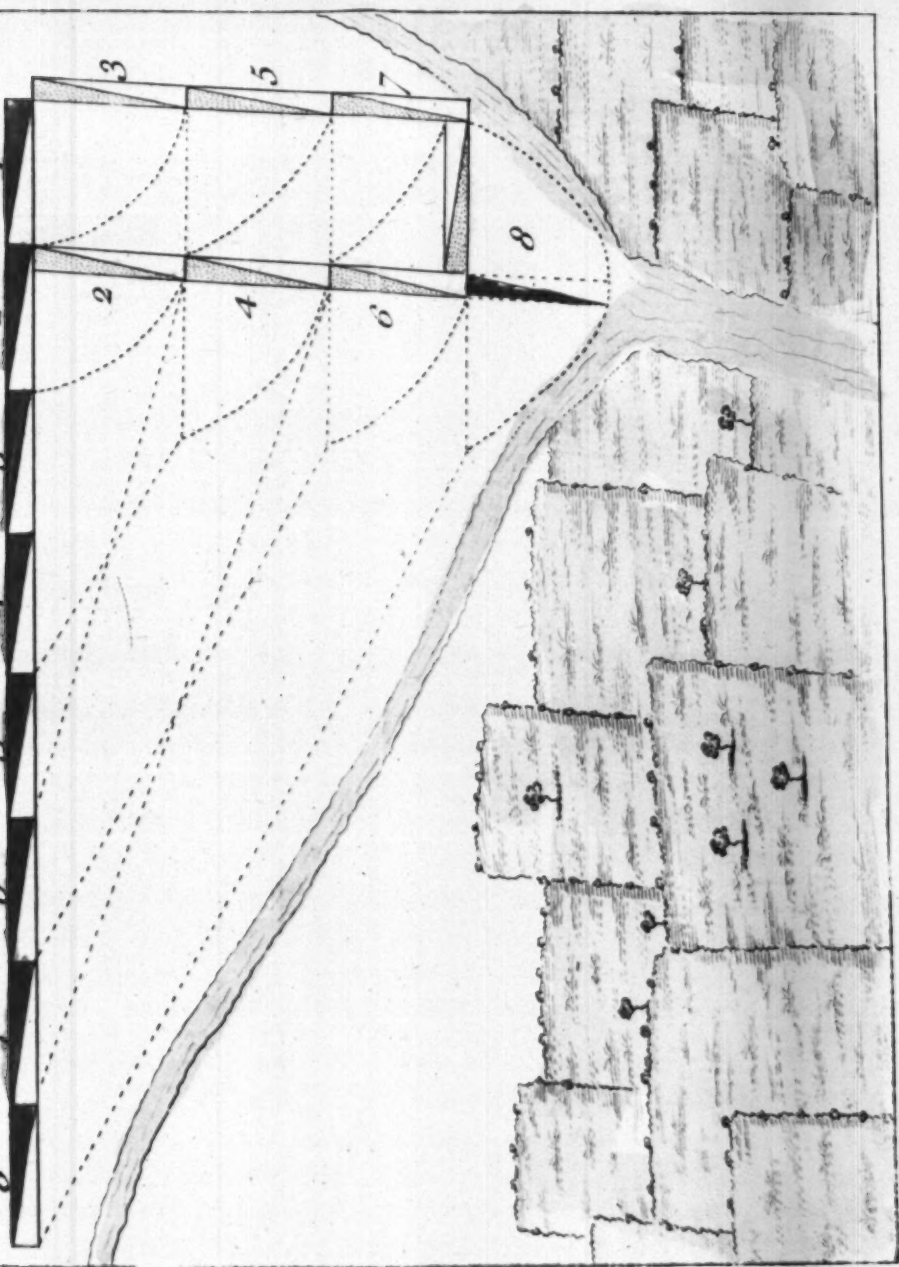


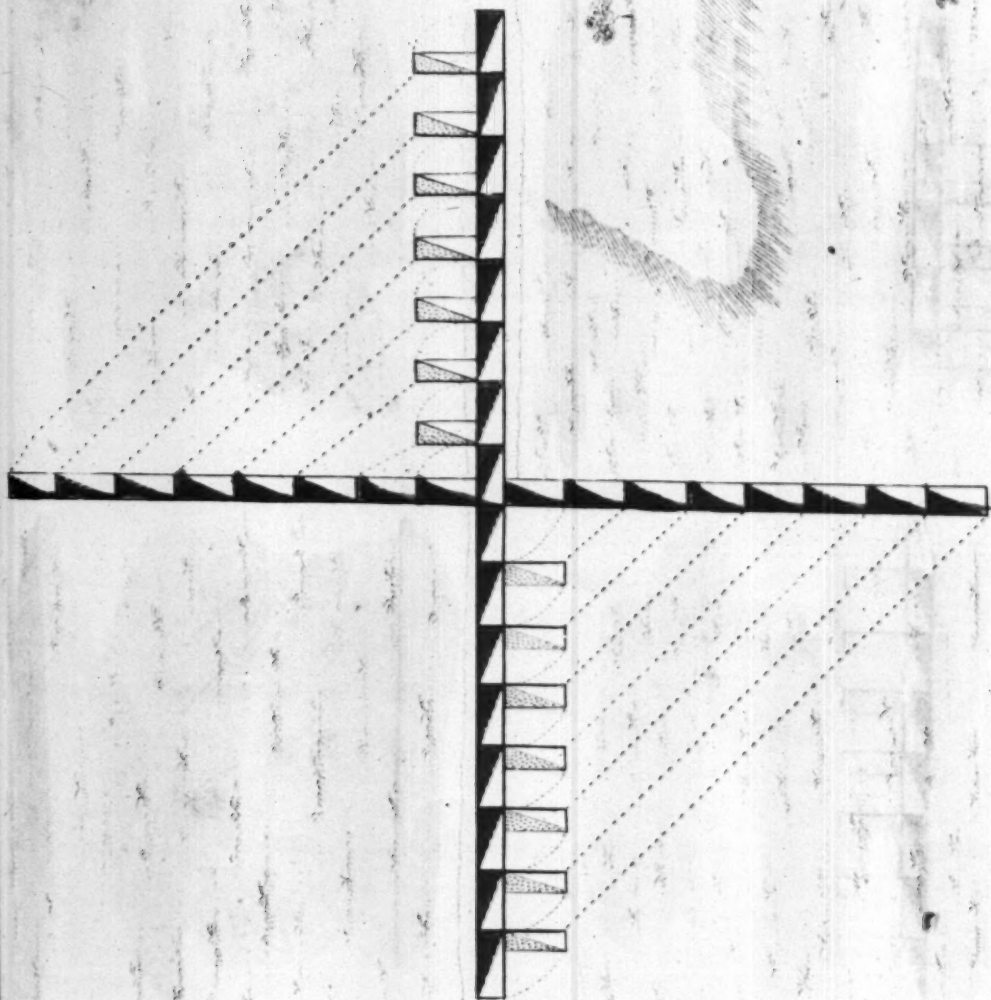


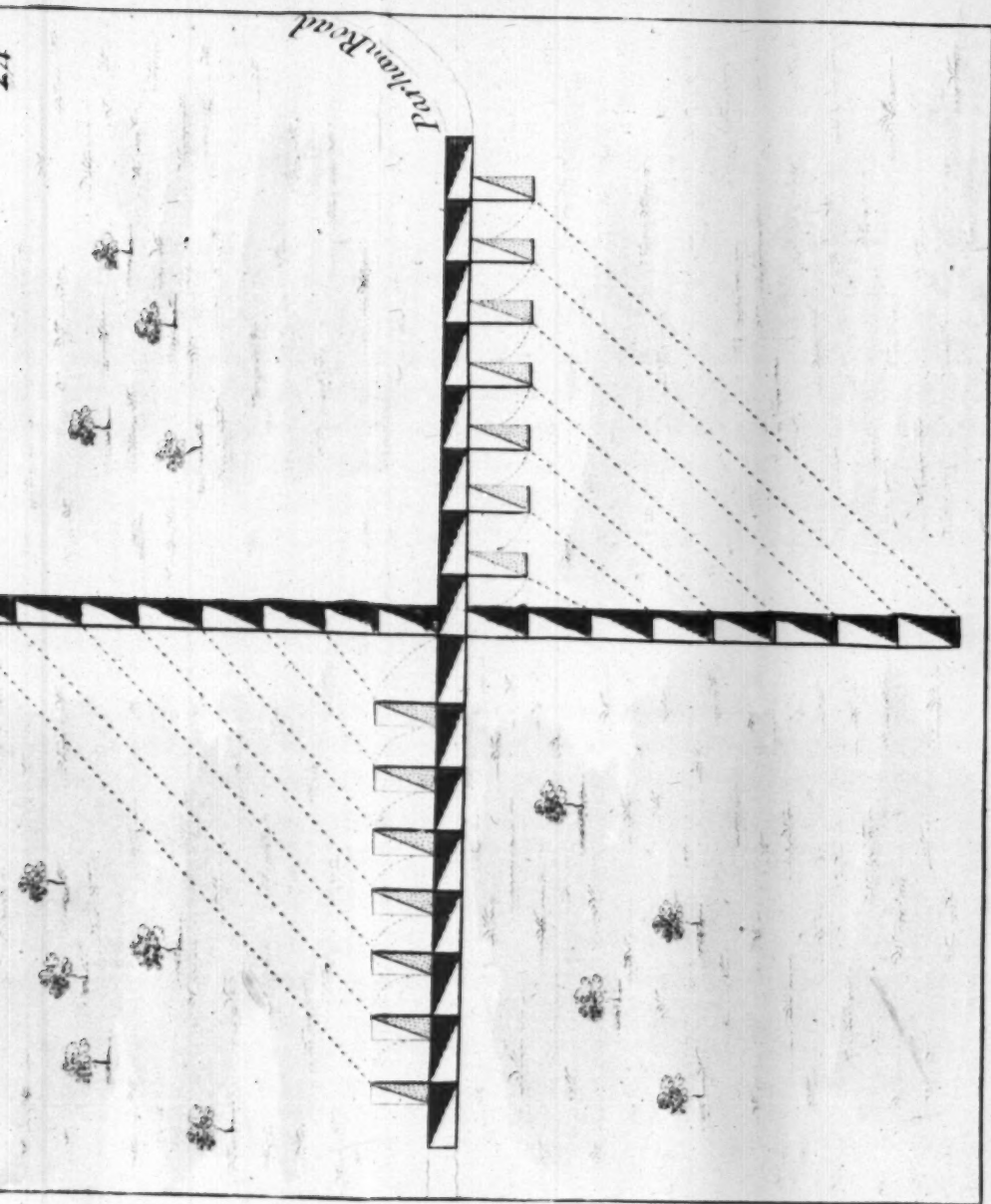


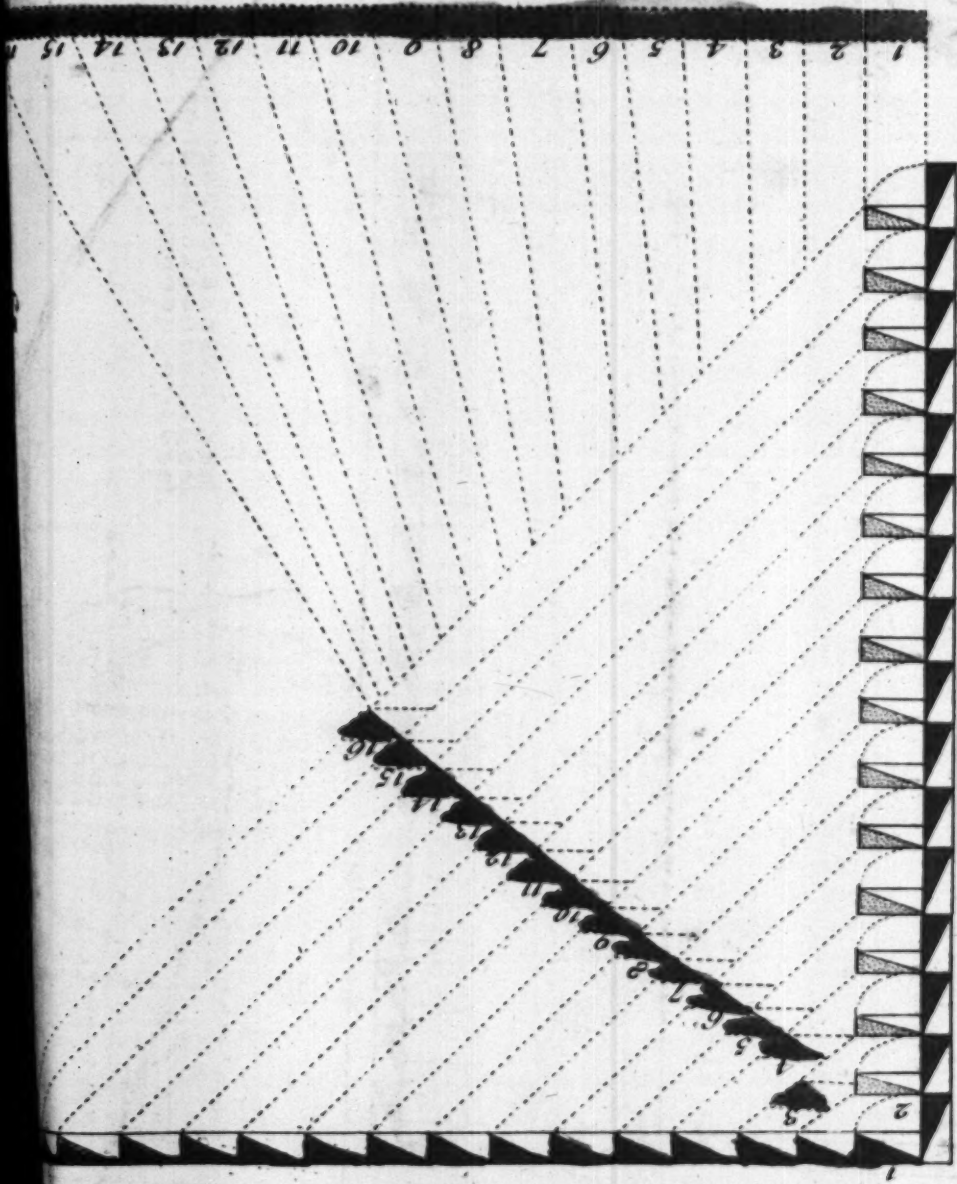


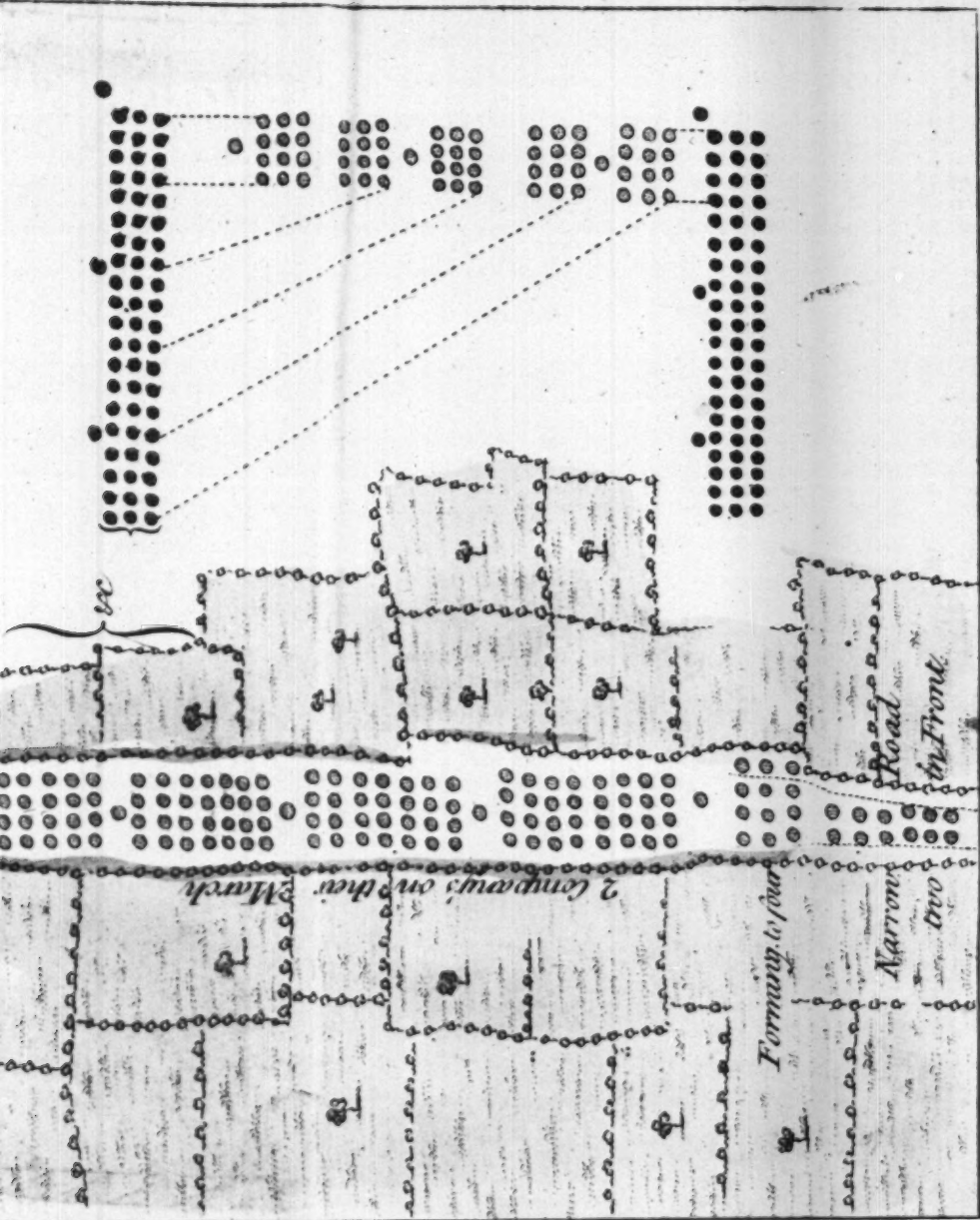


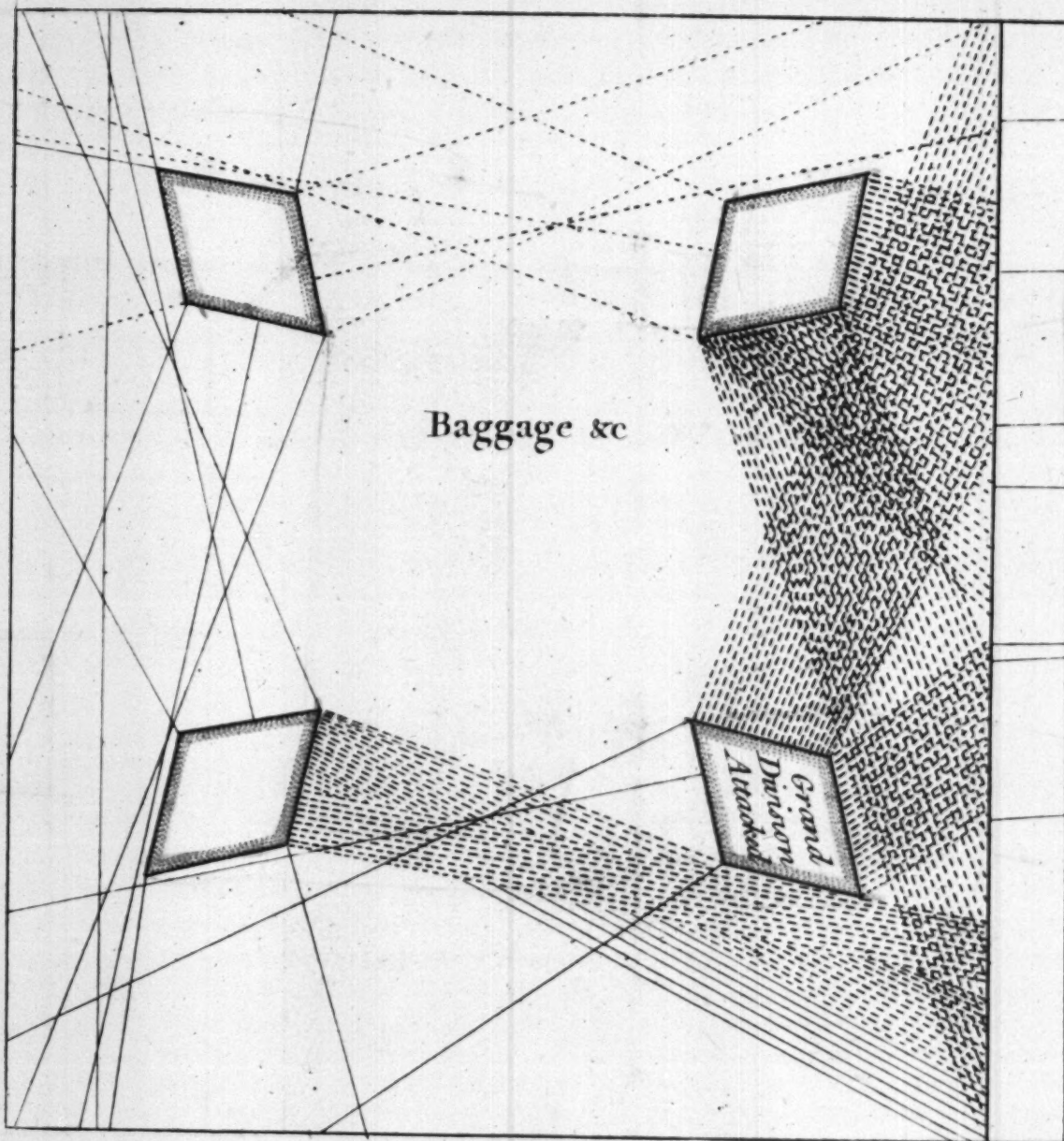








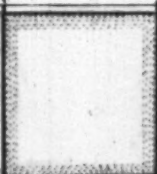
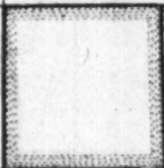
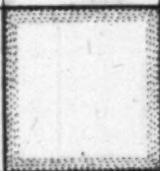


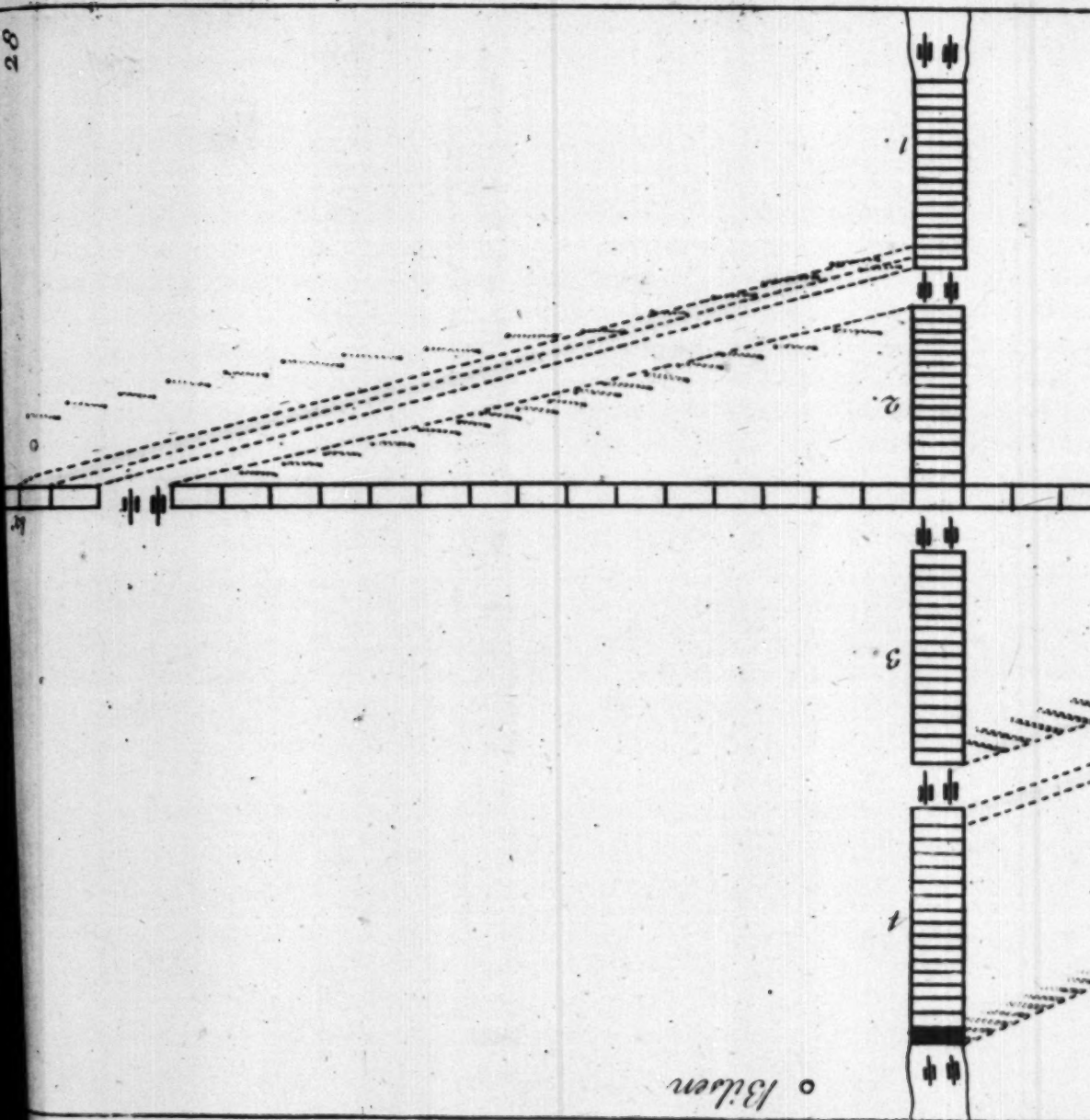


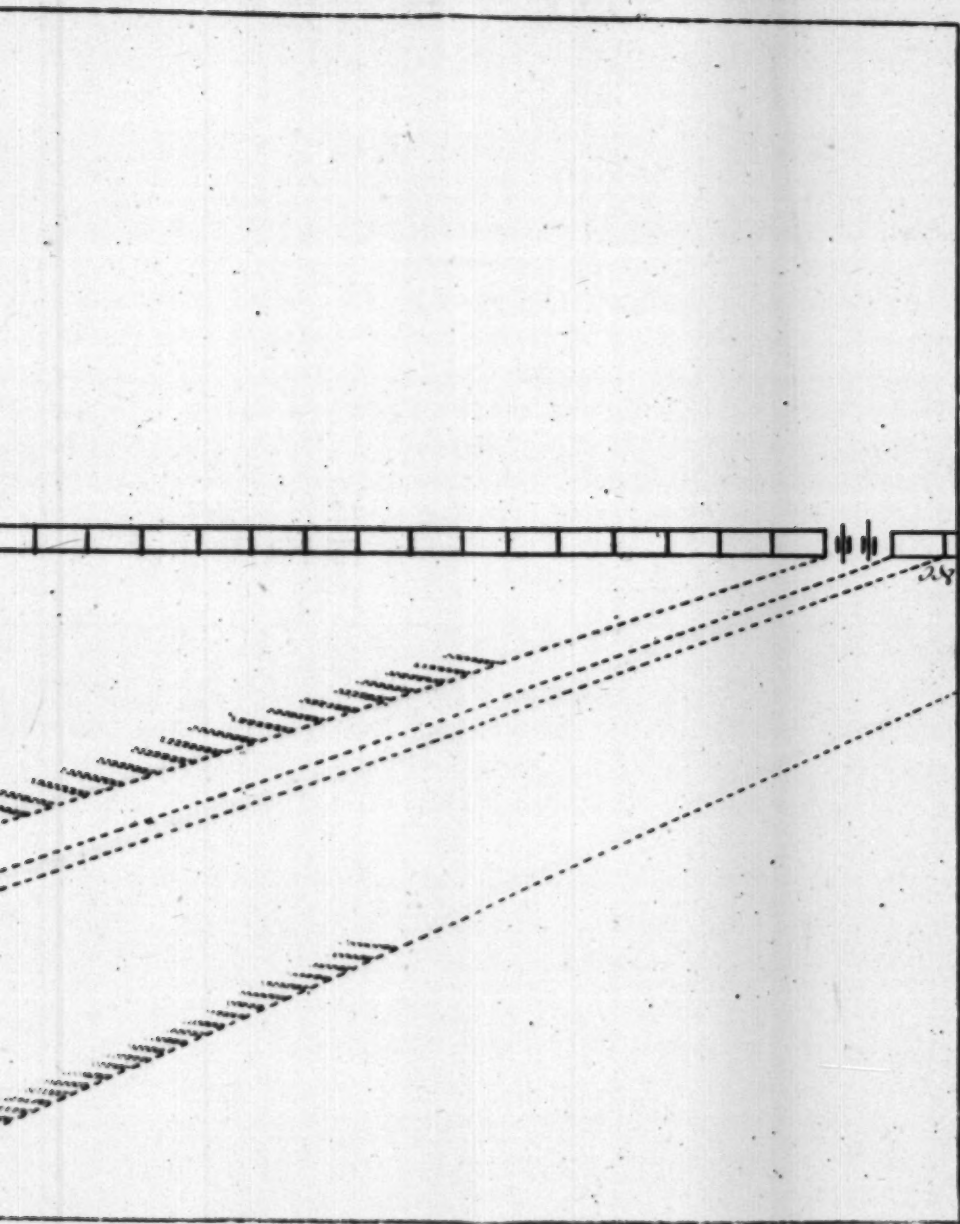
Baggage &c

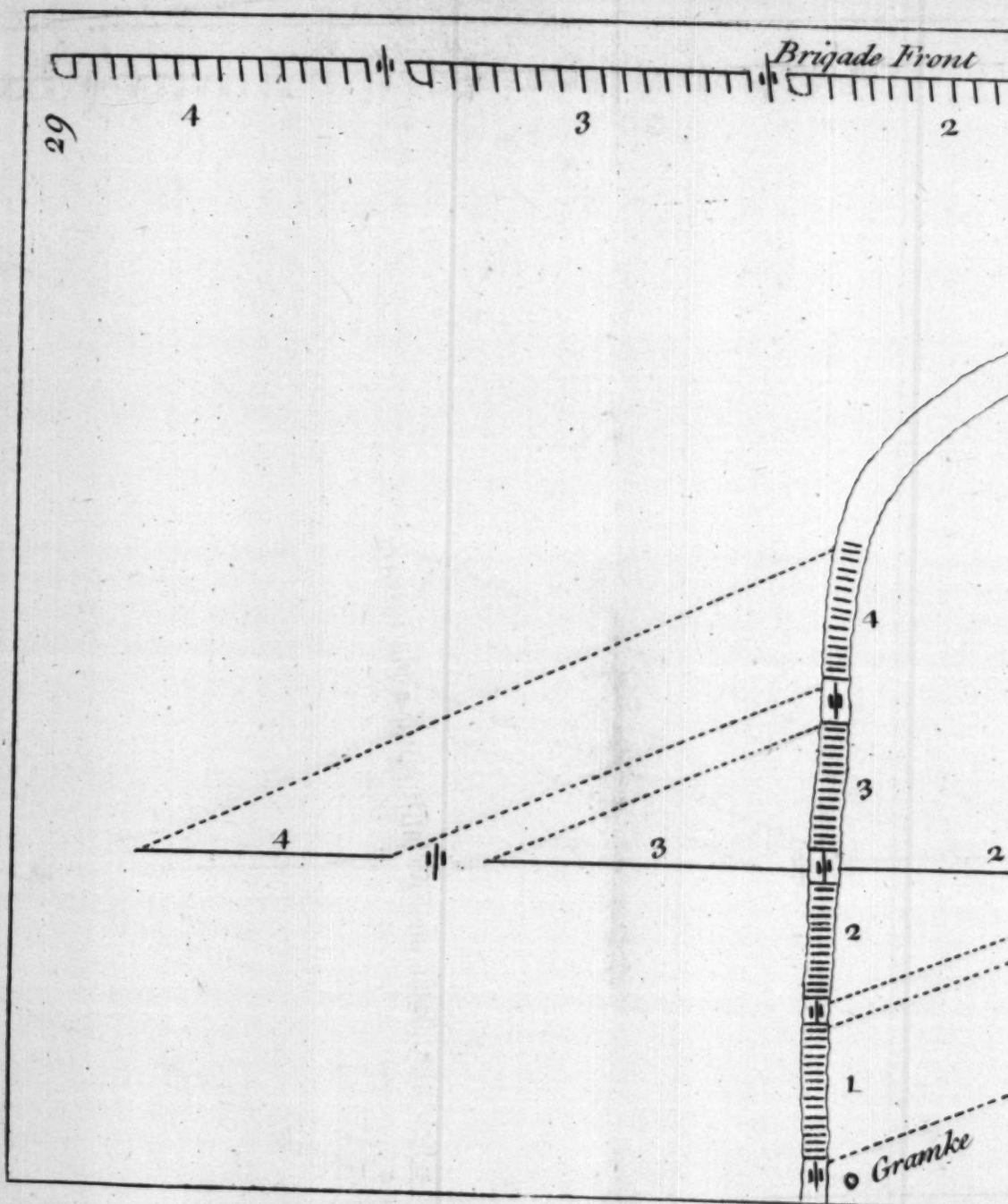
Grand
Division
Attached

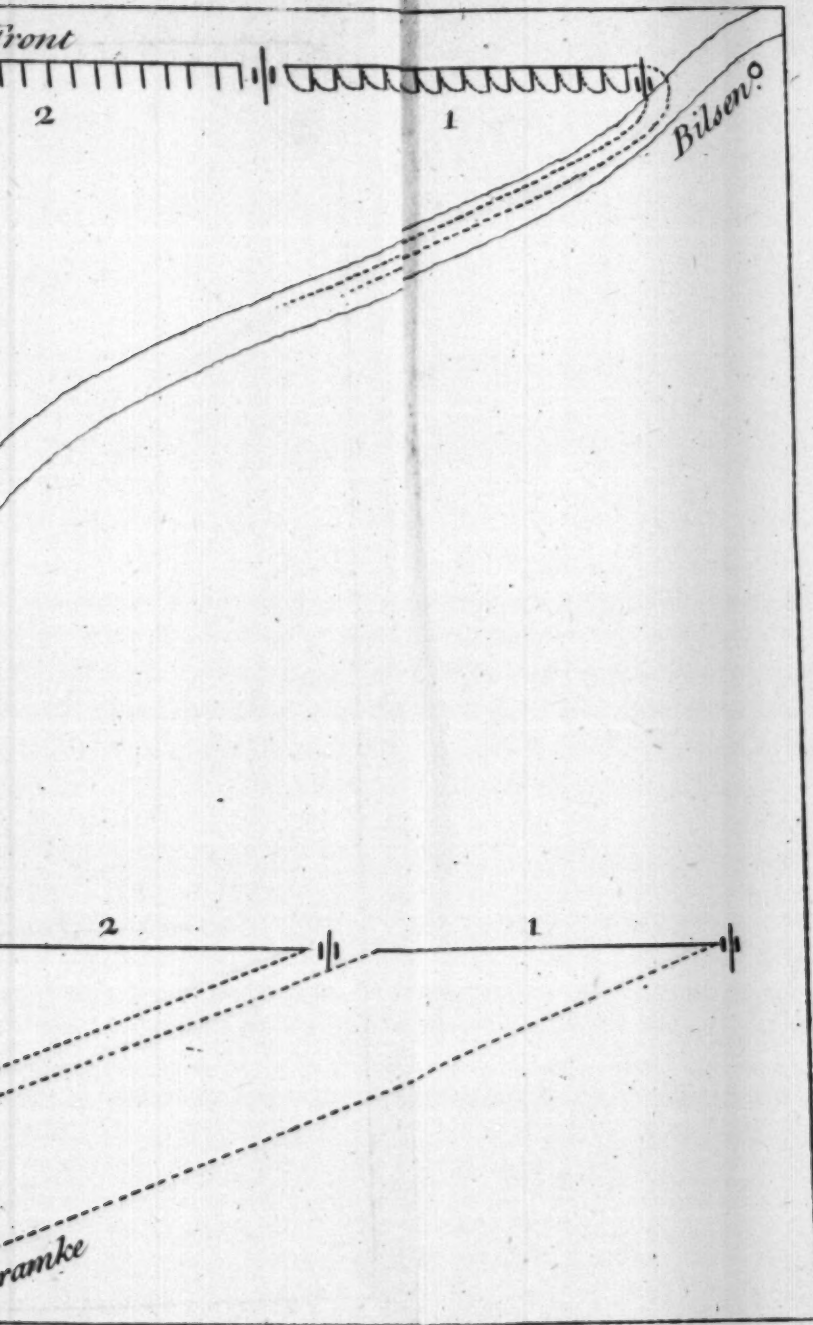
*Grand D
Attacked*











Milzen 4

3

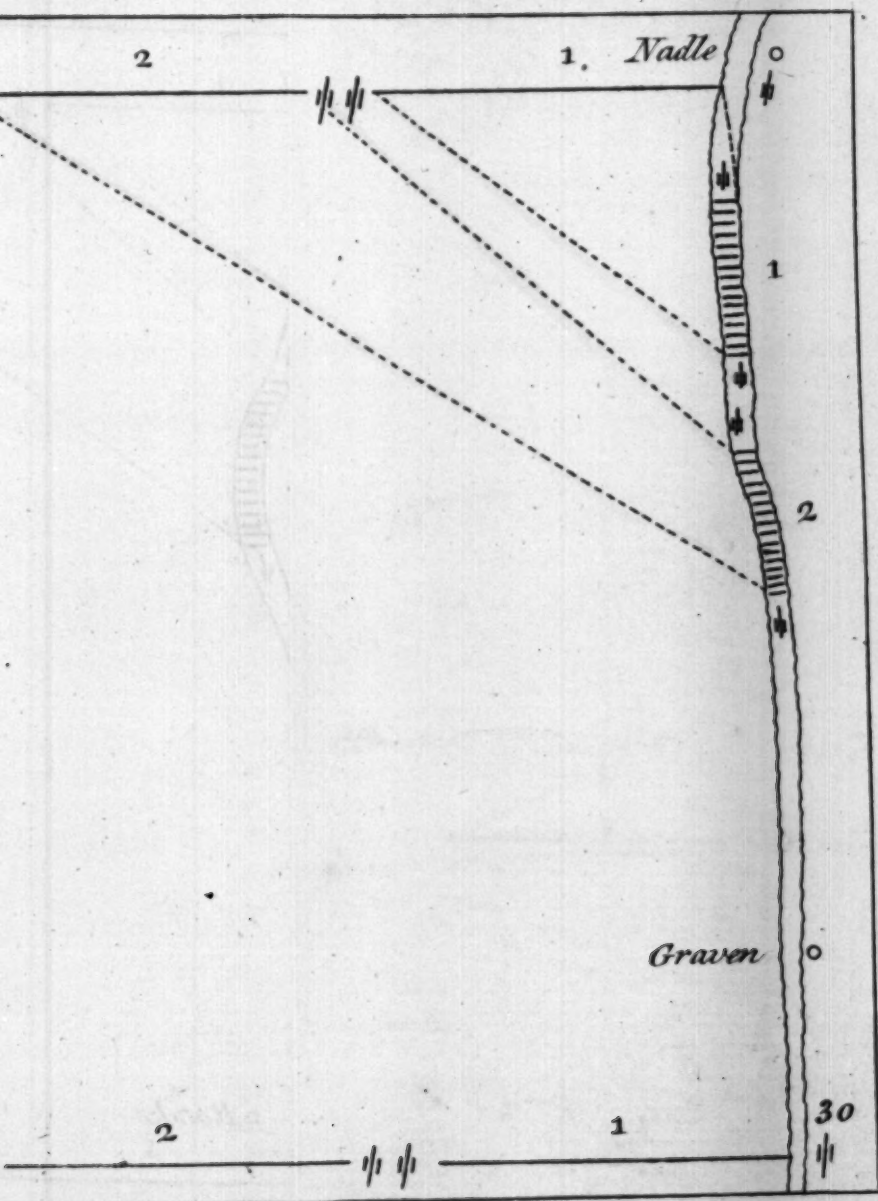


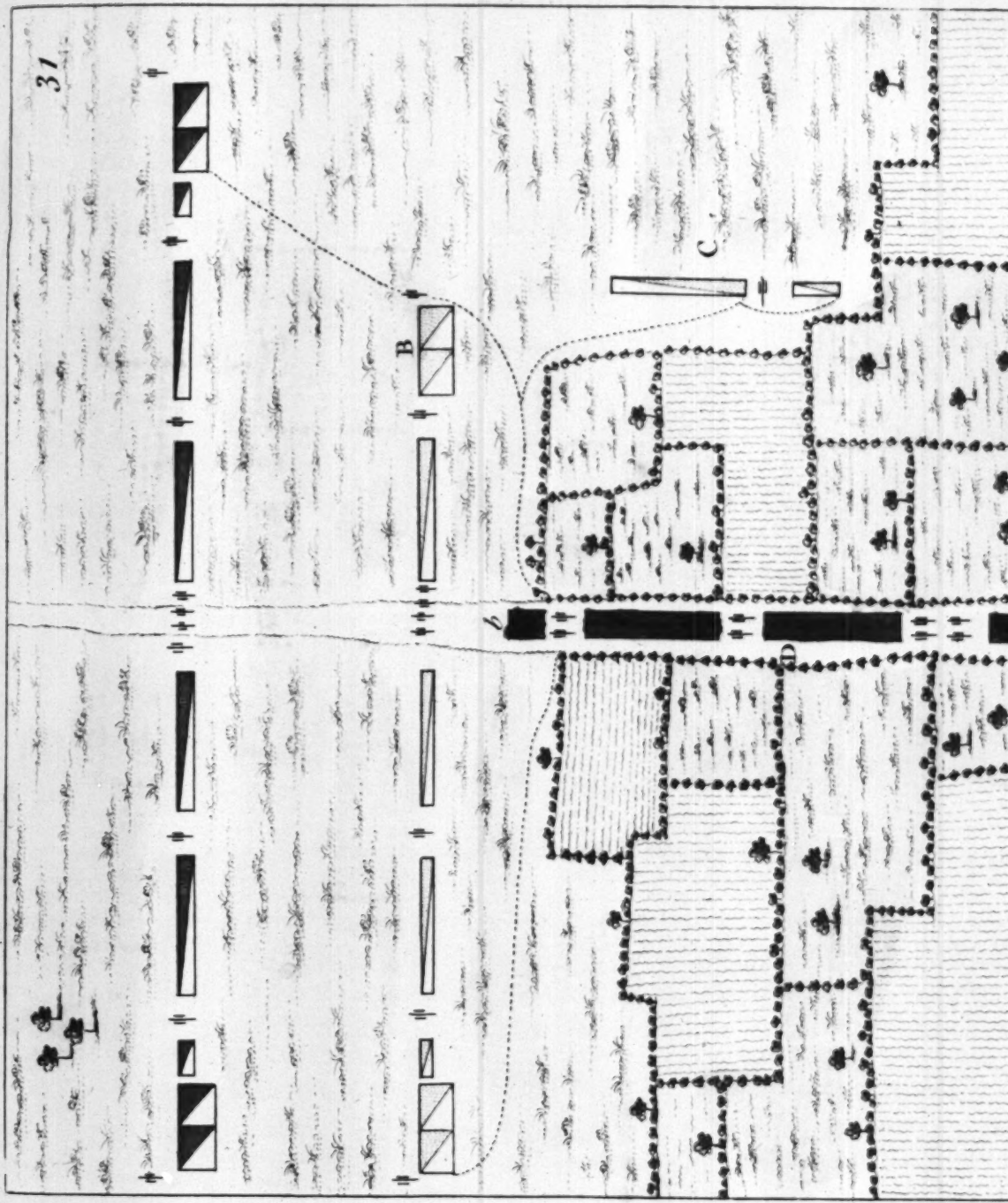
o Rotske

4

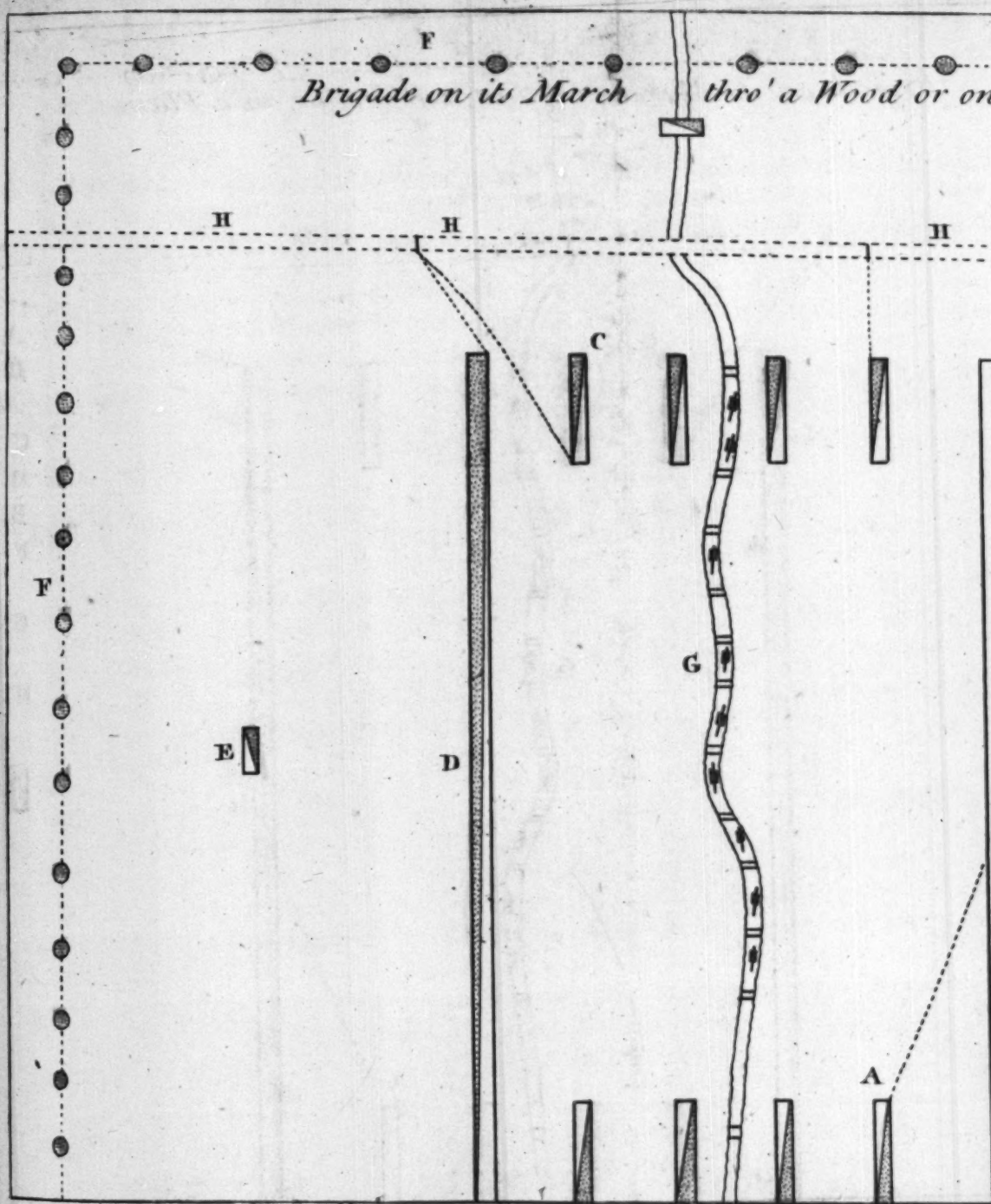
3



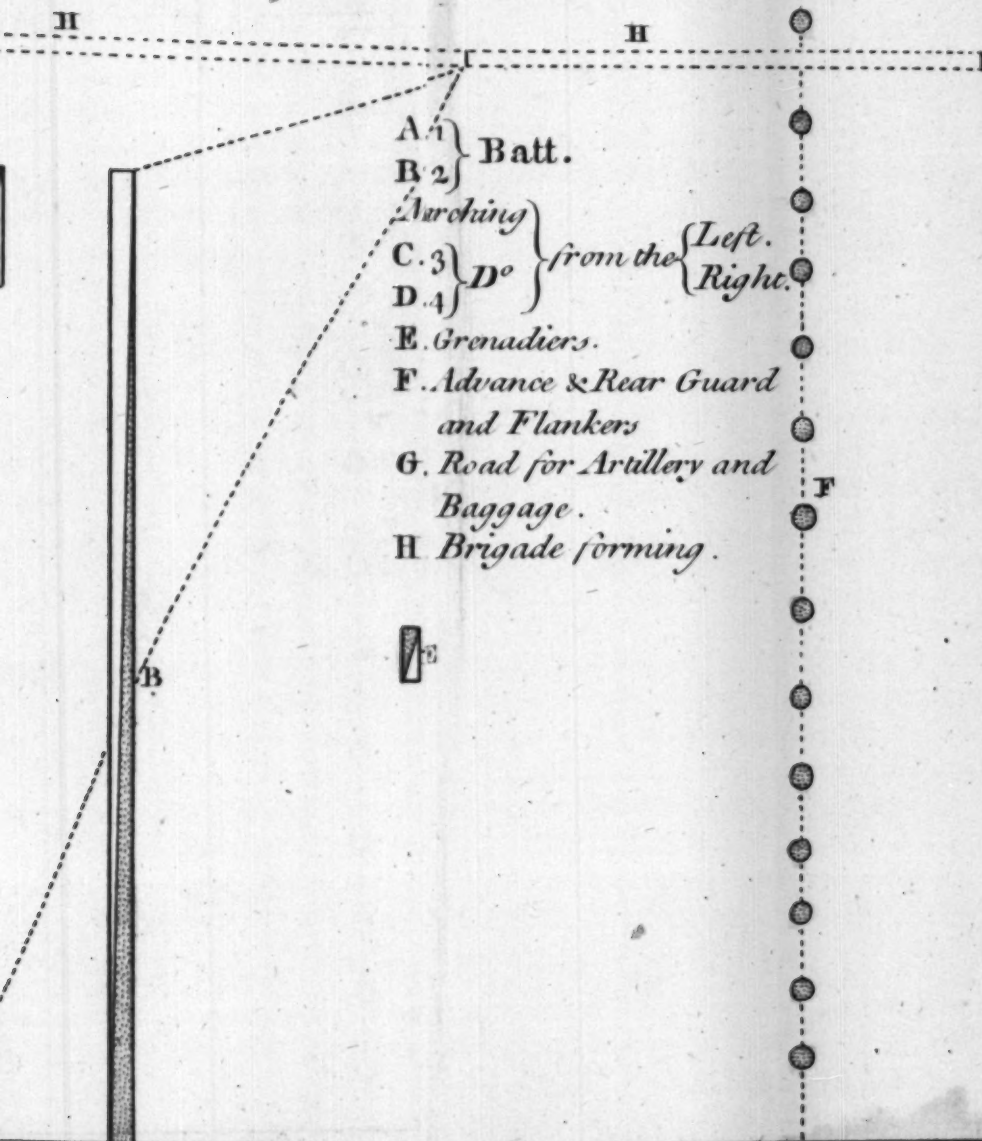




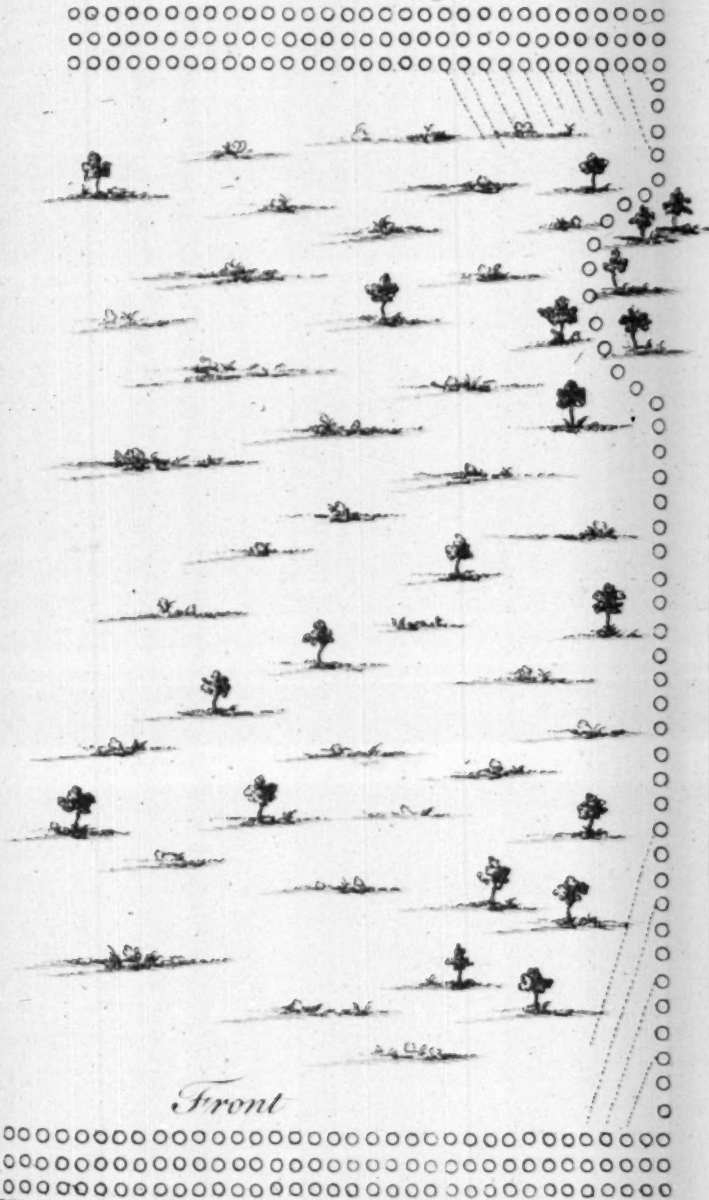




d or on a Plain.

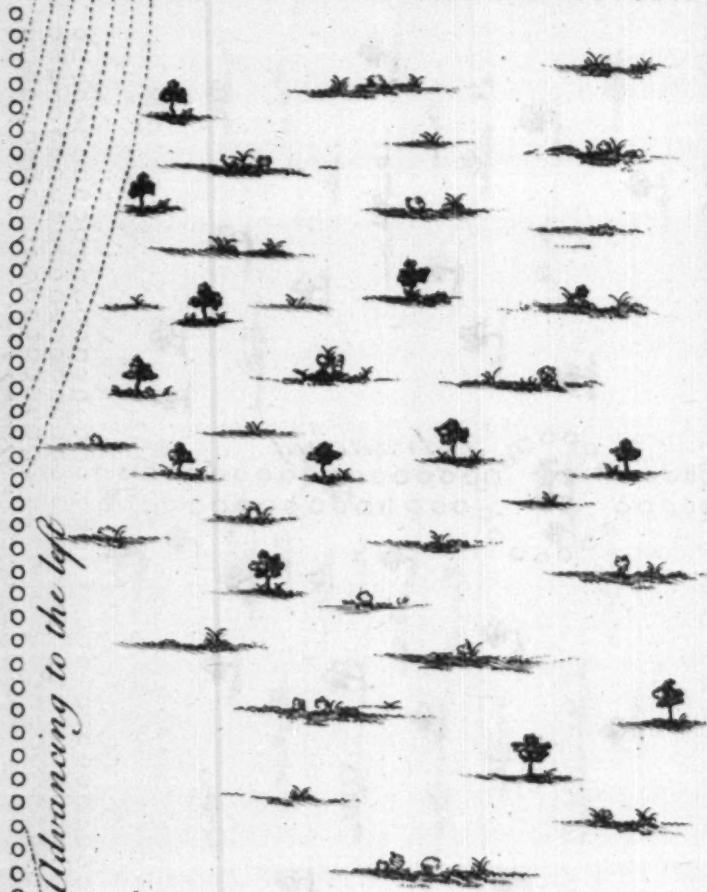
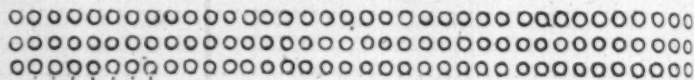


Front Forming



II

Front Formed.



Advancing to the left

The two Centrs

Will move forward.

Front 1st Position

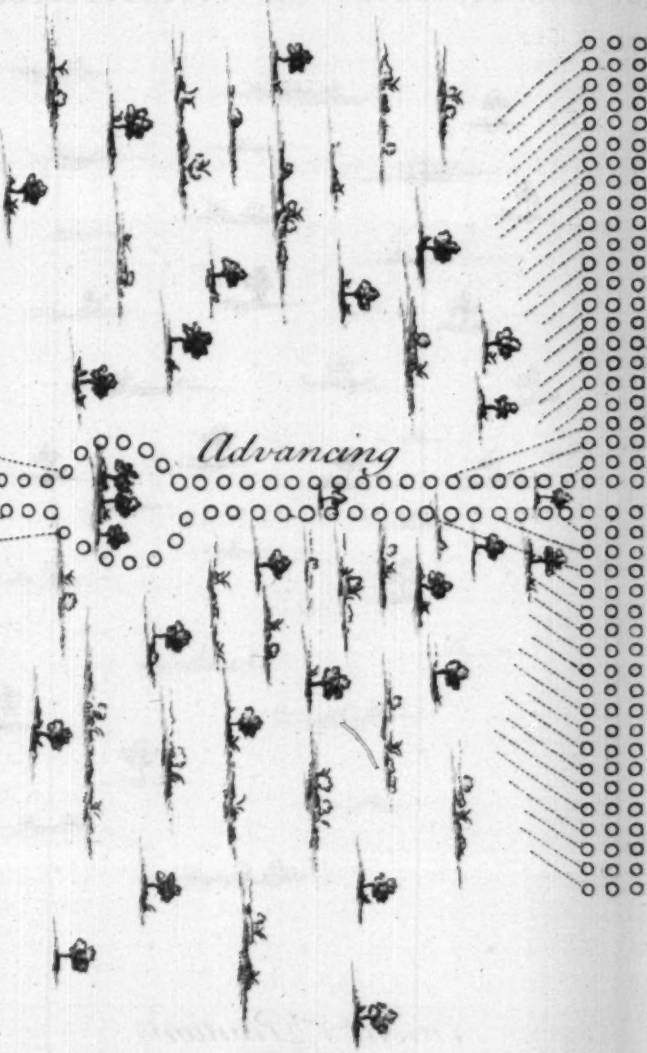


Front Formid

Advancing

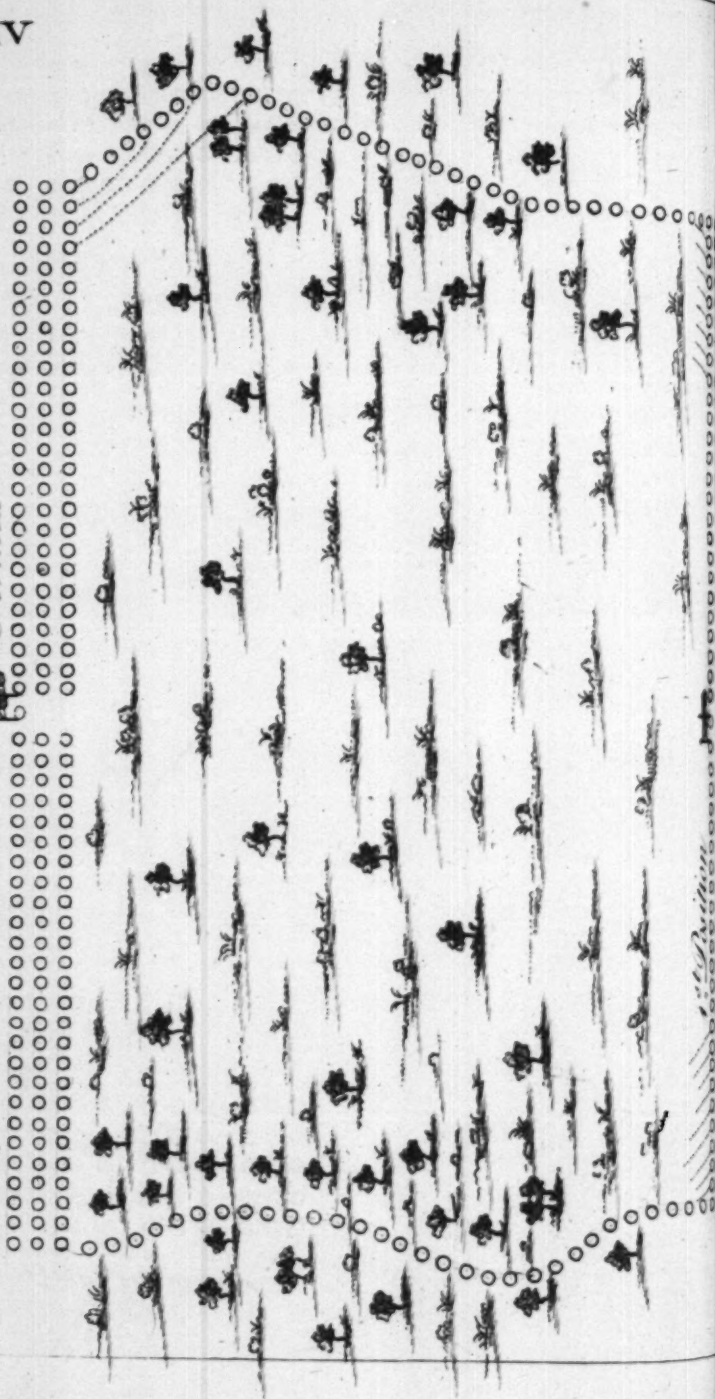
The two Center

Will move forward.



Formed

1810



front railing

000
000
000
000
000

V

000 000 000 000
000 000 000 000
000 000 000 000
000 000 000 000
000 000 000 000

000
000
000
000
000

000
000
000
000
000

000
000
000
000
000

000
000
000
000
000

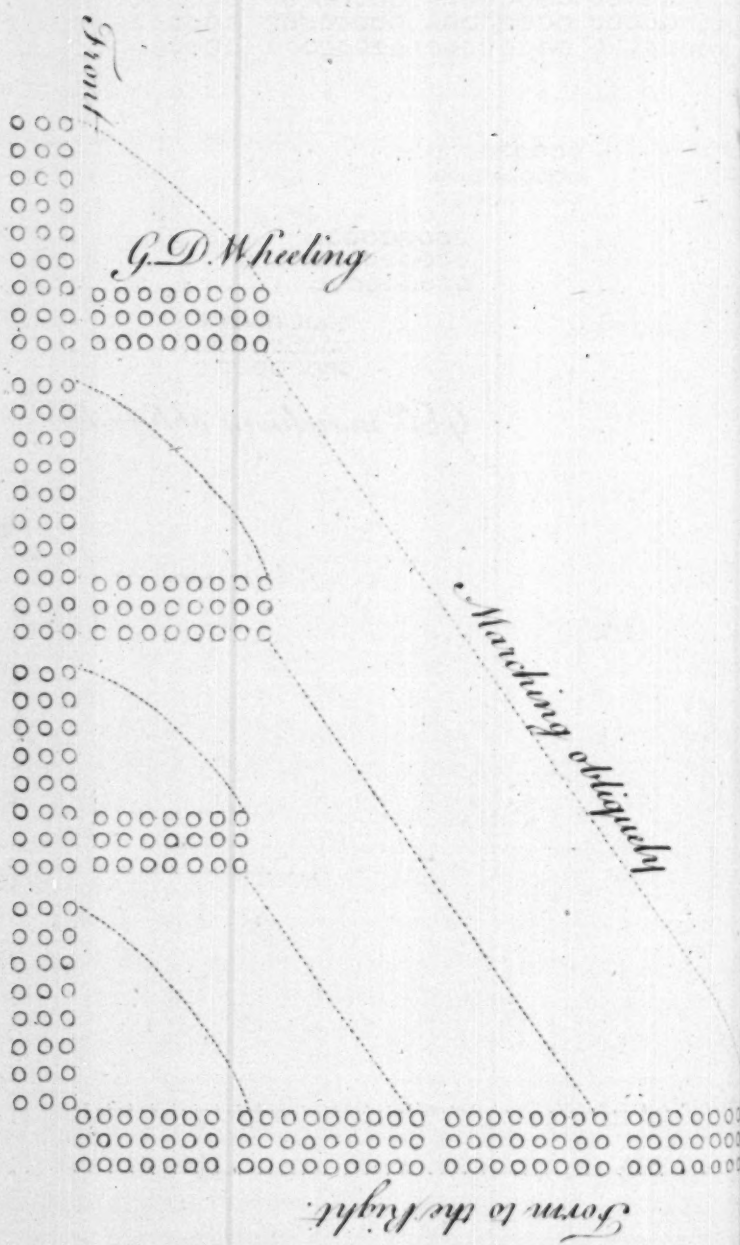
000
000
000
000
000

000
000
000
000
000

000
000
000
000
000

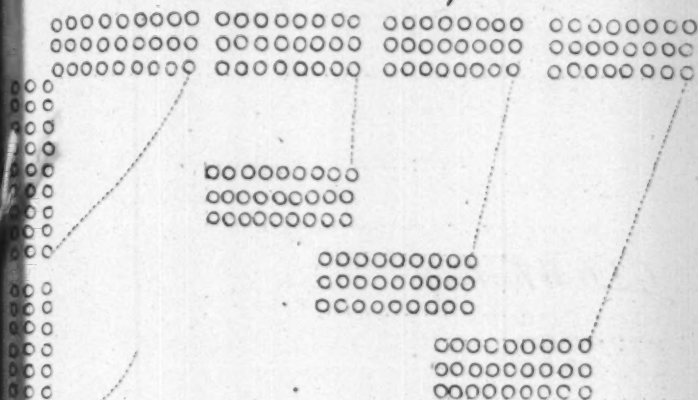
000 000 000 000
000 000 000 000
000 000 000 000
000 000 000 000
000 000 000 000

Sub Divisions.



Form to the Left

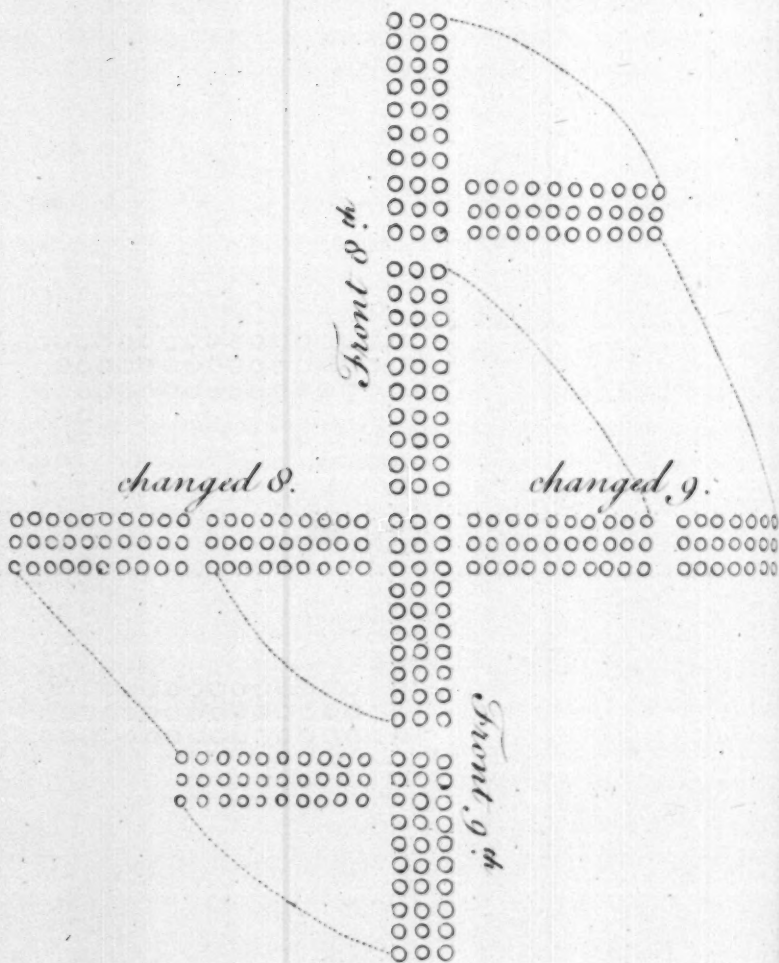
VII

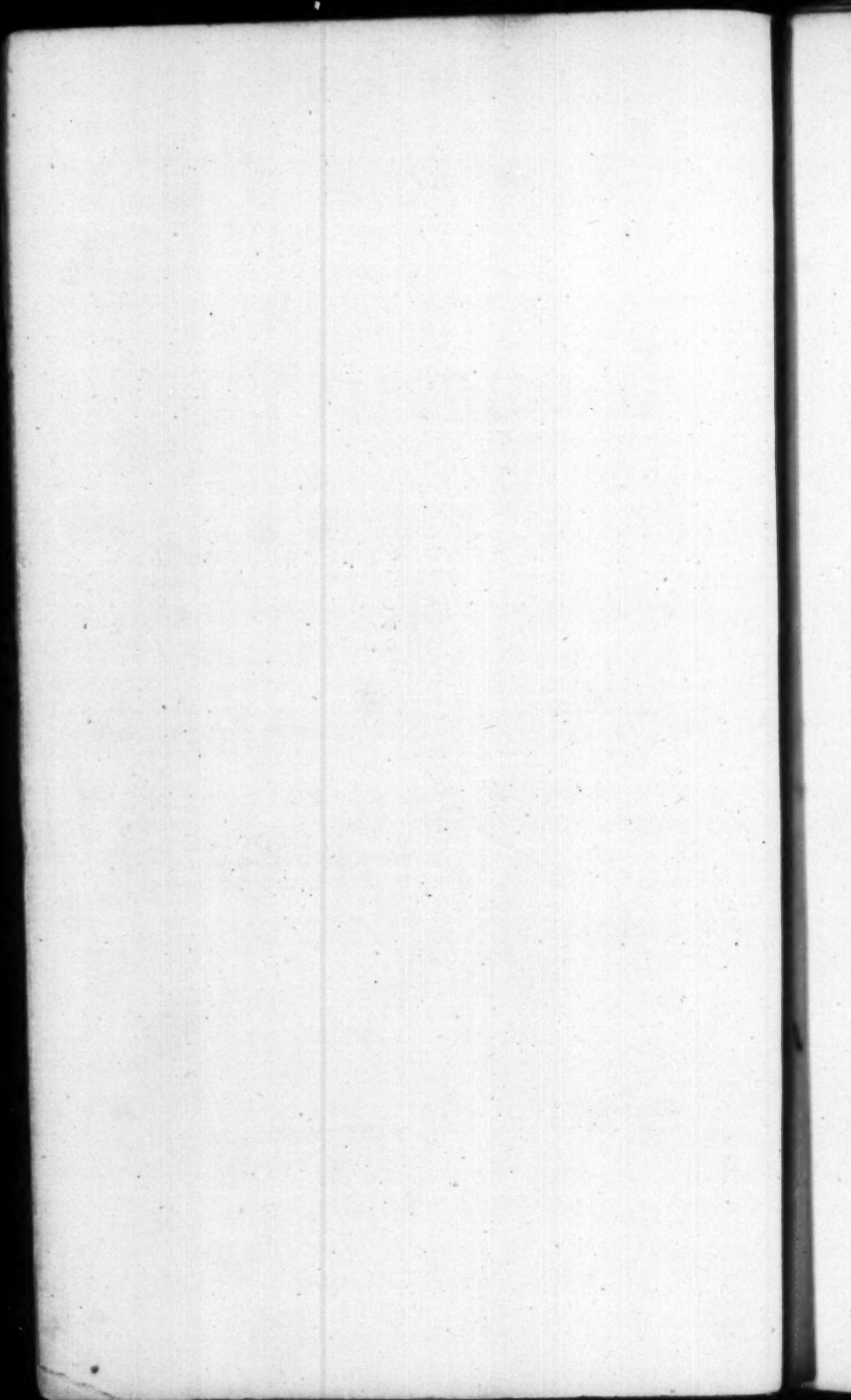


G.D. marching obliquely

Front position

VIII. IX





THE
PRACTICE
OF

Manœuvring
A
Battalion of INFANTRY.

By WILLIAM YOUNG,

Late MAJOR of BRIGADE to the Corps of
GRENADIERS and HIGHLANDERS who
served in *Germany*, and now in
the service of *Brunswick*.

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. MILLAN, near *Whitehall*.

M.DCC.LXXI.

On the Thieving Pirateers of the ARMY LIST ;
and their worse greedy, sculking, insidious, lame
Helpers. Abettors, &c. who, by Omissions,
&c. have above 1000 Errors in theirs for 1770.

THE War-Office List bears the same Authority on any Oc-
casion as their Commissions—whereas a Piracy can have
no Authority.—The Attempt is the most invidious Invasion on
Property and Trade. Can they be less guilty than a Den of com-
mon Thieves ?

Soon may be published,

1. The SCANDALOUS REGISTER, of the Filchean Shy-
lockean Crew of Piratical-Bookfellers, the Disgrace of Trade
and Society, viz. Crowderian, M^r Robin, M^r Robert, J. and T.
Curs'm, Old Nick, Puggy H—wes, Culley, Clericus, M^r Richards
and Urquhartonian Den of cowardly—to rob a Man old
enough to be Grandfather to the oldest of them, yet able to give
the whole Crew a fatherly Correction, and teach them, and their
dirty sculking Helpers, the Manœuvre of the Nose jig Dance, and
turn them into Foot-balls, but scorns to attack what is so infinitely
inferior to him, who in the Course of about 60 Years Trade has
not given the least offence.

These are *your Liberty and Property!* — London Bookfellers, Fom-
menters of Defamation, Sedition, Treason, and Blasphemy, the
Grave of Liberty!

With the same Conscience they would strip Mankind, their best
Customers, and even one another. By means of such Desperat-
docs, the Liberty and Commerce of most Nations have suffered.

The hang-in-chains-looking Filche's highest Ambition is in
declaring himself a Traitor, an Atheist, &c. as most of his Gang
may, who regard no Honour, Honesty, Religion, Profession, or
Property, &c.

One of this hopeless Crew, in his Remorse, has concluded
with a Piracy upon Esq; Kerch, as I fear the rest and their
paultry Helpers will.—They who rob the Rich, would
rob the Poor, he who wrongs his Enemy, would his Father.

Few Robbers on Resistance, but would Kill; these Wretches
make a jest of hanging, the greatest Villain should neve be de-
prived of Life; set them to all the onnoxious hard Labours, 16
hours a Day, spare Diet, no Women to come in sight of the Men,
or Men in the Apartments of the Women, chained and badged,
every part of their Apparel, so as to denote their various Crimes;
Murders and House breakers, with a Death's Head, labelled, thou
shalt not kill; Piratical Bookfellers, a Wooden-book clog,
chained to their Legs, labelled, Thou shalt not steal, &c.—
By these Means, thousands would become useful to the Com-
munity, and millions deterr'd from their more dreaded Destiny
than a thousand DEATHS.

To His Royal Highness

WILLIAM Duke of *Gloucester*,

Lieutenant-General of His Majesty's Land
Forces, &c.

IF intending well, can claim any share of the merit of performing well, this short treatise on Military Manœuvres may hope for the Approbation of your royal highness, the surest road to whose protection is an endeavour both in theory and practice, to render the Profession of a soldier at the same time useful and intelligible. Whatever may be thought of this performance, there is nothing, I am more certain of, than that my intention is to give a testimony of my anxiety to deserve your royal highness's countenance, and to prove with how much respect,

I am,

Your royal highness's,

Most devoted

Most obedient

And most humble Servant,

*St. Vincents,
March 4, 1770.*

WILLIAM YOUNG.

To Mr. M I L L A N.

St. Vincent, March 4, 1770.

S I R,

HAVING had time during the voyage to compose a small treatise upon the PRACTICE of manœuvring of troops, upon the same principles, with those you published for me under the title of MANOEUVRES FOR A BATTALION OF INFANTRY, BY A GERMAN OFFICER, I send you this treatise: As I think the TABLE OF MANOEUVRES is now put into such a form as will answer almost every situation a battalion should be in, and a method is proposed, which if often practiced by young officers, may be very conducive to qualify them, not only to manœuvre battalions; but likewise to serve as ASSISTANTS, to the adjutant and quarter master general, or their deputies when employed as such; particularly if they accustom themselves to sketch in the manner mentioned, the marches and journies they make in the country, and apply to them the proper manœuvres; I venture to put my name to this small treatise, relying upon your usual care in preventing the errors of the press and of engraving.

I am,

S I R,

Your most obedient servant,

W. YOUNG.

B TABLE I. of Manœuvres. C

B		G
1. Battal.	from the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{right} \\ \text{left} \\ \text{centre} \\ \text{flanks} \end{array} \right\}$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{advance} \\ \text{retire} \end{array} \right\}$ by	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ind. Files. 1.} \\ \text{Files. 2.} \\ \text{Platoons. 3.} \\ \text{Sub Divis. 4.} \end{array} \right\}$
2. Wings!	to the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{right} \\ \text{left} \end{array} \right\}$ change.	
3. G Div.	on the centre to the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{right. 6.} \\ \text{left. 7.} \end{array} \right\}$ change.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{the} \\ \text{front.} \end{array} \right\}$
4. S. Div.	form the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{square} \\ \text{oblong} \\ \text{2 deep} \end{array} \right\}$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{advancing.} \\ \text{retiring.} \\ \text{on the march.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 8. \\ 9. \\ 10. \end{array} \right\}$
5. Platoons!		
6. Columns!	Take ground to the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{right.} \\ \text{left.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 11. \\ 12. \end{array} \right\}$
	<i>William Young, Inv.</i>	

B TABLE II. of Manœuvres, FORMING. C

1. Platoons!	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{to the} \\ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{right} \\ \text{left} \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right\}$	form the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Battal. 1.} \\ \text{Wings. 2.} \\ \text{G. Div. 3.} \\ \text{S. Div. 4.} \end{array} \right\}$
2. S. } Div.		change the	
3. G. }		Front. 5.	
4. Wings!			

Grenada, March 1, 1770.

(463)

EXPLANATION of the foregoing TABLE.

SUPPOSE a battalion is to march into a country by two different roads, each of which will admit of six men in front; or that they are to pass a river in which are two fords only. It is evident that the battalion must pass it in two columns, which must advance from their centres, that the battalion may more easily be formed, when the manœuvre is to be completed. Therefore look into the left hand side of the table marked B, and you will find No. 2 opposite the first word of the manœuvre, and figure 2 under C, opposite to the last; The first is **WINGS** and the last is **FILES**. These two words cannot be filled up, so as to make sense, with any of the intermediate words except these, **FROM THE CENTRE ADVANCE BY FILES**. Therefore the order to be given is,
WINGS! FROM THE CENTRE ADVANCE BY FILES.

The retreat for the same manœuvre, begins on the left under B, at figure 2, and likewise ends at figure 2, under C: But then it is,

Wings! from the FLANKS retire by files.

Had the roads only admitted of one man in front, The manœuvre would have been begun at 2 under B. and have ended at 1 under C that is,

Wings! from the right retire by Indian files.

Suppose there were four defiles to pass in front of the battalion. Look in the left hand of the table under B, marked 3. And you'll find the first word, **GRAND DIVISIONS!** and under the letter C at 2 **BY FILES**; therefore reading the intermediate words you have.

GRAND DIVISIONS! FROM THE RIGHT ADVANCE BY FILES.

And

And if it is necessary to march to the right, look for figure 6, under B. and you'll find the word *Columns!* and for figure 11 under C, where you'll find *right*; therefore the word is,

Columns! take ground to the right.

(From I B. to b. e. is the word)

Battalion on the centre to the right change the front.

And so on, to answer every situation.

Should it be necessary to march through a brush-wood country; look for figure 5 under B, and figure 1 under C, upon reading which you'll find,

Platoons! from the right advance by Indian files.

If it is proper to attack in columns with a grand division in front, look for figure 1 under B, and figure 4 under C, where you'll see the words to be read betwixt these two are,

Battalion! from the centre, advance by sub divisions.

And for the retreat of this manœuvre, betwixt the two figures is the word.

Battalion! from the flanks, retire by sub divisions.

Were it necessary upon account of two defiles, each of which would admit of a sub division to retire by, to form two Columns retreating. Look for figure 2, under B, and figure 3, under C, between which the words are.

Wings! from the flanks retire by platoons.

Should a battalion be so situated, that by the enemies approaching the left flank, it is obliged to throw itself into sub divisions in order to practice the street firing, look for figure 4, under B, and for figure 2 under C where you'll find.

Sub Divisions! from the right advance by files.

And should the enemy retire and the ground admit of two lines, look in table 2, for figure 2 under B, and for figure 2 under C where you read,

Sub Divisions! to the right form wings:



P R E F A C E.

THE manœuvres of a battalion, are so various that they may be compared to the combinations of letters, whereby words are formed; or to the changes that may be rung on a set of bells, yet by disposing properly of words on a table, a few of them may by combination, answer every word of command, that can possibly be given with propriety; I have attempted this, in the annexed table, and though I may not have fully succeeded, yet other officers ought not to be discouraged in attempting it, for how trifling will this difficulty appear, when compared with those, which they who first formed troops had to encounter. What immense labour must have been bestowed by them in forming a RABBLE into simple lines, and in teaching them the method of moving uniformly therein! Even now, that by long experience, the armies of Europe ONLY, have arrived at that perfection; by what difficulties and labour have they attained it! a recruit of common genius after being many months at the drill is scarcely able to **KEEP THE STEP!** yet how insignificant is this, compared to the evolutions necessary to the movement of a battalion or army! where even the different positions of rising grounds, roads, hedges, rivers, bridges, woods, &c. make it necessary to vary the manœuvre, the embarrassments attending which, will still be magnified according to the *movement* of the enemy, whether he advances upon the right, left, front or rear.

Though

Though the marches of armies, stiled the **GRAND MANOEUVRE**; are regulated upon the very principles, which determine the movement of a battalion; yet no system of manœuvres has yet been published in Europe. I wish the few hints I have given, may induce some experienced officer, to compose a more extensive treatise upon the subject, for the use of the army.

C O M B I N A T I O N.

Of words of command for the first table, from 6 figures under B, to 12 under C, with the words, right, left, square, oblong, and two deep; containing the number of manœuvres in that table.

From 1. B. to	{ 1 } 2 3 4	C. is 1. Movement		
		by Indian files		
		C. 1. to fall fr. the rt. adv. 4.		
		The same retiring is - - - -	4.	
			total	8.

From the	{ left is centre flanks	- - - - -	8.
		- - - - -	8.
		- - - - -	8.

From 1 } 2 } 3 } 4 } 5 } 6 }	B. to 1. 2. 3. 4. C. By	{ batt. total	32.
		{ wings	32.
		{ g. divisions	32.
		{ sub divisi.	24.
		{ platoons	16.
		{ columns	32.
		Manœuvres	168.

From

* C O M B I N A T I O N .

	{	5. C. to the	{	right is 6.
			{	left is 6.
From 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. B to	{	6. C. is	- - -	6.
		7. C. is	- - -	6.
		Manœuvres	192.	
	{	8. C. is	- - -	6.
For	{	the oblong	- - -	6.
		two deep	- - -	6.
		total	18.	
to	{	9. C.	- - -	18.
		10. C.	- - -	18.
				256
From 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. B. to	{	11. C.	- - -	6.
		12. C.	- - -	6.
		This table contains manœuvres	268.	

The Second TABLE for *Formings*.

From 1. 2. 3. 4. B. to	{	{	1.	}	C. by the right	{	4.	
			2.				3.	
			3.				2.	
			4.				1.	
							total	10.
							by the left	10.
								20.
From 1. 2. 3. 4. B. to 5. C. -							4.	
This table contains							24.	
different ways of forming.								

M A N Œ U V R E S.

N. B. It is proper to observe that the order to be given to the battalion, is always composed in such manner, that it begins with the *word* expressing the order it is in, for example; if the battalion is marching to the front by grand divisions from

from the right in file, and it is necessary to attack in a column of a grand division in front, the leading files in marching must approach the point to be attacked, and the order should begin with the words, *grand divisions*, for to them you speak, therefore it is,

Grand divisions ! to the right change the front !

Whereby the superfluous word, column, is avoided, which should only be used when the battalion is in columns.

Where *orders of march* are given to an army, the different bodies of troops are mentioned in them by name ; If a small one, *regiments* ; if a larger, *brigades* ; and if such as made war in Germany, *corps* ; which refer during the whole campaign to the *order of battle* composed at the beginning of it, and given out in publick orders for the staff to regulate all marches by. The *order of battle* is the base upon which is formed the superstructure of the *grand manœuvre*, and though it is altered by verbal orders in the day of battle, yet it remains the same with respect to marches, unless a new *order of battle* is given out in orders. As every company has its fixt place in a battalion, until any of them are altered by a *written order*, which may be called the base of their manœuvres ; therefore the platoons, sub divisions, grand divisions, or a battalion, may be looked upon as battalions, brigades, and corps of an army in miniature ; the word given the one, should resemble the written orders of march given the other, which is the best method to avoid confusion, and the surest way to form an idea of the *grand manœuvre*. Therefore the order to a battalion should always begin with that word which expresses the order they are then marching in, whether platoons, sub divisions, wings, columns, or battalion.

The

The Small and Grand MANOEUVRE compared.

The small

The grand

a Platoon represents . . .	a Battalion
4 make	4 make
a Grand division represents	a Brigade
2 make	2 make
a Wing represents . . .	a Corps
2 make	2 make
a Battalion represents . . .	an Army

T H E
P R A C T I C E
O F
Manœuvring, &c.

MANY young gentlemen, though well qualified to study the profession of arms, find in time of peace, great difficulties; particularly in the practical part of manœuvring of troops.

If they are not attached to a well diciplined corps, it is almost impossible for them to form any just idea of this part of their duty. And though they may have the good fortune to belong to a corps remarkable for its manœuvres and good dicipline; yet if such corps, is confined to a straitned garrison, there will not of course be opportunities to *vary* their *movements*, by applying them to the several situations, which in war, a regiment may find itself in.

To remedy these inconveniences, and in some measure to accustom the young gentlemen of the army to begin an early study of this subject, which at the same time may amuse them; I'll suppose a game at backgammon, or at ches, may give way to ONE less fashionable, though more useful.

Suppose one with a crayon, or piece of chalk, scratches, or to speak more methodically, sketches upon a table, part of a country, such as the specimen annexed, and *forms* thereupon a battalion of infantry, with ivory or leaden platoons, in such situations as he shall think most proper; posting his grenadiers as his fancy directs, and placing his artillery upon the most commanding ground.

He may then allow his antagonist to bring the RESEMBLANCE of another battalion to attack him, with artillery, grenadiers, and hussars, as they betwixt themselves shall agree; they then may fix upon the following regulations before they begin the attack and defence.

1st. No order is to be given but what would be practicable upon such ground as is represented on the table, that is to say, the battalion shall not be moved in *line* through a brushwood country; nor even any river but at such places as have been previously represented as fords or bridges.

2dly. That no order shall be supposed to be executed in less time than is required for the troops to march from one position to another, according to the scale annexed, allowing a sufficient time for the mounting of hills by artillery, &c.

3d. That a longer *movement* at one time shall not be made than what could have been executed before there was a possibility of his antagonist knowing of, and preventing such *movement*, by placing his troops upon the ground intended to be occupied, provided he chuses to take possession of it, which he is entitled to, if posted nearer to it.

4th. Every *movement*, in case of dispute, shall be measured by compass, and the annexed scale, allowing a mile only to be marched in an hour, to avoid large plans, and throwing away the odd yards, to make the hour more divisible.

Yards

$$\text{Yards} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 800 \\ 400 \\ 200 \\ 50 \end{array} \right\} \text{in} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 32 \\ 16 \\ 8 \\ 2 \end{array} \right\} \text{Minutes.}$$

Suppose then the length of a battalion 160 yards.

$$a \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{platoon will be} \quad 10 \\ \text{sub division} \quad 20 \\ \text{grand division} \quad 40 \\ \text{wing} \quad 80 \end{array} \right\} \text{yards}$$

And if a foot rule is chosen as a scale, and the leaden or ivory platoons are exactly half an inch long, eight inches marked upon the table will contain a battalion drawn up in line: so that upon a table of two feet square, three battalions may be manœuvred.

$$\text{upon} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 4 - 6 \\ 8 - 12 \\ 16 - 24 \end{array} \right.$$

And if it is necessary to manœuvre an army upon the table, then let each of the platoons represent battalions, and each of the leaden squadrons represent regiments of cavalry; then a table of 16 feet will contain a country of above 200 square miles, since half an inch will then be the scale of 160 yards.

5th. The victory shall be decided in favour of him who gains the other's flanks, and comes within musquet shot before he can change his position; or he who by having made choice of *inattackable* positions, forces his enemy to the edge of the table, and prevents his communication with the interior parts of the country.

EXAMPLE I, PLATE I.

The river Werra is sketched upon the table; from K. to A. and H. it is scarcely fordable, in presence of an enemy; but has a bridge at K.

the rising grounds at M. are inaccessible ; there is a thick wood at L.

A battalion represented by 16 platoons, in ivory or lead, two platoons of grenadiers, two amusetts, and a squadron of hussars, are placed with their right at the wood L. and their left at the river Werra ; while the antagonist is placing his troops along the river at A. intending to attack in flank, the manœuvre to be performed in order to avoid this attack, is taken from the first table of manœuvres marked II.

WORDS of COMMAND.

Grand divisions from the right advance by files.

Upon which, the right hand file of each grand division wheels out to the left, the rest follow successively, until the whole arrive upon the second position: when the battalion will appear in four columns ; to make which more clear, the platoons should be numbered from right to left, so that if any of them be improperly wheeled, and put out of their position, it will immediately be observed ; and if the numbers are put in the front of the platoons: should it have wheeled by the rear, in place of the front, et vice versa, the mistake may be immediately rectified.

N. B. These platoons, squadrons, artillery, &c. may be had at Mr. MILLAN's.

The battalion being now in four grand divisions, (see C. in the plate) it is ordered to front the enemy ; and as the ground from the heights of M. to the bend of the Werra is too small to admit of the whole battalion in front, in order to oppose the passage of the enemy, it must be formed in two lines.

Grand Divisions ! to the right form Wings.

(See 2d table, No. 11.)

The

The left wing, consisting of 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. and 16. are moved obliquely up into the first line; and those numbered 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. and 8. into the second line (see G. H.) but before this movement was compleated, it was observed that the antagonist instead of endeavouring to cross the river, was moving his battalion by files from his left, in order to pass the bridge at K. and occupy the rising ground from M. to N. therefore to prevent him from executing his project, which would make him master of the wood in the rear (marked L. N.) The following order is given (see No. II. in the table.)

Columns! take ground to the right.

The hussars ride through the wood, N. The grenadiers following; after whom march the amusetts; while the right hand file of each grand division wheels to the right, the rest following in succession. When the platoons are placed in this position, the battalion will appear with the heads of each grand division not equally forward; should it therefore be necessary from the antagonist's movement to force the passage (R. marked PRACTICABLE) the following order is given.

BATTALION FORM A SOLID COLUMN!

Upon which the right hand grand division halts, and the rest dress with it (see II.) If the passage between M. and N. is to be forced, the word given is,

Battalion turn to the front!

Then every man turns to the left, and dresses with his grand division. The battalion will then be in grand divisions, led by that on the left, and brought up by the right hand grand division, in which FORM there is the following advantage; when it is necessary to take up the third position the word given is,

B 3

Grand

Grand divisions ! to the right form the battalion.

(See No. I. in the second table.)

The left grand division being nearest the enemy, remains with its front presented to him, while the others march obliquely along its rear, to the right, or they march by files, as is judged most convenient, and so FORM the battalion from R. to D. having (P. R. D.) a ravin in front. Had the right hand grand division been nearer the enemy (which is but too commonly the case in performing this manœuvre) it must have shewn its flank, and until clear of the other grand divisions, would obstruct their fire, as would all the following grand divisions till got clear of one another, in forming to the right, but had they been to form to the left, (which could not be necessary) the contrary would have happened ; I therefore would recommend to young officers, especially adjutants, to be very attentive to the advantages or disadvantages that moving from the right, left, or center, may occasion, before they give the word, in manœuvring of battalions ; for I have sometimes seen even skilful parade MANOEUVRERS, when on SERVICE, commit the blunder of retiring by the left, when they should have done it to the right, *et vice versa* ; and of advancing a column from the flanks, when it should have advanced from the center ; and of many other errors which seem of little importance, as indeed is the case *when a battalion is not attacked* : The only inconveniency is, that some platoons may march over more ground than is necessary, in order to form ; but should a battalion be attacked under these disadvantages, some confusion at least must ensue, and the principal intention of manœuvres is to avoid any confusion whatever.

Example 2d, Plate II.

D E S C R I P T I O N.

Let there be marked upon the right of the table or east, the village of Stolpen ; and on the left of it

or west, the village of Volsen, to the north of which in front, is a brushwood country, bordering the river Glaugo, fordable only at A.

P O S I T I O N.

Our battalion is posted with its right at Volsen, and left at Stolpen, fronting the south, where the antagonist places two battalions, in order to attack with a superior force.

As it is necessary to retire through the brushwood country, where a file can't march a breast; the following order is given (see in the table No. I.)

Platoons! from the left retire by Indian files.

The battalion goes to the right about, and those files which were the left, (now the right) of each platoon advance, marching through the wood, followed by the other files of their platoons (see B.)

When the heads of these sixteen columns or rather ranks, arrive at the Glaugo, the word given is,

Form the battalion!

The leading files halt, (see C. in the plate) the remaining files of each platoon, move up upon its left, until the whole battalion is formed, and then the word given is,

Front!

Upon which the battalion turns to the right about, for it should always be observed that when the word *front* is given, the battalion's front rank faces the enemy, not but that a battalion may engage the enemy with its rear rank presented to him, which if composed of the shortest men would answer better, (see WOLFE, page 39) unless it is supposed that tall men are braver than short; (see VAUBAN) yet a battalion being under the necessity of engaging with its rear rank to the front, throws a slur upon the commanding officer, as it shews he has made a *false manœuvre*.

The last mentioned part of the foregoing manœuvre is done in opposition to the 4th principle of

ma-

manœuvring, which says, *That even in retreats when the battalion is ordered to form, every movement should be progressive*. The reason of which maxim is, that the troops may not receive any shot in their rear while forming, which is not applicable to the present position, for if the enemy had pursued close through the wood by Indian files, the battalion would not have formed so close to the river, thereby giving up the wood in front, from which it must have been greatly awed, as sometimes has been the case with other battalions; but it would have formed at the edge of the wood, by the words of command.

Battalion ! to the right about.

The files go to the right about, and the leading file halt.

Platoons ! to the right form the battalion.

(See table 2d, No. I.)

The files in the rear incline to the right, and dress with the files which halted. (see A.)

Should the enemy move through the wood in Indian files, with one battalion, while he moves the other to attack the flanks, it will be necessary to pass the river at the ford. (see A.)

This manœuvre I have seen done by some regiments, by ordering the battalion to the right about, and face to the centre, from which they march over the ford in one column, without reflecting, that from the time of commencing this manœuvre, until its completion upon the other side of the river, the part passed would not give any assistance to the part of the battalion not yet passed the ford; whereas, had the manœuvre been begun from the flanks, these flanks when passed over the ford, could by a cross fire protect that part of the battalion not passed, in its retreat over the river; therefore the word should be,

Bat-

Battalion ! from the flanks, retire by files.

(See No. II. in the table.)

The left file of the left flank, counter marches to the left, and the leading file of the right flank of the battalion countermarches to the right, followed by the others of their respective wings, meeting at the ford marked A. in plate 2d, and marching over it six in front, after passing the river, the leading file of the left wing, followed by the files of its wing, wheel to the right, and marches to the wood of Steinbrexen, on the left fronting the river, and in the same manner the leading file of the right wing marches to Diedereichthal, and without waiting the word, *form the battalion*, each officer as he arrives with his platoon upon the flanks, orders the men to front and keep up a cross fire over the river, for the protection of that part of the battalion not then passed. It requires some exactness in the officers who lead the flanks of the battalion, to judge of the distance they are to leave between them, for the rest to form in : but should they be mistaken in not giving room enough, it is not of great consequence, as the centre platoons may fall into the rear, to avoid confusion. It may even be necessary to strengthen the rear of the centre in this manner, should the enemy endeavour to pass at the ford ; but for this very reason the contrary error should carefully be avoided, as it would be very dangerous to leave a weak centre exposed at the ford.

E X A M P L E III.

That the young practitioner may have an opportunity of exerting his genius, I shall describe some ground without giving a plan.

D E S C R I P T I O N.

A battalion is drawn up on the beach of Havre-de la Houle, near St. Maloes, and is ordered to ascend the hill by the narrow spoiled road, on which

not

not more than one man can pass abreast. The words are, (see table No. I.)

Battalion! from the right advance in Indian files.

The right hand file of the battalion marches forward, followed by the others in a string. When it is arrived upon the plain ground, on the top of the hill, it halts, the next forms upon its left, and so on, until the whole platoon is formed, when the officer orders the platoon to rest and order, until all the succeeding platoons are formed, and the battalion of course is drawn up ready to receive the enemy.

Let us now suppose that the country in front is not to be marched over in line, but that there are four roads made by openings in the hedges, parallel to one another; should the battalion march by these openings in four grand divisions, it is evident it sooner will be FORMED, than if ordered to march in one column by files, and this FORM will likewise occasion less fatigue to the men, and less disorder, on account of the shortness of the rear; therefore the word is, (see No. III. in the table.)

Grand Divisions! to the right advance by files.

The right hand file of each grand division wheels to the left, followed by the others successively, and then march into the country by the openings made. When it is necessary to form upon arriving on the plain, the word given is,

Form the battalion!

Upon which, each platoon turns to the left and wheels to the right, so that the battalion will then be in four columns, a platoon in front of each, and if the leaders of columns have preserved their proper distances in marching, and the heads of them are in one line, the battalion will be justly formed, so soon as the leading platoons halt, and the others march obliquely to the left and dress with them.

Sup-

Suppose now that a country covered with corn presents itself to view, it is well known that if the battalion marches in line. the men will be greatly fatigued, the labour of trampling it down being incessant; but if it marches in columns, the heads of these may be relieved from time to time, and by such marching the battalion may be more or less quickly formed, according to the form prescribed; whether by wings, sub-divisions, or platoons; but it must always be observed that whatever you gain by quickly forming, you lose by fatiguing the men; an observation that may with propriety be applied to mechanical as well as military studies. The form that will least fatigue the men, is that of marching the battalion in one single column by files, through standing corn, but then the battalion, when ordered to FORM, will perform the manœuvre very slowly. Let us then chuse a medium between this, and that of marching in many columns, from the table No. III.

Wings! from the right advance by platoons.

The right hand platoon of each wing advances, the rest of the platoons incline to the right and cover it.

When these two platoons in front are a little fatigued with trampling down the corn, they turn to the right in order to let the column pass; then they turn to the left and follow the column. In this manner each of the other platoons may be relieved from the fatigue of trampling down the corn. Should the right hand platoons be at the head when the battalion is ordered to FORM, they halt while the rest inclining to the left, dress; but should they be in the rear at that instant, the forming retrograde is necessary, though contrary to the 4th principle of manœuvres, for the whole must come to the right about, incline to the right and dress; when again they go to the right about to face the enemy.

If

If this method is thought too complex, the manœuvre may be performed, adhering to the 4th principle at the same time, by the word,

Grand Divisions from the right advance by files.

(See No. II.)

The right hand file of each grand division wheels to the left, followed by the others in four columns, and when the front file of each grand division is fatigued they may fall into the rear alternately, without occasioning any difficulty when the battalion is ordered to

FORM !

Which is done by turning to the left, wheeling to the right by platoons, marching obliquely to the left, and dressing.

The battalion has now got through the standing corn, is formed upon a plain, in front of which is a *Landwehr* or boundary of a grass chaff, such as at FONTENOY, in which is an opening or *defile*, wide enough to admit of a sub-division in front, and the enemy are drawn upon the plain beyond it, the word therefore is, (see No. IV.)

Battalion from the centre advance by platoons.

The two centre platoons with the colours march forward through the defile and halt, the platoons of the right wing incline to the left, and those of the left to the right covering each other as they march, and composing a single column of a sub-division in front.

When they have passed the defile, the platoons of the right wing incline to the right, and those of the left incline to the left, and as they severally arrive upon their ground, they dress with those formed, without waiting for the word.

Form the battalion.

The enemy now endeavour to attack the right flank. We observe that a thick wood in our front inclining to the right, at the distance of forty yards,

yards, prevents us forming the battalion to the right in order to oppose him ; yet there is room enough for a grand division in front, therefore look for No. V. under C. and you'll find the manœuvre is,

Grand Division to the right change your front.

(See table II.)

The platoons of each grand division, incline to the left and dress with their respective grand divisions. The right hand grand division will be the first attacked, as it composes the front line ; if it is beat, it retires by sub-divisions, round the flanks of the others, as each do in their turn, forming again in the rear.

But having pursued the enemy through the village, let us suppose that the country before us is enclosed.

The grand divisions turn to the right and follow each other in files, until we again come into an open country, we then have three different ways of forming ; the first is,

To the right form the Battalion.

(See I. under C. table II.)

The second is,

To the left form the battalion.

(See table II.)

But in each of these cases the battalion would either be entirely upon the right or left of the causeway, therefore wheeling the battalion upon its centre is necessary ; which manœuvre every body knows is impracticable, except upon a bowling-green ; however in the following manner the battalion will form as quickly, and with less disorder. (See I. under B and 6 under C. in table I)

Battalion on the centre to the right change the front.

The leading wing goes to the right about, the two wings will then front contrary ways ; there all the platoons wheel to THEIR right, as they then front ; and immediately march obliquely to the left, and dress ; the right wing then comes to

C

the

the right about; thus this manœuvre is performed without wheeling a longer LINE than the front of a single platoon; an object which has always been in view, while these manœuvres were composing. Suppose then we enter into an inclosed country, the road through which, only admits of a file in front, and that as we advance the road turns broad enough for a subdivision, while it opens into a plain, covered with the enemy's light troops, who are commonly so fond of baggage that it will be necessary to secure it by a proper manœuvre. The French who are never at a loss for words of embellishment from their *Colonne de Retraite*, but in a very bungling manner. We form the oblong which is done three different ways, to distinguish which the words in the table are varied by making use of the words *Advancing*, *Retiring*, *on the march*, the two first are made use of when it advances or retires in line, and the last, when at the instant of forming the oblong, the battalion is marching from the right or left by files, and as that is now supposed to be the case the word is,

Battalion ! on the march form the oblong.

(See 7 under B. and 10 under C.)

If the road is not broad enough for a sub-division, the two leading platoons wheel to the right, and cover each other, until the road permits the marching of a subdivision in front, the right hand subdivisions marching in file, incline to the right of the road, and the left hand sub-divisions incline to the left, leaving the road clear in the middle, for the artillery and baggage; they then march up close, to fill up the intervals of their respective wings, when the platoons of the rear turns to the right, and wheels to the left, so that the front rank of every part of the oblong is next the enemy, which preserves the beauty of a movement.

It was this manœuvre which gained FOUQUET so much honour when he made his famous retreat from

from Kremsitz with six companies of grenadiers in presence of NADASTI, who commanded a considerable body of light troops.

EXAMPLE IV. Plate III.

Let us suppose a battalion in a plain, in front of which is an inclosed country, with an opening large enough to admit half a battalion in front, and that on the other side there are some regiments of cavalry drawn up, upon a plain ready to make their way through this opening in order to extend their front upon the plain where our battalion is supposed to be placed, (see Plate III. A.

The battalion may remain upon the plain to receive the cavalry, which they certainly will repulse by the following disposition. The front rank kneels, their firelocks unloaded to prevent the temptation of levelling; the butt end of the firelocks are so placed in the ground opposite the right knee, that the bayonets are presented to the enemy at an angle of 45 degrees nearly. The centre and rear ranks having their firelocks loaded. When the cavalry CHARGE they will stake their horses upon the bayonets of the front rank; and provided the infantry of that rank continue firm, the centre and rear ranks may pick off the dragoons at pleasure.

POST's Hanoverian regiments at Crevelt, defeated what the French call their best troops, and that without loss, by the method above mentioned.

Upon the ground already described, the infantry may be *strengthened*, by forming in two lines to receive the cavalry, the first of which will be broke through if received with the whole ranks standing, but the second will only have to do with squadrons in disorder.

Battalion from the centre advance by grand divisions.

(See 1 under B. and 4 under C. in the table.)

The two centre grand divisions march out to the front, the right hand grand division inclines or

turns to the left, and the left grand division inclines or turns to the right, until they join and form a second line and so occupy the space between the woods, sending their grenadiers into them to protect their flanks against their enemy's chasseurs.

As the country becomes more inclosed upon advancing, and that there are only two roads in front for the battalion to pass the swamp in its front, each of which will only admit of a file in front, the grand division marked 2 (Plate III) turns to the left and marches up the right hand road marked A. C. followed by the right hand division marked 1. and the right hand grand division of the left wing marked 3, turns to the right and marches up the road marked B. C. on the left, followed by the left hand division of that wing marked 4, from which columns the battalion is formed, upon their joining on the open ground marked D. D. For this Manœuvre the word is,

Wings from the centre advance by files !

(See Table 2 B. to 2 C.)

To shew that the ORDER OF MARCH of an Army, and the MANOEUVRING of a battalion depend upon the very same principles, though different words are used in the execution : I have adapted to the same plate, the march M^r Beth is supposed to have executed in the isle of Skey, as described in the 79th page of his history, and a battalion in sub-divisions advancing from its centre, by the words,

Battalion from the centre advance by Wings.

(See plate V.)

Upon which the battalion turns to the centre, the right wing marches out by its left ; and the left wing by its right. When ordered to form, all that is necessary is, that the heads of the columns do join, and the battalion then turns to its front.

Now

Now suppose the sub-divisions to be regiments, the execution of the manœuvre would have been the same, though the words are different; it would have been given out in orders, "That the right wing of the army shall march by the left, led by ———'s regiment &c. and the left wing shall march by the right, led by ———'s regiment, &c. having such and such guides, &c. &c."

As there is a description of a country given without a plan, that young gentlemen may amuse themselves in sketching it, so there is a plan (Plate IV.) given without a description, that they may describe the manœuvre by proper words of command from the table; here they are at liberty to shew their genius in forming new tables. It is not uncommon to hear the order, *Battalion! from the right advance by sub-divisions by files*, when it should simply be,

Sub-Divisions! from the right advance by files.

(See B. 4 to C. 2 in the table.)

Upon which general order, the leaders of sub-divisions march out to the front, followed by their companies, so that when the word given is,

Sub-Divisions! to the right form the battalion.

(See table II. for 2 under B. and 1 under C.)

The leaders of sub divisions order their companies to turn to their left and march obliquely to the right and dress, thereby avoiding explanations from the commanding officer, as it seems to suppose that the officers did not know what were the particular orders to be given to their companies. How ridiculous would it appear were a general in chief, after having ordered the army to march by its right and left in ——— columns, to give particular orders that such and such regiments were to face to the right, and such to the left, and turning to the right and left march out by the roads? &c. yet are not

explanations from a commanding officer of the same nature ?

I shall conclude by giving a table still more concise than that already delineated, and perhaps as useful though it does not contain the same number of manœuvres. and to avoid increasing the number of plates, shall illustrate its use by applying it to the plates of the manœuvres published in the year 1767.

A general Table of MANOEUVRES.

B.			C.		
1. Batt !	[M. on the centre F. from the right G. from the left N. from the flanks]		1. Ind. files		
2. Wings !		d. advance in	2. files		
3. G. Div !		e. retire in	3. platoons		
4. S. Div !		change	4. sub div.		
5. Platt !		the front 8	5. g. div.		
6. Files !		h. form	6. wings.		
7. L. Files !			7. battalion		

P L A T E I.

B. 7, f = d, 3, C.

Indian Files ! to the right advance in Platoons.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

See under B. for 7, and you'll find the word *Indian files*, and under C. for 3, and you'll find *platoons*, read the intermediate words which will give the word of command above recited.

P L A T E II.

Represents a brushwood country, through which a battalion is to retire in Indian files. Suppose then the commanding officer is reconnoitring in front, and that he finds it necessary for the battalion to retire speedily through the brushwood country, yet chuses himself to remain in front, though he dare not trust his orderly huzzar with a written order, or his aid de camp with a verbal message, therefore

therefore he sends a card to the major, if commanding officer of a battalion only, or to the major of brigade if commanding a brigade or corps, upon which is wrote

B. 7, f, = e, 3, C.

When he looks at his table for 7 under B. he finds *Indian files*; for f, he finds *right*; for e, he finds *retire*; and for 3 under C. he finds *platoons*; therefore the order is, *Indian files from the right retire in platoons*: or if a corps or brigade, the order is given out by the major of brigade to the respective commanders of regiments accordingly, as regulated by the grand manœuvre*; and when he wants the battalion or brigade to form to the right he writes,

B. f, 7, = h, 7, C.

Which is, *Indian files to the right form the battalion*.

It is upon this principle that the only sure cypher is composed, as every other kind may be decyphered with time and patience; therefore to amuse the young practitioner in a part of his duty, which he must know, should he ever gain the confidence of the commander of a corps or garrison besieged: I need only give the letters referring him to the plates, that he may make out the order from the table, which will teach him its use, and the rudiments of decyphering.

PLATE III.

For the { manœuvre B, 5 f. 8, C.
 P L A T E V.
 { manœuvre B. { 6, f. d, 5, } C.
 To form - { 3, g. h, 7, }

* An example of which is here given to shew the affinity, and that the cypher of a table for the one may be made use of to ascertain the march of the other.

PLATE

P L A T E VI.

For the manœuvre B. { 6, g. d, 5, } C.
 To form - - { 3, g. h, 7, }

That is, Grand Divisions! to the left form the battalion.

P L A T E IX.

For the manœuvre B. { 6, f. e, 6, } C.
 To form - - { 2, g. h, 7, }

P L A T E X.

B, 3 { f=d, 3, C. Forming, B, 5; g.=h, 7, C.
 P L A T E XI.
 { f=8, C. coloured red in the plate,
 B, 3, g.=h, 8, C. coloured green.

P L A T E XII.

B, 5, f.=e, 6, C. coloured red. B, 2, g.=h, 7, C.
 coloured green.

P L A T E XIII.

B, 6, m.=d, 6, C. . . . B, 2, m.=h, 7, C.

P L A T E XIV.

B, 6, m.=e, 6, C. that is, Files from the flanks
 retire in *wings*.

B, 2, m.=h, 7, C. that is, *Wings!* on the centre
 form the battalion.

By which means we constantly begin the order
 to *form* with the word the manœuvre ended in,
 that the battalion may always be spoke to in the
 form they are marching in, which is the intention
 of this table.

P L A T E V. (but supposed retiring.)

A brigade composed of four battalions is so en-
 camped, that it can retire through the openings
 made in the hedges, in four columns, and that the
 brigadier general with the right troops being in
 front, finds himself so hard pressed, that it's ne-
 cessary to retire in four columns. Suppose likewise,
 that he cannot trust a huzzar with a written order,

or his aid-de-camp with a verbal message, and that he writes to his major of brigade upon a card,

B, 5, f.=e, 2, C.

Upon receiving which the major of brigade, reads from the table, *Platoons ! from the right retire in files* ; but as he is an officer of the general staff, he applies this regimental order to the *grand manœuvre*, where opposite to the word *platoons*, he will find the word *battalions*, therefore he will order the *battalions to retire from the right by files*. And then they march to the rear by the different roads allotted them having their guides, &c. &c. &c.

But how trifling is even the *grand manœuvre*, which only regulates the march and forming of an army, when compared to the other duties of a great general, whose knowledge of the country, though a science that requires the greatest abilities, is not inferior to his foresight in providing for the subsistence of his army. When we reflect upon the great and sublime qualities that are necessary to constitute the character of a commander in chief, we should implicitly obey, and cheerfully execute his orders.

F I N I S.

TO PRESERVE ANIMALS, &c.

Let your Bird's Cork-bottom'd Boxes &c. be well impregnated with a Solution of a Quarter of an Ounce of Corrosive Sublimate Mercury, half that Quantity of Ætherial Oil of Turpentine, a Pint of Camphorated Spirits of Wine :

Or An Ounce of Saturated Solution of Salammoniæ, to 20 Scruples of the Sublimate in Water. Sprinkle their Bodies, Wings, and Insertions, &c.

BOOKS published by J. MILLAN, 1771.

- 3 **M**ULLER's Works of Fortification, Engineering, Mining, Artillery, Mathematics, &c. containing upwards of 200 cuts, with large Additions, 8 vol. 2l. 8s. 6d.
- 2 Capt. Simes's Military Medley and Military Dictionary, with large Additions, 2d Ed. 10s. 6d.
- 3 Vegetius's antient Art of War with Notes, by Capt. Clarke, 5s.
- 4 Discipline for the Norfolk Militia, 2d Edition, with Additions, and 55 large Copper-plates, by Lord Townshend, &c. 10s. 6d.
- 5 Major Young's Manœuvres, and new System of Fortification, Wolfe, &c. with large Additions, 10s. 6d.
- 6 New Exercise by his Majesty's Order, 1s.
- 7 Recruiting Book for all Officers in the Army, 2s. 6d.
- 8 Regimental Book, beautifully engraved, 4l. 4s.
- 9 General Return for reviewing Horse Dragoons, and Foot
- 10 All the standing Orders Regulations, &c. for the Army
- 11 New Prussian Field Regulations for Foot, 17 Cuts, 4to, 7s. 6d.
- 12 List of Forces of above 40 Sovereigns, &c. Ranks, Uniforms, Number of Officers, Private Men, &c. neatly coloured, 10s. 6d.
- 13 Captain Miller's Art of Self-Defence, 10s. 6d. on Copper-plates
- 14 Dillenius's General History of Land and Water Mosses, &c. 1l. 11s. 6d.
- 15 The Value of Commissions on Full and Half Pay, with the Difference settled by the King's Command, 2s.
- 16 New Art of War, by Capt. Anderson, 7s. 6d.
- 17 Artificial Fire-Works, improved with 60 Figures, by Capt. R. Jones of the Artillery, the 2d Edition, with Addition of three Plates, &c.
- 18 Voyages and Travels from Original Manuscripts, &c. from the Harleian Library, 2 vols. Folio, proper to be added to the six Volumes of Voyages and Travels in Folio, formerly sold for 3l. 3s. but now sold for 2l. 2s.

Jacobi Petiveri, Opera Historiam Naturalem Spectantia,
With Latin and English Names, Native Places, &c.

Or his *Gazophylacium et Musei*, &c. in 2 Vols. Folio.

Containing about 700 Figures of Rare Birds, Beasts, Reptiles, Insects, Fish, Beetles, Moths, Flies, Shells, Corals, Fossils, Minerals, Stones, Fungusses, Mosses, Herbs Plants, &c. from all Nations, on 309 large Folio Copper Plates, and about 300 Figures to Ray's Hist. of Plants. The Shells, &c. have English, Latin, and Native Names.

N. B. Above 100 of these Plates were never publish'd before; and to this Edition is added all his very curious scarce Pieces of Natural History, never before printed, in Folio, Price 6l. 6s. or 7l. 7s. with the Surinam Insects, colour'd.

A Catalogue of MILLAN's MUSEUM will be published when Time and Room will permit.

200	Gold,	2000	Salts, Crystals,
200	Platina,		Sulphur, &c.
3000	Silver,	2000000	Shells, Coral,
100	Cinnabar,		Pearls.
2000	Copper,	10000	Fossils, Petrifications, &c.
200	Tin and Antimony,		Birds, Beasts, Fish,
200	Iron and Magnets,	100000	Insects, Eggs,
2000	Lead,		and Seeds.
Some	Bismuth, Cobalt,		Teeth, Horns,
	Zink. Arsenic,		Canes, &c.
	Semi-Metals, &c.		Prints and Pictures
10000	Minerals, Fossils,	200000	Books, &c.
10000	Stones, Amber, &c.	200000	

All the high Gems,

Duplicates of which are very numerous, and will be sold or exchanged.

Directions to Travellers, or Collectors of Rarities at home or abroad.

ANIMALS, Vegetables, &c. in all their various stations, are ornaments to the most elegant collection, Names and Country, viz. Fishes, Serpents, Lizards, Fruits, &c. are easily preserved in Arrack, Rum, Brandy, in many Spirits, or in a strong Pickle, or Brine of Sea Water; to every gallon of which put four handfuls of common or bay Salt, a Quarter of an Ounce of Sublimate Mercury, with two spoonfuls of Allum powdered, in a Pot, Bottle, Jack or Cask well stopp'd, with Cork pitched.

Large Fowls, if we cannot have them whole, their Head, Legs and Wings are acceptable; small Birds are easily preserved by opening their Bodies, under the Wing, and taking out their Entrails. Stuff them with Oakum or Tow, mix'd with Pitch or Tar, Camphire or white Pepper, and being thoroughly dried in the Sun, wrap them close, and keep them from Moisture, Moths, &c.

When you take Birds out of Spirits, to be kept dry, wash them well in warm Water, rinse them in cold, then dried gradually.

All Birds Eggs, small Nests of Wasps, Ants, &c. also Snakes, Lizards and Tortoises, Sea Eggs, Urchins and Stars.

Plants: take that Part of either Tree or Herb with Flower, Seed or Fruit on them, but if none, gather them: and if the Leaves, by the Root, differ from those above, take both, put them into a Book, or a Quire of brown Paper (which you take with you) so soon as gathered, and once a Week shift them to a fresh Place, to prevent rotting them, or the Paper.

Plants, Seeds, and dry Fruits, as Nuts, Pods, Heads, Husks, &c. with their Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit, if possible, dried and wrap'd in Paper; also a Piece of the Wood, Bark, Root, Gum or Resin, of any Tree or Herb, that is remarkable for Beauty, Smell, Use or Virtue.

Insects, as Beetles, Spiders, Grasshoppers, Bees, Wasps, Fire-Flies, &c. may be drowned as caught, in a wide Mouth'd Glass or Phial of the said Spirits or Pickle, which you may carry in your pocket. Butterflies and Moths, or Night-Butterflies, having many Wings, which may be robb'd off with the Fingers, should be pin'd when caught, and give the Body a pinch to put it out of Pain.

The best Method to preserve their Beauty is to pin them in a chip or cork-bottom Box, covering them with Tobacco Dust, Snuff, beat white Pepper, or Camphire to save them.

Sea Shells are very acceptable, yet the Land and Fresh-Water are the most rare. Get them alive, and keep them whole.

Shells, &c. not otherwise to be had, are found in the Stomachs of various large Fish, and sometimes in small, as Soles, &c. and on the backs of Whales, &c.

Oysters, Cockles, Scallops, &c. viz. Bivalves, or Shells in Pairs, should be preserved with their original Ligaments or Fixtures.

Sea and Water-shells of the Trochi, Wilk, Snail, Volute or Buccina, &c. Species, have an Operculum or Door, (without which they are not complete) these they shut when at rest, to defend: the few without, adhere to Rocks, or Ground, for defence.

Clear the large of their Fish without boiling if possible: the small may be kept with the Operculum, and Fish in them, without giving offence, in Bran, Sand, &c. to dry.

Boiling oft hurts, and even changes the colour; as Lobsters, Crabs, &c. Corals, and all Sea Plants; Weeds, &c. are beautiful.

Never let your Shells, Corals, &c. be touch'd with any corroding Acids, such as Spirit of Salt, Aqua-Fortis, Vinegar, &c. which will entirely exhaust them.

Small } Specimens } Large } Animals and Shells
Large } of the } Small } are most esteemed,
when the different Sizes cannot be had.

All coloured or figured Stones, Barths, Clays, Minerals, Metals and Ores, to be taken as you find them; Stones as have any resemblance to Shells, Fruits, Wood, Bones, &c. to be got as entire as you can, and Slates, that have the Impression of Plants, Fishes, Insects, or other Bodies in or upon them; found in Quarries, Mines, Pits, Caves, or wherever the Earth is opened.

N. B. Among Plants, the most common Grass, Rush, Moss, Fern, Thistles: Thorns, or vilest Weeds you can find abroad, may meet with the same acceptance as scarce Plants; so in all other things the most common as well as rare, i. e. whatever you meet with, may prove acceptable Presents, and have gain'd Preferences, &c. where Money could not avail.

24